

**SYNTHESIS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITY  
OF PREGNANE GLYCOSIDES**

BY

TALAL HASAN ZEGLAM, B.Pharm., M.Sc.

A Thesis  
Submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies  
in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements  
for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Faculty of Pharmacy  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg Manitoba

(c) November, 1991



National Library  
of Canada

Acquisitions and  
Bibliographic Services Branch

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4

Bibliothèque nationale  
du Canada

Direction des acquisitions et  
des services bibliographiques

395, rue Wellington  
Ottawa (Ontario)  
K1A 0N4

*Your file* *Votre référence*

*Our file* *Notre référence*

The author has granted an irrevocable non-exclusive licence allowing the National Library of Canada to reproduce, loan, distribute or sell copies of his/her thesis by any means and in any form or format, making this thesis available to interested persons.

L'auteur a accordé une licence irrévocable et non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de sa thèse de quelque manière et sous quelque forme que ce soit pour mettre des exemplaires de cette thèse à la disposition des personnes intéressées.

The author retains ownership of the copyright in his/her thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her permission.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège sa thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

ISBN 0-315-77949-7

Canada

SYNTHESIS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF PREGNANE GLYCOSIDES

BY

TALAL HASAN ZEGLAM

**A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Manitoba in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of**

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

© 1992

**Permission has been granted to the LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA to lend or sell copies of this thesis to the NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA to microfilm this thesis and to lend or sell copies of the film, and UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS to publish an abstract of this thesis.**

**The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written permission.**

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my deep gratitude to my advisor for his valuable guidance, encouragement and understanding throughout this study (1988-1991), Professor John F. Templeton.

I also would like to thank the following professors for their useful discussion and aid in the preparation of this thesis: Steele, J.W. (Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Manitoba); Charlton, J. and McKinnon, D.M. (Department of Chemistry, University of Manitoba); LaBella, F.S. (Faculty of Medicine, University of Manitoba). I am grateful to the following people for their help: Mr. K. Marat and Mr. T. Wolowiec who performed the  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR determinations (Department of Chemistry, University of Manitoba) and Mr. D. Stein who carried out the radiolabelled binding assay (Faculty of Medicine, University of Manitoba).

Finally, I would like to extend my gratitude to my family, and in particular to my wife, Didi Abudl Ruzak Tresh for her encouragement and support during this period of study. I also would like to thank the El-Fath University, Tripoli, Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya for a graduate scholarship and the Canadian Heart & Stroke Foundation and the Medical Research Council of Canada for indirect financial support (1988-1991).

## ABSTRACT

Naturally occurring cardiac glycosides have been used for many years as therapeutic agents for the treatment of the failing heart and are among the most widely prescribed drugs. They exert a powerful positive inotropic effect on the heart muscle. Nevertheless, cardiac glycosides show a narrow therapeutic index as well as wide differences in patient response when used for the management of cardiovascular disease.

This thesis is part of a structure activity relationship (SAR) study with respect to cardiac muscle receptor binding, inotropic activity and kidney effects of cardiac glycosides. Chlormadinone acetate (CMA) was previously shown by others to displace ouabain from the heart muscle receptor by means of a radiolabeled binding assay (RBA). The work describes the chemical synthesis of (i) C-6 chloropregnane derivatives related to CMA and (ii) 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane and 21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3-glycosides derived from digitoxin and ouabain.

Chloropregnane derivatives were synthesized from steroid hormone derivatives employing established methods. Conversion of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone of the cardiac glycosides into the 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane structure, was our primary objective for the synthesis of these pregnane derivatives. This was achieved by the discovery of an efficient method for conversion of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone into an acetyl group in a "one pot" procedure by treatment with ozone, followed by excess zinc and acetic acid. This conversion takes place through an intermediate 21-hydroxy ester and the 21-hydroxy derivative also formed which was shown not to be reduced. A mechanism for these transformations is proposed. This procedure considerably shortens

the previous published method for this conversion and unlike the earlier method it can be carried out on an unprotected glycoside *e.g.*, the procedure makes the trisdigitoxoside derivatives readily available.

Mono- and bis-digitoxoside derivatives were also prepared to compare the effect of the number of sugar units on receptor binding potency and for comparison of the cardiotonic properties with other monoglycoside derivatives. Potency was not changed by the addition of the second and third digitoxose unit. Synthesis of the 20-carbonyl and the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol showed that the alcohol was more potent in the RBA. Investigation of the SAR for the C-20 position was carried out in part by the synthesis of nitrogen derivatives of the C-20 ketone (*e.g.*, the 20-oxime, 20 $\xi$ -amine, 20 $\xi$ -nitro, 20-guanylhyazone and 20-hyazone). The latter derivatives were synthesized because of the reported association of the C-20 guanylhyazone with cardiotonic properties.

Among the C-20 derivatives tested, the 20 $\xi$ -amine and 20 $\xi$ -nitro compounds showed the highest receptor binding in the RBA. Therefore, it was desirable to separate these pairs of epimers. However, because of their highly polar nature such a separation was extremely difficult. Consequently because of the difficult separation of the C-20 epimers containing the trisdigitoxoside structure, and also to investigate the importance of the 20-methyl substituent, alternatively both the 20-dimethyl and the 21-nor-20-alcohol were synthesized. Both derivatives remove the chiral nature of the C-20 carbon. These two derivatives differ in steric requirements which restrict the rotation around the C-17/C-20 bond limiting the angle at which the alcohol projects from the molecule. The 20 $\alpha$ - and 20 $\beta$ -pregnane alcohols would be intermediate in their steric requirements. The RBA

showed the order of potency as  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH} > -\text{CH}(\text{BOH})\text{Me} > -\text{C}(\text{OH})\text{Me}_2$ . Because the primary alcohol was the most potent we synthesized further 21-norpregnane derivatives. The 20-nitro-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane ( $\text{IC}_{50}$  0.07  $\mu\text{M}$ ) proved to be highly potent in the RBA (digitoxin 0.008  $\mu\text{M}$ ). This nitro derivative is the most potent pregnane derivative which has been synthesized and clearly demonstrates that in contradiction to classical SAR considerations the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone is not required for strong receptor binding.

It is documented that among the monoglycosides the  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside showed the highest potency, therefore, analogous ouabain derivatives would be expected to show even higher potency. Furthermore, because ouabagenin is more highly hydroxylated than digitoxigenin it is more water soluble, a property which would be of value in pharmacological experiments. Therefore, in the present work some 21-norpregnane analogues of ouabain were synthesized. Although the above SAR appears straight forward, the potency was an order of magnitude less than anticipated, showing the necessity for ongoing SAR studies.

**LIST OF FIGURES**

	Page
Figure 1. Structures of digitoxin, ouabain and hellebrin and their genin.	2
Figure 2. Schematic representation of myocardial function by cardiac glycoside.	8
Figure 3. Structures of digitoxin metabolites.	25
Figure 4. Metabolic pathways of cardiac glycosides in gastro-intestinal tract (GIT) in man.	33
Figure 5. Nitrogen containing substances with digitalis-like inotropic activity.	39
Figure 6. Isopropylidene analogues of different cardiac glycoside sugars.	44
Figure 7. Superimposed structures of gomphoside and digitoxigenin $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside.	46
Figure 8. Representative glycoside sugars used to study sugar stereochemistry in cardiac glycosides	48
Figure 9. Aminoglycosides of $3\beta$ -substituted digitoxigenin.	50
Figure 10. $3\beta$ -Substituted esters of digitoxigenin.	52
Figure 11. $3\beta$ -Substituted furanosides of digitoxigenin	55
Figure 12. $3\beta$ -Substituted glycosides of digitoxigenin.	58
Figure 13. $3\beta$ -Substituted esters of digitoxigenin and strophanthidin.	60
Figure 14. Further $3\beta$ -substituted esters of digitoxigenin.	63
Figure 15. $3\beta$ -Substituted glycoside and aminoacid derivatives of cardiac glycosides.	65
Figure 16. Structures of bufadienolides and butenolides.	69

Figure 17. Structures of digitoxigenin analogues that involve structural alteration at the 14- and 15-positions.	72
Figure 18. Cardiac glycoside genin structures.	74
Figure 19. Model for $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated $\gamma$ -lactone interaction with the receptor active site of $\text{Na}^+$ , $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase.	81
Figure 19 cont'd. Relative potency and $\text{C}^{13}$ NMR data for digitoxigenin analogues.	82
Figure 20. Structures of the 20(R) and 20(S) isomers of 20,22-dihydrodigitoxigenin and synthetic analogues of actodigin and its genin.	85
Figure 21. Lactone analogues of digitoxigenin acetate.	86
Figure 22. Lactone analogues of digitoxigenin.	88
Figure 23. Cardenamide, bufadienolide and pentadienamides genin derivatives	89
Figure 24. Pyridazine and pyridyl derivatives of digitoxigenin. Pharmacological activity of a series of C-17 analogues of digitoxigenin.	92
Figure 25. Androstane and pregnane derivatives for SAR studies.	94
Figure 26. Relative potencies of progesterone derivatives in a [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain RBA.	97
Figure 27. Model to explain the cardiostimulant/cardiodepressant activity of cardiac glycosides on myocardial cells.	99
Figure 28. Structure of 14-amino-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ ,20 $\beta$ -diol $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside, 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone and 14 $\beta$ -progesterone 3 $\beta$ -glycoside.	101

## LIST OF SCHEMES

	Page
Scheme 1. Synthesis of 6-chloropregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione.	105
Scheme 2. Proposed mechanism for DDQ oxidation of a dienyl enol ether.	107
Scheme 3. Proposed mechanism for electrophilic addition to a dienyl enol ether.	107
Scheme 4. Synthesis of 17 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloropregn-4-ene-3,20-dione.	109
Scheme 5. Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one and 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene.	110
Scheme 6. Synthesis of 6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene-3,17-dione.	112
Scheme 7. Synthesis of 6-chloroandrosta-4,6-diene-3,17-dione.	114
Scheme 8. Formation of 6-chlorovinyllic derivative <i>via</i> chlorohydrin intermediate from 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\alpha$ -epoxide.	114
Scheme 9. Mechanism of ozonide formation.	117
Scheme 10. Mechanism of ozonide decomposition	117
Scheme 11. Ozonization products of digitoxin.	118
Scheme 12. Proposed mechanism of the ozonolysis in methanol and Zn-HOAc reduction of the C-17 $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated $\gamma$ -lactone ring of digitoxin.	121
Scheme 13. Synthesis of mono-, bis-, and trisdigitoxosides of 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20 $\beta$ -ol.	123
Scheme 14. Synthesis of digitoxin tetraacetate and tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethylcarbonate, and their conversion to the 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one derivatives.	126
Scheme 15. Ozonolysis of digitoxin tetraacetate and, zinc and acetic acid reduction of C-21 oxygenated derivatives.	127

Scheme 16. Synthesis of the C-20 guanylhydrazone, oxime and hydrazone of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregn-20-one trisdigitoxoside derivatives.	130
Scheme 17. Synthesis of the C-20 isopropylidene, amine and nitro derivatives of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane trisdigitoxoside.	132
Scheme 18. Synthesis and application of the dioxirane reagent.	134
Scheme 19. Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane C-20 etianic acid, ester and alcohol derivatives.	137
Scheme 20. Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane trisdigitoxoside C-20 amine and nitro derivatives.	139
Scheme 21. Synthesis of ouabain hexaacetate.	142
Scheme 22. Synthesis of pregnane derivatives from ouabain hexaacetate.	143
Scheme 23. Proposed mechanism of ozonolysis of the C-17 $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated $\gamma$ -lactone ring of ouabain hexaacetate in dichloromethane.	145
Scheme 24. Synthesis of ouabain derivatives.	148
Scheme 25. Synthesis of ouabain 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde and 17 $\beta$ -etianic acid.	150
Scheme 26. Synthesis of 21-nor-ouabain derivatives from the 21-nor-ouabain etianaldehyde.	152
Scheme 27. Synthesis of 21-nor-oxime isomers and the amine hydrochloride from 21-nor-ouabain etianaldehyde.	154
Scheme 28. Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane derivatives from 21-nor-ouabain etianic acid.	157

## LIST OF TABLES

	Page
Table 1. Relative concentrations of digitoxin and its metabolites in plasma and myocardium.	23
<b><sup>1</sup>H NMR DATA (TABLES 2-5).</b>	
Table 2. 14 $\alpha$ -Steroidal hormone derivatives.	158
Table 3. 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside derivatives.	159
Table 4. 14-Hydroxy-21-nor-14 $\beta$ ,5 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside derivatives.	162
Table 5. Ouabain Derivatives.	163
<b><sup>13</sup>C NMR DATA (TABLES 6-8).</b>	
Table 6. 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside derivatives.	165
Table 7. 14-Hydroxy-21-nor-14 $\beta$ ,5 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside derivatives.	169
Table 8. Ouabain Derivatives.	171
<b>PHARMACOLOGICAL DATA OF PREGNANE GLYCOSIDES (TABLES 9-10).</b>	
Table 9. IC <sub>50</sub> values of cardiotoxic 14 $\alpha$ -pregnane derivatives.	181
Table 10. IC <sub>50</sub> values of cardiotoxic 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane and 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane derivatives.	182
Table 11. Source of steroid materials.	187

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</b>	i
<b>ABSTRACT</b>	ii
<b>LIST OF FIGURES</b>	v
<b>LIST OF SCHEMES</b>	vii
<b>LIST OF TABLES</b>	ix
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	
<b>I. Nature of cardiac glycoside structure</b>	1
<b>II. Nature of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase.</b>	3
<b>ACTIONS OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES</b>	
<b>I. Direct inhibition of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase.</b>	6
(i) Mode of action.	7
(ii) Relationship between the therapeutic and toxic effect.	10
<b>II. Indirect effect on the neural system.</b>	12
(i) Effects on afferent neural systems (baroreceptors and chemoreceptors).	12
(ii) Effects on efferent neural systems (sympathetic neuroeffector junctions and end-organ responses).	14
(iii) Effect on neurotransmitters and histaminergic mechanism on cardiac glycoside toxicity.	16
<b>METABOLISM OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES</b>	
<b>I. Introduction.</b>	20
<b>II. Metabolism of digoxin and digitoxin.</b>	27

<b>III. Metabolism of ouabain.</b>	30
<b>IV. General aspects of liver-mediated metabolism.</b>	30
<b>STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIP OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES</b>	
<b>I. Introduction.</b>	38
<b>II. The role of the sugar in the action of cardiac glycosides.</b>	38
(i) Pyranose-type glycosides.	38
(ii) Furanose-type glycosides.	54
(iii) Summary of the SAR of the glycosides.	
<b>III. Effect of a non-sugar substituents at the C-3 position.</b>	59
<b>IV. Effect of 3<math>\alpha</math>-methyl substitution on the lactone of cardiac glycosides.</b>	67
<b>V. Effect of structural changes to the genin.</b>	71
(i) Changes at C-14/C-15	71
(ii) Hydroxylation and esterification at C-16.	73
(iii) Effect of the C-3 glycoside on the genins.	76
(iv) Stereochemistry of the A/B ring junction.	76
<b>VI. Effect of the C-17 group in 14<math>\beta</math>-OH derivatives.</b>	79
(i) Nature of the $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated $\gamma$ -lactone ring interaction.	79
(ii) $\gamma$ -Lactone analogues.	83
(iii) Nitrogen analogues of butenolides.	87
(iv) Heterocyclic analogues of butenolides.	90
(v) Open-chain lactone analogues.	90

	xii
<b>VII. 14<math>\alpha</math>-pregnane analogues.</b>	93
<b>VIII. 14<math>\beta</math>-Pregnane analogues.</b>	98
<b>OBJECTIVES</b>	100
<b>DISCUSSION</b>	
<b>I. CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF 6-CHLORO SUBSTITUTED STEROIDAL HORMONES.</b>	104
<b>II. CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF PREGNANE DIGITOXOSIDE ANALOGUES FROM CARDENOLIDES (DIGITOXIN).</b>	115
<b>III. CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF PREGNANE RHAMNOSIDE ANALOGUES FROM CARDENOLIDES (OUABAIN).</b>	140
<b>PHARMACOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF PREGNANE ANALOGUES OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES</b>	
<b>I. 14<math>\alpha</math>-Steroidal hormones.</b>	173
<b>II. 14<math>\beta</math>-Hydroxypregnane glycosides.</b>	176
<b>CONCLUSION</b>	184
<b>EXPERIMENTAL</b>	
<b>Instruments</b>	185
<b>Materials</b>	185
<b>General work-up reagents</b>	186
<b>METHODS</b>	
<b>I. SYNTHESIS OF HORMONES (14<math>\alpha</math>-STEROID) DERIVATIVES.</b>	187
6-Chloropregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione (5).	187
17 $\alpha$ -Acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloropregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (15).	188
17 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one (20).	189

17 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene (21).	190
6 $\alpha$ -Chloroandrost-4-ene-3,17-dione (25).	191
6-Chloroandrosta-4,6-diene-3,17-dione (31).	192
<b>II. SYNTHESIS OF DIGITOXIN ANALOGUES.</b>	
(i) 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxside Derivatives.	193
<b>Ozonolysis of Digitoxin (32).</b>	193
(1) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 5 min.	193
(2) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.	194
(3) Zinc-95% ethanol treatment for 20 hrs.	194
(4) 2% Zinc-copper couple-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.	194
14,21-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (34).	195
Acetic anhydride treatment of 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (33).	195
Zinc-acid treatment of 14,21-dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (34).	196
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (35) from (33).	196
3 $\beta$ -Trisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (37).	196
3 $\beta$ -Trisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20-dihydroxy-20-methyl-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (38).	197
<b>Stepwise degradation of the 3<math>\beta</math>-trisdigitoxosyl sugar moiety.</b>	
3 $\beta$ -Bisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (39).	197
3 $\beta$ -Digitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (40).	199
<b>Ozonolysis of digitoxin tetraacetate (41).</b>	199
(1) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 5 min.	199
(2) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.	200

	xiv
Digitoxin tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (42).	200
Ozonolysis and zinc-acetic acid treatment of digitoxin tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (42).	200
14,21-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxytrisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (45).	201
21-Acetoxy-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxydigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (46).	201
Treatment of the 21-acetoxyketone (46) with zinc/acetic acid for 20 hrs.	202
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-guanylhydrazone (47).	202
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane <i>trans</i> -20-oxime (48).	203
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-hydrazone (49).	203
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-isopropylidinyldihydrazone (50).	203
14-Hydroxy-20 $\xi$ -amino-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (51).	204
14-Hydroxy-20 $\xi$ -nitro-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (52).	204
(ii) 14-Hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside Derivatives.	205
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxytrisdigitoxosyl-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-etianaldehyde (53).	205
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 17 $\beta$ -etainic acid (54).	206
14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20 $\beta$ -etainic acid methyl ester (55).	207
14,20-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (56).	207
20-Amino-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (57).	208
20-Nitro-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (58).	208
<b>III. SYNTHESIS OF OUABAIN ANALOGUES.</b>	<b>209</b>

(i) 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ - $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside Derivatives.	209
Ouabain hexaacetate (60).	209
Ozonolysis of ouabain hexaacetate (60) followed by zinc-acetic acid treatment for 24 hrs.	209
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14 $\beta$ ,19 $\beta$ , 21-hexol-20-one 1,11,19-triacetate (62).	210
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20 $\beta$ -hexol 1,11,19-triacetate (63).	211
3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20 $\beta$ -hexol (64).	211
(ii) 14 $\beta$ -Hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ - $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside Derivatives.	211
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate (65).	211
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-etianic acid 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate (66).	212
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20-hexol 1,11,19-triacetate (67).	213
3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20-hexol (68).	213
3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-etianaldehyde 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate <i>cis</i> - (69) and <i>trans</i> -20-oxime (70).	213
3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-amine hydrochloride (71).	314
3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-etianic acid (72).	215
3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane,1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-etianic acid methyl ester (73).	215
<b>REFERENCES</b>	216

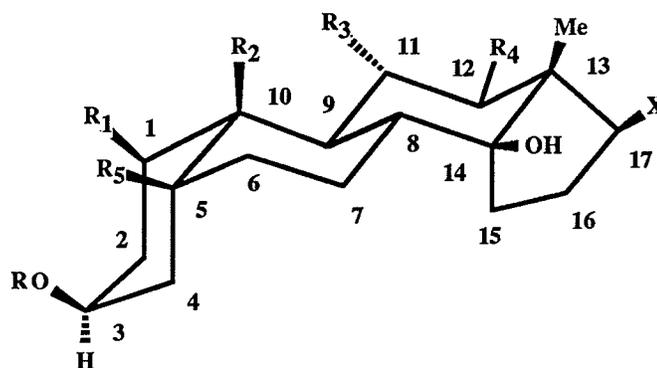
## INTRODUCTION

### I. Nature of cardiac glycoside structure

Digitalis glycosides are naturally occurring steroid glycosides which have both beneficial and toxic effects on mammalian heart muscle (Thomas, 1981, 1987). They have been obtained from a variety of plant sources, especially the species known as *digitalis purpurea* and *digitalis lanata*, a source which has been known since 1841. Initially they were used as dried leaves or crude extracts. In 1930 one of the pure cardiotonic steroid glycosides, digoxin, was isolated and has been clinically used since in the treatment of congestive heart failure (CHF). The chemical structures of the plant glycosides mainly contain an  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone (cardenolides), and the related toad poisons an  $\alpha$ -pyrone ring (bufadienolides) at the C-17 $\beta$  position of the steroid nucleus together with a glycoside moiety consisting of one or more units at the 3 $\beta$  position (Figure 1). Frequently the steroid rings are hydroxylated. The C-17 $\beta$  function can be classified into two groups:

- (1) A five-membered  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated lactone (butenolide or cardenolide) derived from 4-hydroxybutenoic acid.
- (2) A six-membered di-unsaturated lactone (pentadienolide or bufadienolide) derived from 5-hydroxypentadienoic acid. This group, besides occurring in the toad poison, also occurs in a species known as *urginea maritima* and *urginea indica* from the Family *liliaceae*.

Mild acid hydrolysis of digitalis glycosides gives the genin or aglycone part which usually



X	R	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	
	(Digitoxose) <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	Digitoxin
	H	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	Digitoxigenin
	Rhamnose	OH	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	OH	H	OH	Ouabain
	H	OH	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	OH	H	OH	Ouabagenin
	Glucose-rhamnose	H	CHO	H	H	OH	Hellebrin
	H	H	CHO	H	H	OH	Hellebrigenin

**Figure 1.** Structures of digitoxin, ouabain and hellebrin and their genin.

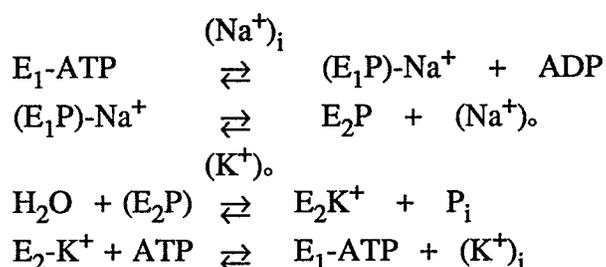
has *cis-trans-cis* ring junctions and  $\beta$ -hydroxyl groups at the C-3 and C-14 positions. The sugar moiety is attached to the genin through the C-3 oxygen. The number of sugar units in the cardiac glycosides varies from one to four *e.g.*, digitoxin contains three  $\beta$ -D-digitoxose units whereas ouabain contains one  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnose unit (see Figure 1).

## II. Nature of $\text{Na}^+$ , $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase.

Many research groups have described the excitability of the myocardial muscle on treatment with cardiac glycosides. However, this excitability is regulated by the enzyme sodium-potassium adenosine triphosphatase ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase) which is a plasma membrane protein which pumps sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) out of, and potassium ( $\text{K}^+$ ) into the cell, the stoichiometry being (3  $\text{Na}^+$  : 2  $\text{K}^+$ ). The energy required for this process is derived from the hydrolysis of adenosine triphosphate (ATP). Thus, it maintains the  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration outside the cell and provides energy for positive inotropy in excitable cells and couples the transport of ions and metabolites (Smith, 1989). The structure of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase is thought to be composed of either two or three polypeptide subunits namely,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  (Jorgensen, 1982a,b; Hansen, 1984; Anner, 1985; Shull *et al.*, 1986 and Ovchinnikov *et al.*, 1988). The ratio of  $\alpha$ : $\beta$  has been determined to be 1:1 (Craig and Kyte, 1980; Peterson and Hokin, 1981) although one report favours a ratio of 2:3 (Freytag and Reynolds, 1981). The  $\alpha$  subunit is a glycoprotein and its main function is for  $\text{Na}^+$  pump activity but this mechanism is not completely understood. The  $\gamma$  subunit (Reeves *et al.*, 1980) is a proteolipid which has a smaller molecular weight compared to the  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  subunit and it may not be essential for activity (Hardwicke and Freytag, 1981). Each active enzyme unit contains a high affinity ATP binding site and phospholipid both of

which may be required for full enzyme activity (Schwartz *et al.*, 1975 and de Pont *et al.*, 1978).

There have been extensive studies on the kinetics analysis of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. The steps involved in the reaction mechanism of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase (Robinson and Flashner, 1979; Thomas, 1981; Fallon, 1987) can be summarized by the following equations:



E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub> represent two different dephosphorylated forms of the enzyme. Na<sub>i</sub> and K<sub>i</sub> represent intracellular and Na<sup>+</sup><sub>o</sub> and K<sup>+</sup><sub>o</sub> represent extracellular ions, respectively, and P<sub>i</sub> represents inorganic phosphate. The process begins with ATP bound to E<sub>1</sub>. Na<sup>+</sup> add to high-affinity sites from the cytoplasm which results in reversible phosphorylation of the enzyme and release of ADP, leaving Na<sup>+</sup> bound to E<sub>1</sub>P. The transport step causes an isomerization of E<sub>1</sub>-P to E<sub>2</sub>-P and the transformation of the Na<sup>+</sup> binding sites to low-affinity ones and Na<sup>+</sup> is released into the extracellular fluid. K<sup>+</sup> will then be bound at high-affinity sites and dephosphorylation by H<sub>2</sub>O followed by isomerization of E<sub>2</sub> to E<sub>1</sub> triggers the release of K<sup>+</sup> and rephosphorylation of the enzyme.

Recent evidence from several research groups has shown that cardiac glycosides interact with Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase when the conformation of E<sub>1</sub> has been changed to E<sub>2</sub>. E<sub>2</sub> has a high binding affinity site for digitalis which acts as the receptor (Schoner *et al.*,

1977). Other studies by Yoda and Yoda (1987) showed that there are at least three phosphorylated forms of the enzyme according to the reaction sequence:



suggesting that each step has the capability to undergo dephosphorylation and that the digitalis binding site is located on the  $E^*P$  cycle and not on the  $E_2P$  cycle (Hansen, 1984). It has also been shown that the interaction of digitalis with its binding site on  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase is irreversible at 0 °C and reversible at 37 °C (Tobin and Sen, 1970). For instance, under the reversible binding conditions the activity of a cardiac glycoside is dependent on the time required for the formation of E-P binding.  $Na^+$  promotes the formation of  $E^*P$  while  $K^+$  lessens it. This is consistent with the clinical experience that  $K^+$  loss, through the action of  $K^+$ -depleting diuretics for example, enhances cardiac glycoside toxicity, whereas infusing  $K^+$  leads to its breakdown. Studies by Akera *et al.* (1985) have shown that the effect of  $K^+$  concentration on the inhibition of  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase is dependent on the particular glycoside structure. They found that the influence of  $K^+$  concentration varied with the glycoside, species and tissue. The development of photoaffinity labelling techniques has led to their use in locating the digitalis receptor postulated as present in one of the three peptide units (*i.e.*,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$ ). So far none of these units showed exclusively the main locus of the receptor site. The attachment of a photoaffinity label to the steroid nucleus or sugar part of a monoglycoside labels only the  $\alpha$  unit (Rossi *et al.*, 1982; Goeldner *et al.*, 1983), but if the label is attached to the terminal sugar in a triose glycoside it labels the  $\beta$  unit (Hall and Ruoho, 1980).

## ACTIONS OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES

### I. Direct inhibition of $\text{Na}^+$ , $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase.

Studies of the effect of cardiac glycosides on intracellular potentials and ion fluxes have led to the development of many theories to explain the ability of the digitalis compounds to increase the force of myocardial contraction. These theories indicate that all cardiac glycosides have a direct effect on the inhibition of the enzyme ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase). This enzyme is located in the plasma membrane and provides the energy for active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  across the myocardial cell. It is suggested that cardiac glycosides bind to its external face (Skou, 1957, 1960; Repke, 1963a). The earlier study by Schatzmann (1953) reported that cardiac glycosides inhibited the active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  in erythrocytes. Two years later, Wilbrandt (1955) suggested a link between these effects and an increase in the intracellular concentration of calcium as a possible basis for the inotropic effect of digitalis. In 1957 Skou described a membrane-bound  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -activated ATPase which was specifically inhibited by cardiac glycosides. He suggested that this enzyme was the molecular basis for the active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  across cell membranes. Repke (1963a) developed the proposal that the inotropic and toxic effects of cardiac glycosides were mediated via inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and that this was linked with increased intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration. Other investigators *e.g.*, Charnock and Post (1963) reported that digitalis did not affect the phosphorylation of the enzyme by adenosine triphosphate (ATP) but blocked dephosphorylation. However on the basis of studies using radioactively labelled glycoside, Matsui and Schwartz (1968) suggested that digitalis binds to a phosphorylated form of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. They also

found that binding to the phosphorylated conformer required  $Mg^{2+}$  and ATP or another nucleotide, and was stimulated by  $Na^+$  and depressed by  $K^+$ . They subsequently found that binding would take place in the presence of only inorganic phosphate ( $P_i$ ) and  $Mg^{2+}$ , but under this condition,  $Na^+$  as well as  $K^+$  inhibited binding (Schwartz *et al.*, 1968). Later, these two sets of conditions (*i.e.*,  $Na^+$ ,  $Mg^{2+}$ , ATP and  $Mg^{2+}$ ,  $P_i$ ) were called type I and type II binding conditions, respectively. Originally it was thought that the digitalis-enzyme complexes formed under type I and type II conditions were identical, but this was shown later to be in error (Akeru and Brody, 1971). More recently, as pointed out in a number of reviews (Schwartz *et al.*, 1975; Akeru and Brody, 1978; Smith *et al.*, 1984a,b,c; Thomas *et al.*, 1990) the rate of increase in the calcium concentration is directly proportional to inhibition of the sodium pump by digitalis. It is generally agreed that the  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase acts as a receptor for cardiotonic steroids (Smith, 1989; Weiland *et al.*, 1991).

(i) Mode of action.

The direct positive inotropic action can be illustrated as shown in Figure 2. It appears that during the cardiac impulse there is a movement of  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Na^+$  into the myocardial cell and a resulting loss of  $K^+$  (Figure 2). The hydrolysis of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) by  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase provides the energy for the so-called sodium pump (the system is located in the sarcolemma of cardiac fibres) that actively expels sodium and transports sodium into the fibres. Digitalis glycosides bind specifically to the  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase, inhibiting its enzymatic activity and impairing the active transport of these two monovalent cations. As a result, there is a gradual increase in intracellular

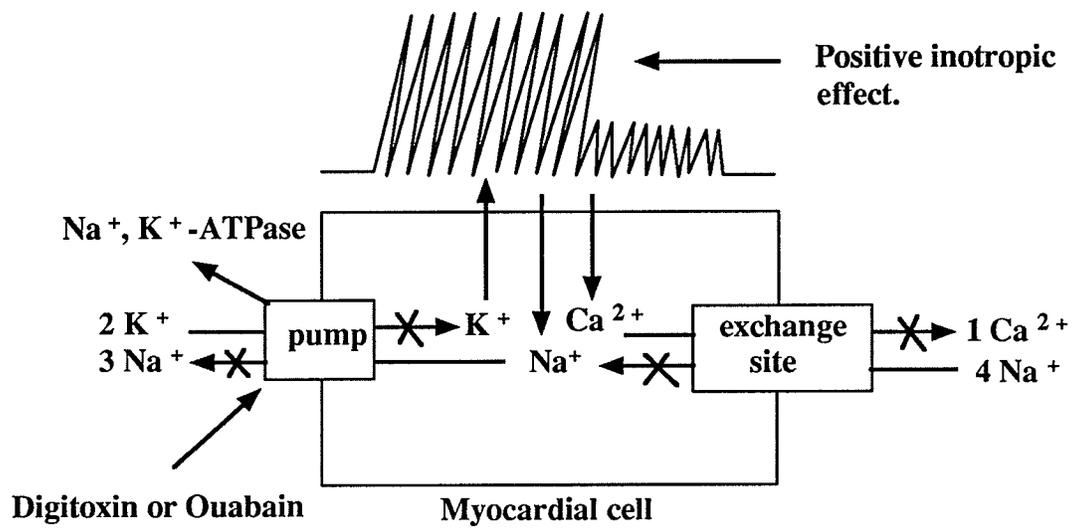


Figure 2. Schematic representation of myocardial function by cardiac glycoside.

sodium and a gradual but small decrease in potassium. These changes are small at therapeutic concentrations of the cardiotonic drug (digoxin). The increase of sodium inside the myocardial cell is judged to be crucially related to the positive inotropic effect of digitalis. This is so because in cardiac fibres intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is exchanged for extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  by a transport system that is driven by the concentration gradients for these ions and the transmembrane potential (Blaustein, 1985). When the sodium ion is increased because of inhibition of the pump by digitalis the exchange of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  for intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is diminished and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  increases. This exchange process is electrogenic with a stoichiometry of  $3\text{Na}^+ : 1\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and is driven by the  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration due to inhibition of the  $\text{Na}^+, \text{K}^+$ -ATPase which can give rise to a proportionally but much larger increase in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration. This leads in turn to an increase in the force of contraction (see Figure 2). More recently, a report from Heller (1988) has raised the possibility that inhibition of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}, \text{Mg}^{2+}$ -ATPase may be responsible for the inotropic effects when therapeutic doses of digitalis are given. An extensive inhibition of the enzyme (> 60%) by cardiotonic steroids can lead to a sustained increase in  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration and an increase in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration to produce a toxic effect (arrhythmia). Heller's study has been reported in a number of reviews (Thomas *et al.*, 1974a; Schwartz *et al.*, 1975; Thomas *et al.*, 1980; Thomas, 1981; Orrego, 1984; Repke and Schönfeld, 1984; Smith *et al.*, 1984a; Smith, 1989). The margin between therapeutic and toxic doses is small and for most patients there is no reliable index of optimal dosage. Toxicity is therefore frequently encountered (20-30% of patients) and many details of digitalis action thus become very important for its clinical use. The dissociation between inotropy and

inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  transport is therefore an area of major interest. Lüllmann *et al.* (1984) studied the different maximal effect of positive inotropy for a number of cardiotonic steroids. They suggest that when the receptor is occupied by the glycoside it does not produce inotropy but that inotropy is initiated by the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  already shed from the enzyme. The availability of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  depends on how long the glycoside remains on the receptor *i.e.*, there will be more  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  if the glycoside dissociates and then recombines. When this process takes place more rapidly there will be more  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , but no more is shed if the glycoside remains on the receptor. Thus, such agents will have greater efficacy and elicit a higher level of inotropy before the development of toxicity. This is consistent with the earlier hypothesis, first proposed by Besch and Schwartz (1970), which suggests that the binding of digitalis to  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase may lead to shedding of bound  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and hence to inotropy without necessarily causing overall enzyme inhibition. More evidence in support of this proposal was reported by Gervais *et al.* (1977) who also concluded that the stored  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  was most likely located on the phospholipids associated with the  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Other investigators have reported that in the range of therapeutic concentrations of glycosides there will be a decrease in  $\text{Na}^+$  and increase in  $\text{K}^+$ . This has led to the suggestion that the inotropic effects of cardiotonic steroids are produced by stimulation of the  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -pump and the toxic effect by inhibition. This hypothesis has been reviewed by Noble (1980).

(ii) Relationship between the therapeutic and toxic effect.

Many compounds have been tested in this area *e.g.*, 4-amino sugar derivatives of digitoxigenin were considered to have an improved therapeutic ratio because the

amino groups (due to their ionization at physiological pH) would decrease uptake into the central nervous system (CNS). This was thought to be significant in minimizing CNS effects and decreasing cardiotoxic effects. However, the amino groups are largely non-ionized at biological pH so that lack of penetration into CNS can't be assumed. It has been believed (Thomas *et al.*, 1990) that the therapeutic effects of cardiotonic steroids are associated with increased  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and that an excessive amount of this ion will produce toxicity.

In summary, the separation between the therapeutic and toxic effect could be classified as follows:

- (1) The inotropic effect could be mediated through  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ -ATPase and the toxic effect through  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase unless the effects on  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ -ATPase are secondary to an effect on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase.
- (2) The toxic effects may be mediated by the CNS (Levitt and Keefe, 1985), because digitalis has many effects on the CNS and peripheral nervous system (PNS) (Gillis and Quest, 1980; Smith *et al.*, 1984a,b,c).
- (3) LaBella *et al.* (1987) stated that it is possible to separate therapeutic and toxic effects only if two different mechanisms or two different receptor sites are responsible. In their study, they found that chloromadinone acetate (CMA) (a modified progesterone structure, sterically unlike the cardiac glycoside structure and more similar to the natural hormones) can interact strongly with the cardiac glycoside receptor of heart muscle in a receptor

binding assay (RBA) and exert cardiostimulant (positive inotropy) and cardiodepressant effect (negative inotropy) and the balance between these two effects represents the difference between therapeutic and toxic effects.

## II. Indirect effect on the neural system.

The existence of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase is not limited to the myocardial cells but it is widely distributed in all tissues of the body. *In vivo* administration of cardiac glycosides will not only effect the cardiac muscle because of its high sensitivity but may also trigger toxic side-effects (indirect effect) in other tissues such as the renal tubule, which contains a high density of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. For instance, cardiac glycosides can inhibit the renal  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase up to 80%, which will increase  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration to a higher level before the enzyme's reserve capacity to maintain the balance between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  ions comes into effect (Sejersted, 1986).

### (i) Effects on afferent neural systems (baroreceptors and chemoreceptors).

When cardiac glycosides are given to whole animals, they will affect the heart by a combination of direct and indirect effects, the latter involving the neuronal system, because the heart is very sensitive to neurological control and  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase plays a key role in the activity of all neuronal cells. Gillis and Quest presented an extensive review on the subject in 1980. In their review, they suggested that the effects of cardiac glycosides on certain reflexogenic sites (*e.g.*, baroreceptors, located in the carotid sinus and aortic arch and arterial chemoreceptors, located in the carotid and aortic bodies) can stimulate afferent

fibres in the IXth and Xth cranial nerve (Korner, 1978) and this may give rise to a considerable portion of the therapeutic benefit of digitalis whereas the toxic effects of cardiac glycosides on the heart are a result, at least in part, of indirect effects resulting from the increased sympathetic outflow from the central nervous system (CNS). It has been widely documented that digitalis causes excitation of carotid sinus and aortic arch baroreceptors leading to enhancement of parasympathetic efferent neural transmission to the atrioventricular node. This results in bradycardia and reflex withdrawal of sympathetic tone when a cardiac glycoside is administered in therapeutic doses (Heymans *et al.*, 1932; Chai *et al.*, 1967; Quest and Gillis, 1974; Gillis and Quest, 1980).

Studies employing the following techniques have provided much evidence that arrhythmogenic doses of cardiac glycosides can stimulate central sympathetic centres. As outlined by Gillis and Quest (1980), these include:

- (1) monitoring of efferent neural activity during intravenous or local administration of cardiac glycoside;
- (2) monitoring of end organ responses to cardiac glycoside either centrally or locally;
- (3) monitoring of efferent neural activity during stimulation of CNS sites before and after treatment with digitalis.

Amongst these are a number of studies in which cardiac glycosides were shown to produce increased sympathetic outflow from the CNS. An early study by Abiko

*et al.* (1965) demonstrated that low doses of intravenous strospeside decreased sympathetic outflow in anaesthetized cats, but that when the dose was increased to arrhythmogenic levels, an increase in neural traffic was observed. This finding was later confirmed by Pace and Gillis (1976) with arrhythmogenic doses of digoxin.

(ii) Effects on efferent neural systems (sympathetic neuroeffector junctions and end-organ responses).

Another study by Gillis (1969) examined this phenomenon in decerebrated cats and found that arrhythmogenic doses of ouabain increased output from preganglionic cardiac sympathetic nerves with cardiovascular reflexes in intact animals and those in which the cardiac reflexes had been denervated. It was further observed that the decreased neural firing at lower, non-toxic doses reported by Abiko *et al.* (1965) could be abolished by denervation of the reflexogenic areas. Gillis concluded that reflex-mediated withdrawal of sympathetic tone occurred at lower doses of ouabain, while toxic doses caused excitation of central sympathetic sites and led to increased efferent activity. Furthermore, Gillis *et al.* (1972) found increased neural traffic in cardiac sympathetic efferent and phrenic nerves of anaesthetized cats following a constant infusion of ouabain. The increased activity was temporally associated with the onset of cardiac arrhythmia and respiratory hyperactivity. However, Weaver *et al.* (1976, 1977) found that regular administration of digoxin did not have a central sympathetic excitatory effect. Digoxin was administered to anaesthetized cats every 15 min. until ventricle

fibrillation occurred. Preganglionic splanchnic and postganglionic inferior cardiac neural traffic were monitored in intact animals and in animals following denervation of both baroreceptors and chemoreceptors. Digoxin had an inhibitory effect on preganglionic nerve activity in the intact cats, but no change was observed in the denervated animals. Hence this effect was thought to be reflexed-mediated. The authors concluded that the primary site of sympathetic stimulation induced by cardiac glycosides was not in the CNS.

By measuring preganglionic sympathetic neural activity or end organ responses, many investigators observed stimulation of central sympathetic centres after administration of digitalis into the CNS. Pharmacological blockade or surgical intervention leading to selective denervation have often been employed to localize putative sites of digitalis action and hence yield indirect evidence of cardiac glycoside induced central sympathetic excitation.

An early study by Doggett and Spencer (1971) demonstrated general CNS excitation in mice following intracerebral administration of ouabain. A similar response was seen in anaesthetized rats by Iyoda *et al.* (1986) when increases in heart rate and sympathetic nerve activity were produced following injections of ouabain into the posterior hypothalamus. No response was seen when the injection site was located at the anterior preoptic hypothalamus or the ventromedial hypothalamus.

Administration of ouabain into the hypothalamus of anaesthetized dogs has

been shown to increase preganglionic sympathetic nerve activity coincident with the onset of cardiac arrhythmia, whereas similar treatment at medullary sites had no effect (Garvey, 1970).

(iii) Effect on neurotransmitters and histaminergic mechanism on cardiac glycoside toxicity.

Saxena and Bhargava (1974, 1975) comprehensively examined the central effects of cardiac glycosides in anaesthetized dogs. The response to intracerebroventricular and intracisternal administration of toxic doses of ouabain was observed following a variety of pharmacological and surgical interventions.

Systemic administration of ouabain to anaesthetized guinea pigs has also yielded indirect evidence of central sympathetic excitation by cardiac glycoside substances (Lechatt and Schmidt, 1982).

Studies have also been undertaken to investigate the role of histaminergic, dopaminergic and serotonergic mechanisms in central sympathetic stimulation by cardiac glycosides. Gillis and Quest (1980) have extensively reviewed the effects of cardiac glycosides on the release, storage, uptake, synthesis and degradation of various CNS neurotransmitters. Histaminergic mechanisms in cardiac glycoside toxicity have been examined by Tackett and Holl (1980). Intravenous infusions of ouabain were administered to vagotomized cats. Pretreatment with histamine administered into the fourth cerebral ventricle caused a 34% decrease in the cardiotoxic dose of ouabain. Furthermore, the onset of cardiac arrhythmia was

coincident with the observation of increased cardiac sympathetic outflow as measured from the left inferior cardiac nerve. The authors then studied the effects of a range of histamine agonists and antagonists. Dimaprit, a specific H<sub>2</sub>-agonist, had a similar effect to pretreatment with histamine, while pretreatment with cimetidine, a specific H<sub>2</sub>-antagonist, protected against ouabain cardiotoxicity in a dose-dependent manner. The H<sub>1</sub>-antagonist diphenhydramine did not affect the response to ouabain. When histamine, dimaprit or either of the antagonists were administered intravenously, no potentiation or attenuation of ouabain responses was observed. The authors concluded that a central histaminergic mechanism may have a role in cardiac glycoside toxicity. Tackett and Holl (1980) suggested the following mechanism of action for ouabain-induced, centrally mediated sympathetic activation. Cardiac glycoside could stimulate hypothalamic neurons, *via* a mechanism mediated by central H<sub>2</sub>-receptors, leading to centrogenic excitation of the sympathetic nervous system, increased efferent output and hence cardiotoxicity.

The roll of central dopaminergic receptors in the cardiac effects of cardiac glycoside is controversial. Helke (1978) reported that deslanoside, when administered systemically, produced an increase in the level of dopamine receptors in the hypothalamus. In a further study, Helke and Gillis (1978) examined the effects of the specific dopamine agonists apomorphine and piribedil (administered both intravenously and intracerebroventricularly) on the arrhythmogenic activity of deslanoside in anaesthetized cats. Systemic pre-treatment with both agonists

significantly increased the doses of deslanoside required to establish both ventricular arrhythmia and ventricular fibrillation. The authors were able to localize this protective effect to the fourth ventricle by studying the effect of selective intracerebroventricular administration with apomorphine. It was concluded that the protective effect of the dopamine agonist was probably due in part to an interaction with dopamine receptors since antagonism of these receptors with haloperidol significantly attenuated the antiarrhythmic effect of apomorphine on cardiac glycoside toxicity. The proposed mechanism involved deslanoside interacting antagonistically with the dopamine receptor thereby causing an increase in sympathetic outflow.

The findings of Plunkett and Tackett (1987) do not support such a mechanism. These investigators administered specific dopamine agonists and antagonists into the ventriculocisternal system of anaesthetized dogs and in these experiments, apomorphine did not protect against digoxin-induced cardiotoxicity. However, whilst the level of dopamine in the cerebrospinal fluid was elevated in control dogs after digitalization, this increase was much less in apomorphine-pretreated animals. Similar responses were observed in dogs pretreated with pimozide, a specific dopamine antagonist. Plunkett and Tackett proposed that dopamine receptors are not directly associated with the central effects of cardiac glycosides, but that they may influence central noradrenergic mechanisms mediating sympathetic efferent activity and hence cardiovascular function.

There is now strong evidence indicating that the interaction of cardiac glycosides with central sympathetic sites may induce coronary vasoconstriction and hence arrhythmogenesis at toxic doses (Tanz, 1986). Cross-perfusion techniques were employed by Garan *et al.* (1974a,b) to demonstrate a central effect of digoxin by monitoring  $\alpha$ -adrenoreceptor-mediated coronary vasoconstriction. Digoxin was administered intravenously to a donor dog, the blood of which was used to perfuse the isolated head circulation of a recipient dog. The only connection between the head and body of the recipient dog was the nervous system. Coronary vasoconstriction was evident in the recipient following digoxin administration to the donor dog. This response was not produced when an equivalent dose of digoxin was administered systemically to the recipient. Intravenous administration of digoxin to intact control dogs did cause coronary vasoconstriction. Garan *et al.* also observed an increase in the level of digoxin in the cerebrospinal fluid concomitant with this response. The vasoconstriction could be abolished by pretreatment of the animal with the  $\alpha$ -blocker phenoxybenzamine or following prior ganglion blockade with mecamylamine.

Thron *et al.* (1984) provide evidence against the localization of the excitation of central sympathetic neurons by cardiac glycoside at *area postrema*. Following discrete lesioning of the *area postrema* in anaesthetized cats, these investigators observed no attenuation of ouabain-induced cardiotoxicity when these animals were compared to control cases.

A further approach employed to evaluate the effect of cardiac glycosides on central sympathetic activity has involved the observation of the effects of cardiac glycosides on neural responses produced by electrical stimulation of hypothalamic regions in anaesthetized animals. Evans and Gillis (1975) electrically stimulated the posterior hypothalamus of the anaesthetized cat. This produced hyperactivity in cardiac efferent sympathetic fibres and cardiac arrhythmia. Intravenous administration of small doses of ouabain attenuated these effects, but denervation of the baroreceptors abolished this attenuation. This response was therefore due to baroreceptor activation. Larger subarrhythmic doses, when combined with subthreshold electrical stimulation, caused increased sympathetic activity and arrhythmia. The authors concluded that ouabain acts at a posterior hypothalamic site to sensitize sympathetic neurons with concurrent enhancement of sympathetic activity.

The following summarizes the main conclusions regarding the indirect effect of cardiac glycosides on the CNS:

- (1) *Therapeutic* doses of cardiac glycosides can reduce sympathetic outflow from the CNS, but this effect appears to be reflex-mediated (*i.e.*, not due to a direct CNS action).
- (2) *Toxic* doses of cardiac glycoside can have a direct effect on the CNS, resulting in increased sympathetic outflow although this effect could also arise from a reflex-mediated-effect.

- (3) Many studies, although inconclusive, have provided strong indirect evidence supporting the hypothesis that a direct action of cardiac glycoside on the CNS is responsible for much of the arrhythmia associated with *toxic* doses of cardiac glycosides (Thomas *et al.*, 1990). The site of action appears to be in the hypothalamus, possibly in the *area postrema*, a part of the brain not protected by the blood-brain barrier.

## **METABOLISM OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES**

### **I. Introduction.**

The therapeutic index of cardiac glycosides is so low that it is associated with toxic effects in the treatment of various forms of heart failure. Because of the low concentrations of these glycosides given to the patient and because of the difficulty in maintaining the plasma drug concentrations in the therapeutic range, there are difficulties in carrying out metabolic studies. These agents, due to their low plasma concentrations (in the ng/ml range), require a relatively simple, specific and sensitive assay procedure. The most commonly used technique for the clinical assay of plasma digitalis is radioimmunoassay. As reported by many investigators (Graves *et al.*, 1984a,b) this does not reflect the true drug concentration, as the antibody can interact with certain metabolites. Two glycosides, namely, digoxin and digitoxin, have been the most commonly used agents for studying the metabolism of cardiac glycosides. The metabolic studies carried out have involved

at least three or four steps, *i.e.*:

- (1) Extraction of the biological sample with an organic solvent giving two fractions, namely, the organic solvent extractable material (usually made up of non-conjugated material) and the non-extractable material (conjugated and other highly polar metabolites).
- (2) Enzymatic hydrolysis of the non-extractable fraction with  $\beta$ -glucuronidase and/or aryl sulfatase and subsequent re-extraction of the deconjugated materials.
- (3) Chromatographic separation of the extracted materials from 1 and 2 above.
- (4) Assay of the separated fraction by either bioassay, immunoassay or counting of radioactivity.

One of the major practical difficulties encountered in the above steps is the efficient extraction and separation of the conjugated metabolites of the glycoside or partially degraded glycoside from the glycosides themselves because the acidic glucuronides cause hydrolysis of the glycoside on concentration (Eriksson *et al.*, 1981). One very significant point, not addressed in many of the metabolic studies, is the relationship between the concentrations of parent drug and metabolites in plasma, with those in the myocardium. For instance, in an exhaustive study by Storstein (1977b), the difference between the relative concentrations of parent drug and metabolites in plasma and myocardium was found to be significant. The data shown below are for patients treated chronically with digitoxin (Table 1).

Table 1. Relative concentrations of digitoxin and its metabolites in plasma and myocardium.

Type of metabolite	% of total drug or metabolite in serum	% of total drug or metabolite in myocardium
Unchanged DT <sub>3</sub>	58	26
Non-conjugated DT <sub>2</sub> , DT <sub>1</sub> , DT <sub>0</sub>	7	14
Conjugated DT <sub>3</sub>	10.5	17
Conjugated DT <sub>2</sub> , DT <sub>1</sub> , DT <sub>0</sub>	14.8	27

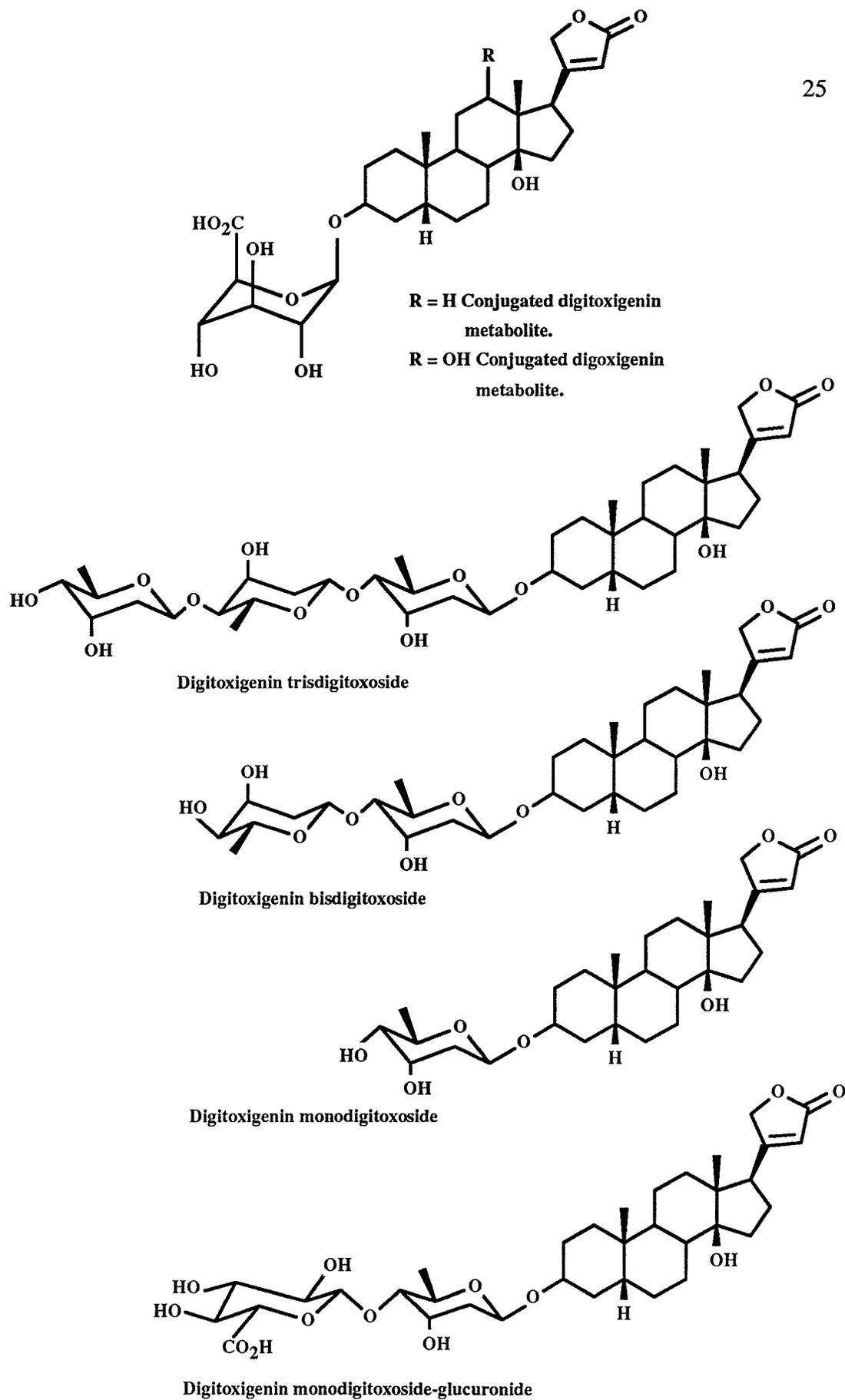
DT<sub>3</sub> = digitoxin tris-digitoxoside, DT<sub>2</sub> = digitoxin bis-digitoxoside, DT<sub>1</sub> = digitoxin mono-digitoxoside and DT<sub>0</sub> = digitoxigenin.

These results demonstrate that uptake of active and inactive metabolites into the myocardium and also presumably into the central and peripheral nervous system is not linearly proportional to their serum concentration. This, coupled with the knowledge that the various metabolites do not have the same cardiotonic activity (see below), indicates that the plasma concentration of drug may, at best, only confirm an observed toxic or therapeutic effect. Furthermore, it may also be possible that some metabolites, while being cardioactive, may be able to bring about a centrally-mediated cardiotoxic action due to preferential combination with CNS receptors.

The inotropic actions of cardioactive metabolites of digoxin and digitoxin were first studied by Lüllmann and Peters (1971). Using isolated guinea pig atria, they found that the conjugated genins (Figure 3) of digitoxigenin and digoxigenin were inactive, whereas both the mono- and the bisdigitoxoside were more potent than digitoxin and for the digoxin series, the potency order was monodigitoxoside > bisdigitoxoside > digoxin. Additionally, the aglycones of both series were very weak. Later, Bottcher *et al.*, (1973) found that digoxigenin monodigitoxoside was more potent than the bisdigitoxoside and digoxin when tested on the cat heart-lung preparation. They also reported differences in the therapeutic ratios. A different result was reported by Dutta *et al.*, (1976), who found, using the isolated perfused guinea-pig heart, that digitoxin was more potent than either the bis- or monodigitoxosides, or the aglycone (Figure 3), the potency decreasing with the loss of each digitoxose unit. Recently, Brown and Thomas (1983) confirmed the results of Lüllmann and Peters.

Flasch and Heinz (1978) tested some cardiac glycoside metabolites for cardiotonic activity on isolated guinea-pig papillary muscle and for inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase from guinea pig heart, cat heart and ox-brain.

In general, the mono- and bisdigitoxosides of digoxin and digitoxin were found to be more potent than the trisdigitoxosides. The 20, 22-dihydrodigoxin was inactive, whereas the corresponding dihydrodigitoxin was about 30 times less potent than digitoxin. The aglycones of digoxin and digitoxin were about 10-20



**Figure 3.** Structures of digitoxin metabolites.

times less potent than the trisdigitoxoside and epimerization of the hydroxy group at C-3 further reduced activity. These authors also found the conjugates to have some activity. The 4''-glucuronides of digoxin and digitoxin were only 4 to 5 times less potent than their non-conjugated parents. In addition, the glucuronide of digitoxigenin monodigitoxoside (Figure 3) was about one sixth as active as digitoxin or, in other words, slightly more potent than digitoxigenin. The conjugates of the aglycones had very low activity. The 4''-glucuronides of digitoxin and digoxin have been found, by Scholz and Schmitz (1984), to be active on isolated human ventricular strips. They found the conjugates were slightly less potent than the non-conjugated forms and cause a greater maximum inotropic effect.

An extensive review of the metabolism and disposition of cardiac glycosides has been published by Bodem and Dengler (1976), Greef (1981), and Erdmann *et al.*, (1986). Some relevant information in regard to absorption, metabolism and excretion of cardiac glycosides has been summarized by Thomas *et al.* (1980, 1990).

Cardiac glycoside metabolism is complicated by the diversity of experimental procedures used in the various studies. For example:

- (1) **Use of different species.** There are marked species differences in metabolic activity (Schmoldt *et al.*, 1982).
- (2) **Duration of study.** The metabolic pattern of cardiac glycosides can vary

depending on the duration of therapy (Storstein, 1977a). In some cases this may be due enzyme induction, but on other cases, prolonged dosing has led to a decrease in certain metabolites. Therefore, it is not correct to compare the results of single-intravenous-dose studies with those of multiple-oral-dose studies. Furthermore, there is also a potential problem in studies on patients with concomitant therapies that include enzyme-inducing or inhibiting agents.

- (3) **Routes of excretion.** Not all studies have examined all routes of excretion (urine and faeces) as well as looking at changes in plasma-borne metabolites.
- (4) **Assay method.** The use of non-specific assay methods without prior chromatographic separation give misleading data.
- (5) **Duration and timing of sampling.** The duration and timing of sampling has sometimes been inadequate. This is especially true for compounds with long elimination half-lives such as digitoxin.

## **II. Metabolism of digoxin and digitoxin.**

Okita *et al.* (1955), Wright (1960) and Okita (1964) established that digoxin and digitoxin underwent some form of stepwise degradation and that digitoxin and its metabolites could be converted to the corresponding digoxin (12 $\beta$ -OH) analogues. Later, Repke (1959, 1963a, 1966 and 1970) reported a sequential cleavage of the digitoxose units for digoxin and digitoxin to give the genin which

was then converted to the 3-*epi*-genin. Additionally, there are conjugates of the C-3 epimerized and non-epimerized genins with glucuronic and sulphuric acids. Thomas and Wright (1965) confirmed the epimerization step using the reverse isotope dilution technique. In other hands, Aldous *et al.*, (1972) and Aldous and Thomas (1977) found that in human, lanatoside C and other higher analogues were converted to digoxin in the gut and that very little lanatoside C (digoxin 3''-acetoxy-4''-glucoside), as such, was absorbed. The excretion of digitalis glycosides and their metabolites in the bile was consistent with earlier reports (Katzung and Meyers, 1965, 1966) and enterohepatic recycling of some deconjugated materials can occur. It has been reported that the reduction of digitoxin to dihydrodigoxin is caused by gut flora, and 10% of patients in which it comprises 40% in the urine is an important metabolic pathway (Lindenbaum, 1986). So far, cardiac glycosides have been found to undergo a number of metabolic reactions *e.g.*, hydrolysis of the sugar moiety, hydroxylation and conjugation of the genin, epimerization of the C-3 hydroxyl group and finally, reduction of the unsaturated lactone ring which is mediated by bacteria that are present in the gut. The liver is however the major site of their metabolism.

Digoxin is usually excreted almost totally unchanged (Doherty, 1968, 1973 and Marcus *et al.*, 1966), but this may not necessarily be true in all patients as more recent evident indicates that gut flora may be responsible for the production of dihydrodigoxin (Doherty *et al.*, 1978). The differences observed between

excretion of digoxin and digitoxin are thought to be due to the increased polarity of digoxin resulting from the presence of the 12 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group, which reduces its uptake in the liver. Furthermore, it has been shown that the two cardiotonic steroids have differences in metabolism. Digoxin and digitoxin were administered intravenously, to guinea-pigs. Six hours after dosing with digoxin, the percentages of chloroform-extractable material in plasma and myocardial tissue were 70.5% and 96.1%, respectively, of which 85-90% was unchanged digoxin. Six hours after administration of digitoxin, the percentages in the two tissues were 44.5 and 90.5% of which less than 10% was unchanged digitoxin (Dolphen and Lesne, 1981).

The results of other investigators for the metabolism of digoxin and digitoxin in human were somewhat different. It has been found that unchanged digoxin in plasma was around 64-90% and in urine 80-90%, whereas unchanged digitoxin in plasma was around 50-60% and in urine 60% (Doherty *et al.*, 1961; Marcus *et al.*, 1964; Rietbrock and Abshagen, 1973; Zilley *et al.*, 1975; Storstein, 1977a,b; Vohringer and Rietbrock, 1978; Gault *et al.*, 1979, 1984). The metabolites of digoxin in man are mainly genin, mono- and bisdigitoxosides (1-10% in urine; 20% in faeces) (Marcus *et al.*, 1966; Clark and Kalman, 1974) and "polar" metabolites, most likely glucuronides *e.g.*, 3-epi-digitoxigenin (0-20% in plasma and faeces, 0-5% in urine) (Gault *et al.*, 1984). These metabolites, with the exception of dihydrodigoxin, are produced in the liver. Dihydrodigoxin appears to be formed by *eubacterium lentum*, a bacterium which is a normal inhabitant of the colonic flora

(Reuning *et al.*, 1985; Lindenbaum, 1986). The site of inactivation is not known precisely, but it would appear to be lower down in the gut as reduction products are formed in greater quantities from poorly bioavailable preparations (Lindenbaum *et al.*, 1981a,b; Magnusson *et al.*, 1982). Reduction of digitoxin does not appear to be important in man (Strobach, 1986), probably because digitoxin is more readily absorbed.

### **III. Metabolism of ouabain.**

The metabolism of ouabain, a more water-soluble glycoside, was studied by Farah (1946) and Cox and Wright (1959). In rats, 80-90% of an intravenous dose was found in the bile within 5 hours and only 5% was found in the urine after 24 hours. No metabolites were found. With a number of species, Russell and Klaassen (1972) examined ouabain excretion. Twelve hours after the administration of an intravenous dose, 54.6% of the dose was excreted in the bile of rats.

### **IV. General aspects of liver-mediated metabolism.**

It is known that cardiac glycosides can be actively transported from plasma to bile (Farah, 1946; Kupferberg and Schanker, 1968). Cox and Wright (1959) reported that the rate of biliary excretion of cardiac glycosides was proportional to their polarity. This evidence was partially supported by Russell and Klaassen (1972, 1973) who found that two hours after administration of ouabain, digoxin and digitoxin to rats, the biliary excretion of the three agents was proportional to

polarity. After 12 hours however, this order had been reversed. Furthermore, they found that in dogs, biliary excretion was proportional to lipophilicity, only 1.31% of the administered dose of ouabain being excreted after 12 hours. Their conclusion was that the  $LD_{50}$  of glycosides could not be adequately explained by the biliary excretion rates, nor did they reflect the concentration of drug in the myocardium. The uptake of ouabain by rat liver slices was found to require oxygen and to be inhibited competitively by other cardiac glycosides, but not by organic acids and bases. However, there have been contested reports on the question of the mode of action by which ouabain is taken up by the liver and excreted into the bile. Kupferberg (1969) showed that in the rat, compounds with a common steroidal nucleus to ouabain, *e.g.*, dehydrocholate, inhibited ouabain accumulation in rat liver slices. Eventually, Erttmann and Damm (1975), were unable to find any cross inhibition between tritiated corticosterone, taurocholic acid and ouabain in uptake into rat liver slices. However, these investigators had shown that hepatic uptake of ouabain was a different process to the biliary excretory process, since probenidicid non-competitively inhibited ouabain uptake, but had no effect on biliary excretion. A study of ouabain uptake into rat hepatocytes came later by Eaton and Klaassen (1978). They found the uptake to be mediated by a carrier at the sinusoidal site. Support for this came from their following observations:

- (1) Accumulation was saturable.

- (2) The uptake occurred against a concentration gradient.
- (3) Transport was inhibited by four different metabolic inhibitors.
- (4) Reduction in the incubation temperature resulted in a fall in uptake.
- (5) The uptake was inhibited by structurally similar compounds.

In addition, the uptake mechanism was not specifically inhibited by compounds with a steroidal nucleus. Most organic bases had little effect, whereas a number of organic acids (*e.g.*, iopanoic acid) did inhibit uptake. However, the type of inhibition was not determined although it was shown not to be competitive inhibition. They concluded that, while uptake into rat liver was an active carrier-mediated process, it was not possible to say whether the same carrier was responsible for uptake of bile acids and other steroidal compounds. Schwenk *et al.* (1981) later found that ouabain uptake into hepatocytes was competitively blocked by taurocholate.

Figure 4 shows the absorption and distribution steps involved after oral administration of the cardiac glycoside, their absorption from the gastro-intestinal tract (GIT), liver uptake, metabolism and excretion. Highly polar molecules such as ouabain are so poorly absorbed from the GIT that they are administered only by the intravenous route. The metabolism of cardiac glycosides in the liver (Figure 4, cont'd) (Thomas *et al.*, 1990) can undergo three metabolic processes, namely, sugar cleavage, conjugation reactions and hydroxylation reactions (*e.g.*, hydroxylation of the 12 $\beta$  position in digitoxin) and these have been studied in

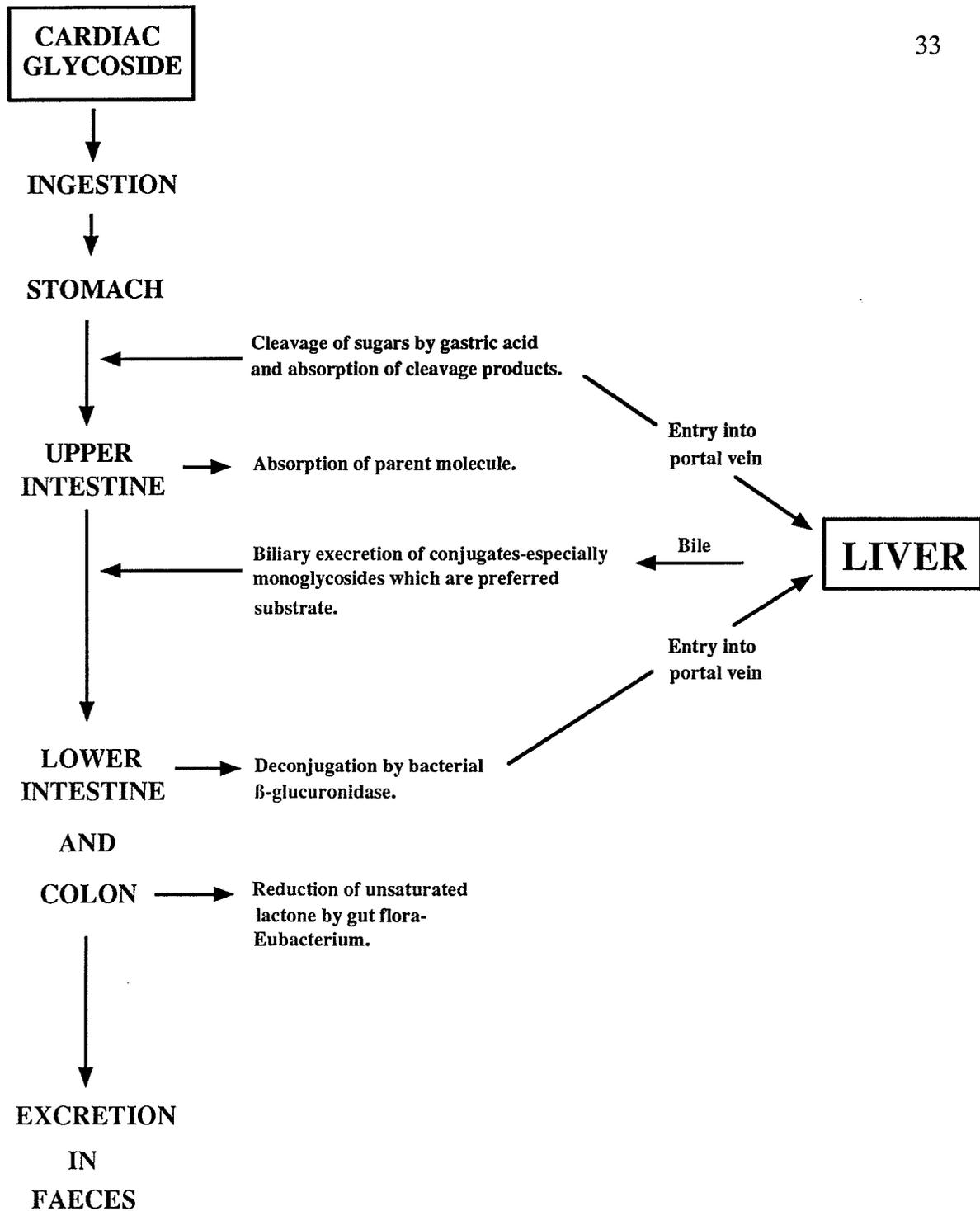
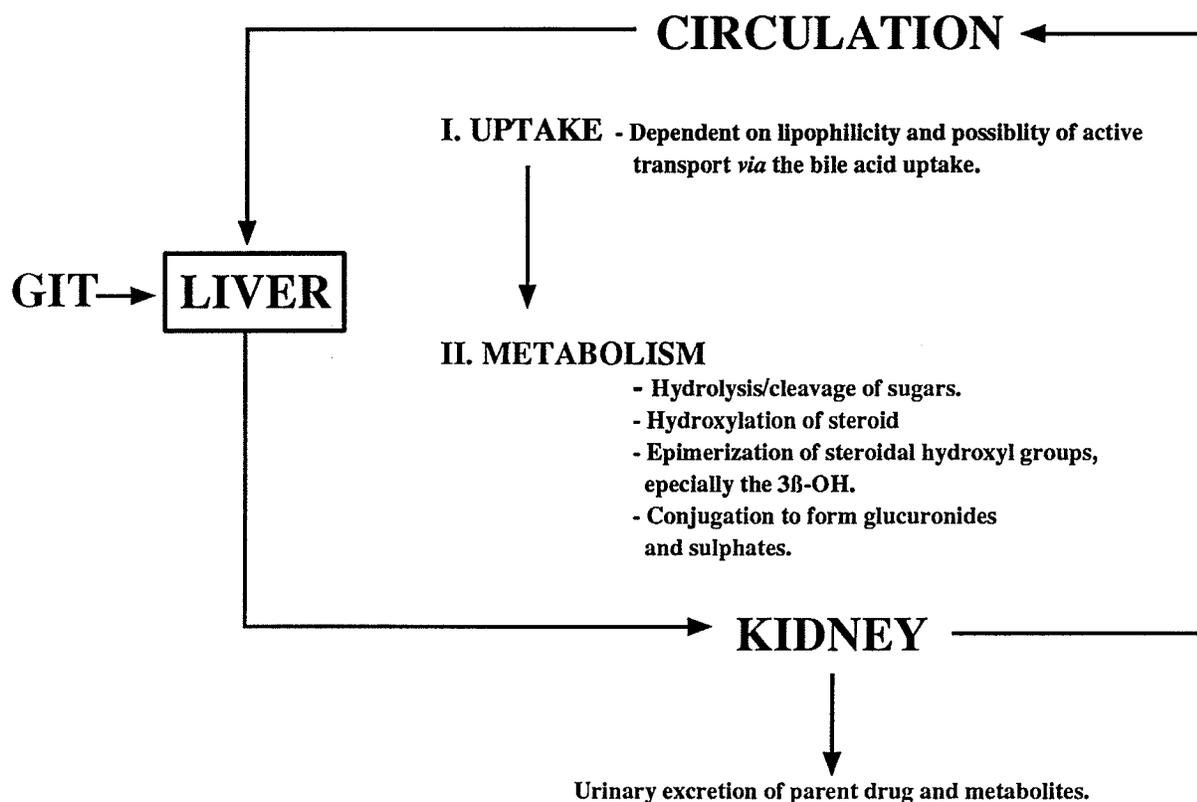


Figure 4. Metabolic pathways of cardiac glycosides in gastro-intestinal tract (GIT) in man (continued on next page).



**Figure 4 cont'd.** Hepatic hydrolysis of the sugar linkages of bis- and trisdigitoxosides involves oxidation by cytochrome P450 (in the presence of NADPH and O<sub>2</sub>) of the axial hydroxyl group of the terminal sugar to give 3<sup>''</sup> or 3<sup>'</sup> (15<sup>'</sup>- or 9<sup>'</sup>-) dehydro compound from which the terminal sugar unit is cleaved by microsomal enzymes (Thomas *et al.*, 1990).

detail. Cleavage of sugar units involves an initial oxidation of the axial hydroxyl group of the terminal sugar unit, giving a dehydrodigitoxoside derivative from which the terminal oxidized sugar unit is split. This sequence is brought about by cytochrome P450 in the presence of NADPH and oxygen (Schmoldt and Rohloff, 1978). Furthermore, Schmoldt (1978) found the rate of cleavage of the sugar units from both digitoxin and digitoxin bisdigitoxoside was increased by a factor of 4 by the liver microsomes of rats pretreated with spironolactone which induces the monooxygenase enzyme that is involved in the oxidation of the terminal sugar unit. Spironolactone was also found to increase the rate of the P450-catalyzed 12 $\beta$ -hydroxylation of the steroid nucleus, whereas in pretreated rats with phenobarbitone, there was no increase in rates of cleavage or hydroxylation. Inhibition of digitoxin metabolism in rats pretreated with phenobarbitone has also been reported by Cardoso and Carvalhas (1980), possibly because of another type of P450 involved in this process. A more recent study by Kershaw *et al.* (1985) shows that the formation of digitoxin monodigitoxoside from the bisdigitoxoside was the rate limiting step, and that this transformation was the most affected by spironolactone pretreatment (>30-fold increase in rate). Cleavage of the last sugar to give the genin was a minor metabolic route as was 12 $\beta$ -hydroxylation of the steroidal moiety. Schmoldt *et al.* (1986), found the metabolism of digitoxin in man followed the same pathways as described above for the rat, however, the initial oxidation, catalyzed by cytochrome P450, to give 3''-dehydrodigitoxin was found

to be the rate-limiting step. Non-competitive inhibition by cimetidine, quinidine and metyrapone was observed, but only at concentrations much higher than would be encountered physiologically.

The third major metabolic pathway for cardiac glycoside metabolism is conjugation (either glucuronidation or sulphation). The primary conjugation reaction for cardiac glycosides is glucuronidation (Castle and Lage, 1973a,b, 1974; Richards *et al.*, 1977), the main conjugation partners both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, being the monodigitoxosides of digitoxin and digoxin. Richards *et al.* (1977) found that the conjugation of digitoxin monodigitoxoside in rat liver homogenates was greatly enhanced by pretreatment with spironolactone and greater levels of induction were obtained after pretreatment with pregnenolone-16 $\alpha$ -carbonitrile (PCN) (Castle, 1980). Additionally, conjugation of the monodigitoxoside of digitoxin was 5 times greater than that of digoxigenin, the rates of both conjugations being increased by pretreatment with spironolactone or PCN (Watkins and Klaassen, 1982). The increased conjugation rate after spironolactone treatment was speculated as due to induction of a relatively specific P450-isocytochrome (Schmoldt, 1978). However, not all known liver inducers affect glucuronidation of digitoxin monodigitoxoside (Schmoldt and Promies, 1982). For instance, phenobarbitone, an inducer of glucuronyltransferase "form 2" did not affect glucuronidation of the monodigitoxoside in rat liver microsomes and also polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (*e.g.*, methylcholanthrene), known inducers of

glucuronyltransferase "form 1", did not affect glucuronidation of the monodigitoxoside. On the other hand, inhibition of digitoxin monodigitoxoside conjugation can only be accomplished by epi-digitoxin monodigitoxoside, digoxin monodigitoxoside and chenodeoxycholate. These authors concluded that the glucuronyltransferase involved in conjugation of digitoxin monodigitoxoside, like the isocytochrome P450 responsible for digitoxosyl oxidation of the terminal sugars in digitoxin and digoxin, had a very high level of substrate specificity. The rate of glucuronide formation from digitoxin monodigitoxoside was more than 10 times faster than that from digoxigenin and was selectively inducible by spironolactone. The preferred substrate for conjugation is the monodigitoxoside of either digitoxin or digoxin (Schmoltdt *et al.*, 1982; Schmoltdt 1984). In 1985, von Meyerinck *et al.* (1985) were able to isolate and characterize the glucuronyltransferase responsible for conjugation of digitoxin monodigitoxoside from spironolactone-treated rats. The highly purified enzyme, digitoxin monodigitoxoside uridine-diphosphate glucuronyltransferase, was found to have activity towards digitoxin monodigitoxoside and slight activity towards the bisdigitoxoside, whereas it had no activity towards digitoxin.

## STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES

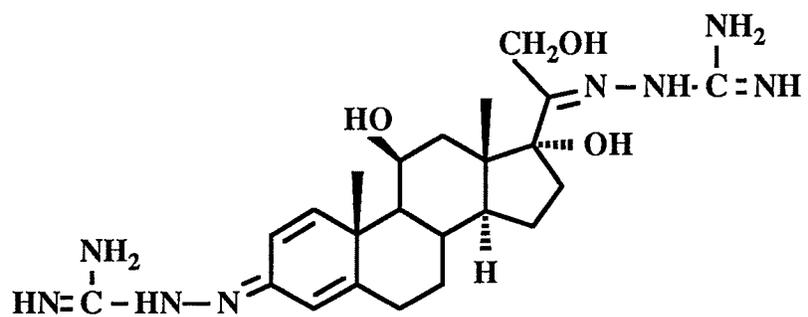
### I. Introduction.

During the 1960's, the classical studies of structure-activity relationship (SAR) were reviewed by Tamm (1963) and Chen (1963) and were briefly discussed by Thomas *et al.* (1974a). In 1990, Thomas *et al.* reviewed the SAR studies of the previous 16 years to identify the most recent advances in research work in the field and indicated the principal conclusions of these studies. The traditional studies established the idea that significant digitalis-like activity is to be found only with 14 $\beta$ -OH steroids substituted, in the 17 $\beta$  position, with a lactone of the butenolide or pentadienolide type. These features were still being described as "essential for cardiac activity " as late as 1969 in spite of the known digitalis-like activity of the *erythrophleum* alkaloids such as cassaine or the synthetic analog such as the prednisolone 3,20-bisguanylhydrazone (Figure 5). These compounds do not necessarily need to possess a steroid ring system (cassaine) previously thought essential for biological activity (Schütz *et al.*, 1969). SAR studies were carried out to determine the principle regions of the molecule contributing to biological activity. They will therefore be outlined starting with the sugar moiety at the C-3 position of an aglycone, as follows:

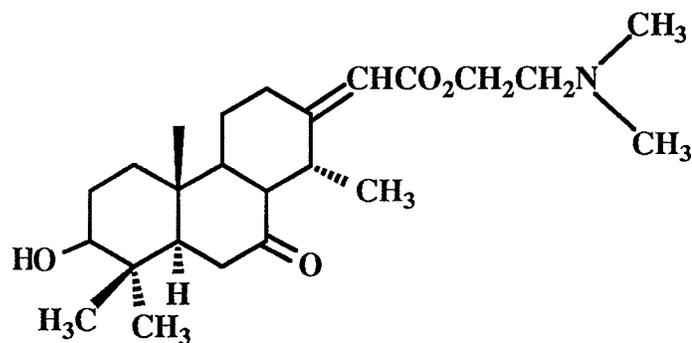
### II. The role of the sugar in the action of cardiac glycosides.

#### (i) Pyranose-type glycosides.

Linkage of the sugar moiety to the C-3 position of the genin is known to



**Prednisolone 3,20-bisguanyldihydrazone**



**Cassaine (Erythrophleum alkaloid)**

**Figure 5.** Nitrogen containing substances with digitalis-like inotropic activity.

increase the potency and alter both the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the aglycone part of the molecule, although, the sugars *per se* are inactive. With respect to pharmacokinetics the free genins are more rapidly absorbed and more widely distributed in the body than the corresponding glycosides. Pharmacodynamically the genins are usually less potent than the glycosides and in contrast to the latter show rapid onset and reversal of receptor interaction. It has been recognized that the interaction between the sugar moiety of a cardiac glycoside and  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase increases the stability of the drug-enzyme complex (Wallick *et al.*, 1974; Schwartz *et al.*, 1975). These six-membered ring sugars or pyranose rings such as digitoxose, rhamnose or glucose may have either a L or D configuration and may have an  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  attachment to the genin. The effect of the sugars on the stability of the drug-receptor complex has been studied by Yoda and co-workers (Yoda *et al.*, 1973; Yoda, 1974; Yoda and Yoda, 1975, 1977). They suggested (Yoda *et al.*, 1973; Yoda, 1974) that three steps were involved in the receptor binding depending on the nature of the steroid and on the sugar:

- (1) The steroid binds to the receptor reversibly.
- (2) The conformation of receptor active site changes to accommodate the bulk of the molecule.
- (3) The sugar moiety, having been brought into close proximity, binds to the receptor.

They further showed that the cardiac monoglycosides containing a 3'-hydroxy group and a 5'-methyl group were the most potent of all glycosides and concluded that the 3'-hydroxyl was involved in hydrogen bonding whereas the 5'- $\alpha$ -methyl group was involved in a hydrophobic interaction. The 5'-methyl group was found to be more important when compared with the 5'-hydroxymethylene group in other glycosides and they concluded that the 5'-methyl group was the main factor in the interaction of the sugar with the receptor. Yoda and Yoda (1975) examined the effect of increasing the length of the sugar chain as found in many naturally occurring glycosides. They studied the interaction of both the second and third sugar units and the results indicated, as with the monoglucosides, that the 3''-hydroxyl group on the third sugar was important but that the 4''-hydroxyl group was not. The second sugar was shown to have a less important role in binding and the 3''-hydroxy group was perhaps involved in binding only to the type I enzyme form (*i.e.*, binding in the presence of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and ATP).

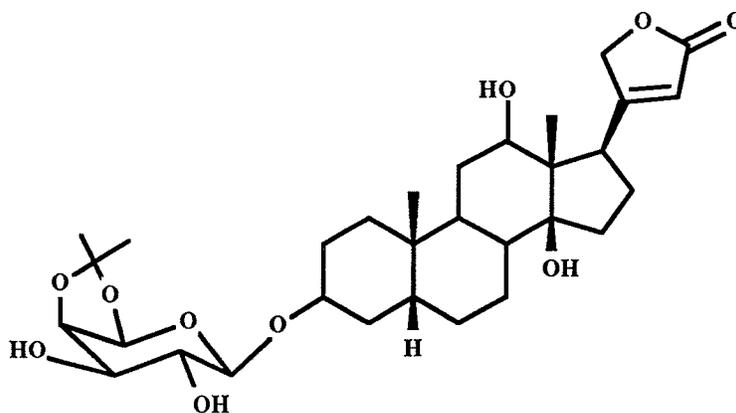
Erdmann and Schoner (1974) confirmed the importance of the 3' $\alpha$ -hydroxyl group and found that acetylation or methylation of the 4''-hydroxyl group (*i.e.*,  $\beta$ -acetyldigitoxin or  $\beta$ -methyl digitoxin) caused a slight increase in binding. This finding was supported by Haustein (1974) who found that the acetate, propionate and nitrate derivatives of several steroids were less potent than the free sugar hydroxyl derivatives on isolated guinea-pig atria. The magnitude of the reduction was dependent on the size, number and structure of the substituents. On the other

hand, Brown and Thomas (1983, 1984) confirmed the importance of the 5'-methyl group, and also identified an equatorial 4'-hydroxyl group, an  $\alpha$ -L-glycosidic linkage with the steroid, and an equatorial 5'-methyl group as being common features to all potent monoglycosides. Additionally, they found that the 2'-hydroxyl group was probably not involved in binding. Acetylation of the 2'-hydroxyl group gave drastically reduced potency, either because of the steric effect of the acetyl group, and/or disruption of hydrogen bonding. Furthermore, the presence of a 3'-methoxy group increased the potency, suggesting that the 3'-hydroxyl was not involved in an essential hydrogen bond. Also the 4'-hydroxy group formed the link with the second sugar in a bis- or polyglycoside, showing that it is not essential. Consequently, the sugar which is directly linked to the steroid may not be involved in hydrogen bonding. In a recent review Thomas *et al.* (1990) reported from unpublished studies that glycosides with the first sugar having a 5'-methyl function were more likely to give rise to persistent arrhythmia in intact animals than those with a 6-hydroxy group.

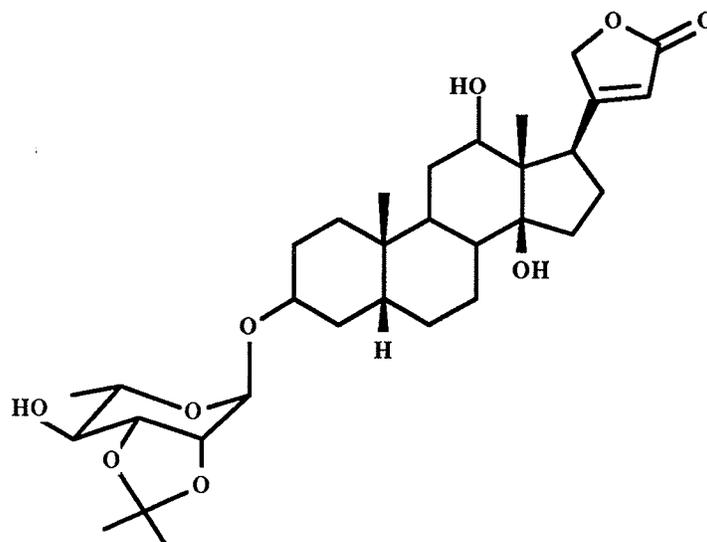
Fullerton *et al.* (1984) also made a systematic study of a series of monosides. They synthesized a number of digitoxigenin-type glycosides and tested these for inhibitory action on pig kidney  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Their results were in agreement with those of Thomas and Yoda. They confirmed that the 5'-methyl group is more potent and hence is more important in binding. Fullerton *et al.* (1984) also confirmed that an equatorial 4'-hydroxyl group and not the 3'-hydroxyl

group, had the greatest effect on activity. On the other hand an axial 4'-hydroxyl group, as found in galactose, was much less effective. In general, acetylation of sugar hydroxyls greatly reduced activity. For instance, acetylation of the 2'-hydroxyl group of the rhamnose moiety in digitoxin rhamnoside reduced activity by 98% making a compound that had 22 times the potency of the genin to one with less than half the activity. Acetylation of all three hydroxyl groups of the rhamnose moiety gave a compound with only one-fifth the potency of the parent genin which implied the dissociation of the drug-receptor complex was greater than with the free hydroxyl groups (Brown and Thomas, 1983).

Interestingly, the addition of an isopropylidene group to the sugar moiety did not appear to affect inotropy adversely. It has been found that digoxigenin (4', 5'-isopropylidene)galactoside and digoxigenin (2',3'-isopropylidene)rhamnoside (Figure 6) were equipotent with their corresponding unsubstituted glycosides (Thomas *et al.*, 1990). Flasch and Heinz (1978) examined the Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibitory potential of a series of compounds that included glucuronide conjugates of the hydroxyl group at position 4 on the terminal sugar unit. They found that conjugates of digoxin, digitoxin trisdigitoxoside and digitoxin monodigitoxoside were 3-9 times less active than the parent compounds. Furthermore, El Masry *et al.* (1969) found that tetrahydropyranyl derivatives of digoxigenin and digitoxigenin that contained a methylene acetate group (-CH<sub>2</sub>OAc) at C-5' were less active than the corresponding monoglycosides. Similarly, Zorbach *et al.* (1965) had previously



Digoxigenin (4', 5'-isopropylidene)galactoside

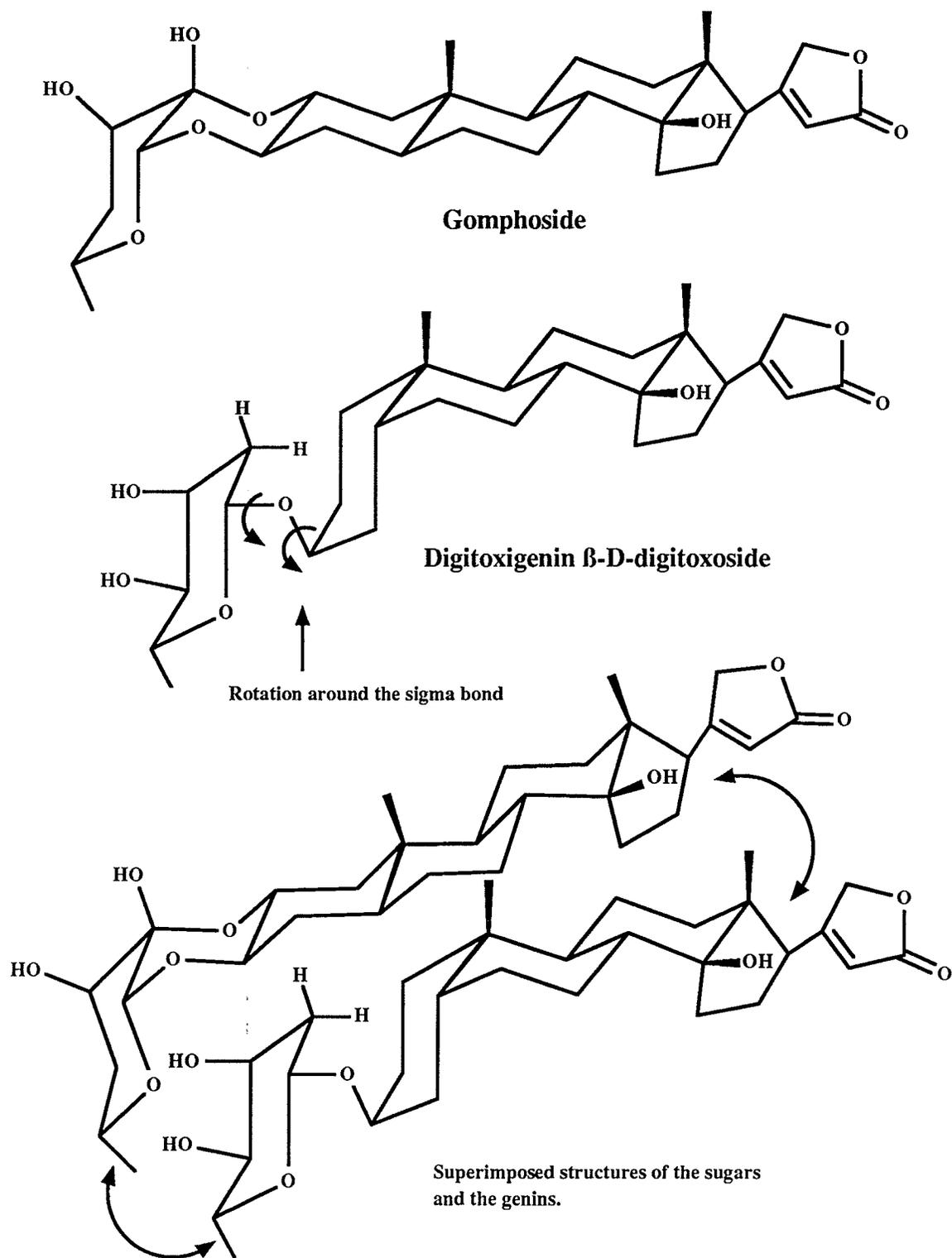


Digoxigenin (2', 3'-isopropylidene)rhamnoside

**Figure 6.** Isopropylidene analogues of different cardiac glycoside sugars.

found that the tetrahydropyranyl derivatives of digitoxigenin and strophanthidin were less potent than their corresponding aglycones. Other studies, reviewed by Watson *et al.* (1984) indicated that gomphoside (a  $5\alpha$ -compound with the sugar attached at both the C-2 and C-3 carbon) binds to the receptor through the 3'-(axial)-hydroxyl group and the 5'-(equatorial)-methyl group. The high potency and the fixed stereochemistry, *i.e.*, non-rotatable link between the steroid and sugar, made this compound an appropriate reference for systematic studies of the SAR of the cardiac glycoside sugar moieties, especially with respect to the important question of whether the receptor appears to change its conformation in order to accommodate glycosides of the  $5\alpha$ -H and  $5\beta$ -H series.

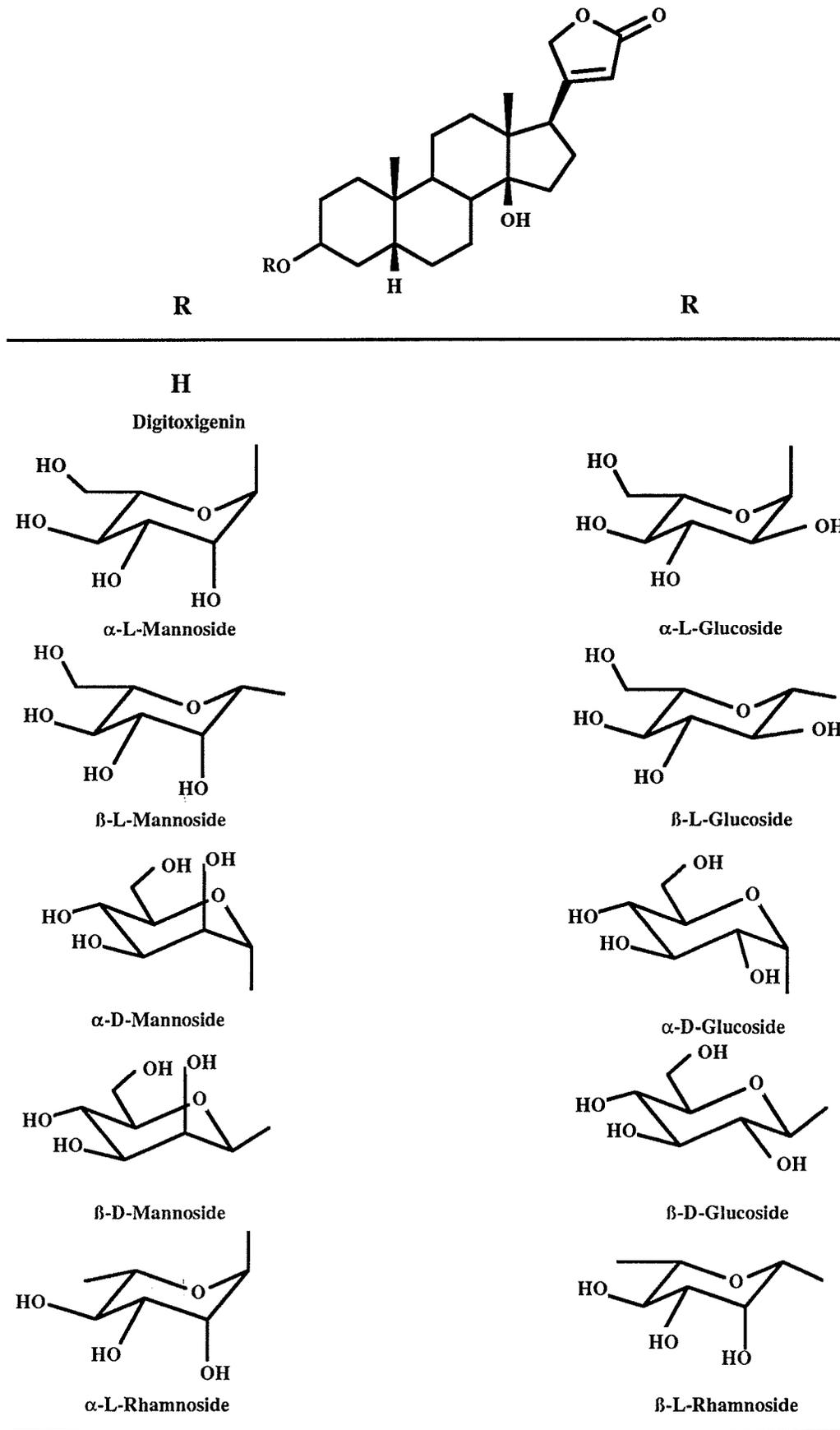
Chiu and Watson (1985) employed molecular graphics and conformational-energy calculations to examine the conformational factors that affect the SAR of the sugar component. For example, using computer graphics they showed that superimposition of the highly active  $5\beta$ -H digitoxigenin rhamnoside over the structure of the highly active  $5\alpha$ -H gomphoside, with the steroid rings B, C and D overlapping, brings about a close coincidence of the 3'-hydroxyl and 5'-methyl groups in both sugar moieties. This suggests that these two features of the sugar moiety are responsible for high biological activity. In a similar manner, they superimposed digitoxigenin monodigitoxoside over gomphoside, as is illustrated in Figure 7. These investigators concluded that the two main binding areas for the sugar were the 3'-axial hydroxyl group and the 5'-methyl. Chiu and Watson also



**Figure 7.** Superimposed structures of gomphoside and digitoxigenin  $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside.

postulated that for highly active compounds the preferred conformation of the glycoside should be the same as its optimum binding conformation whereas in compounds of weak activity the optimum binding conformation is less energetically favourable. Furthermore, those compounds with wider rotational freedom would have lower potency as they would be able to take up "less optimum" positions with higher probability.

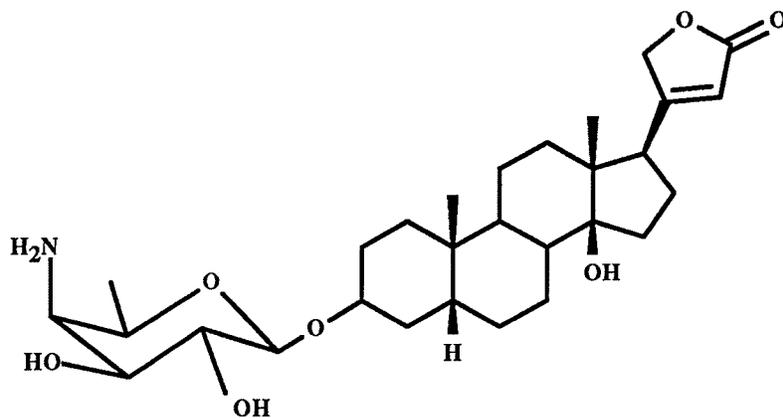
In another approach, Rathore *et al.* (1986) synthesized a series of digitoxigenin mannosides (Figure 8), glucosides and rhamnosides covering all four possible steroid glycoside linkages ( $\alpha$ -D,  $\alpha$ -L,  $\beta$ -D,  $\beta$ -L). The objective was to correlate biological activity with structural differences in the linkages. Their work was in agreement with the work of Brown and Thomas (1983, 1984), who found that a given sugar substituent may have a role in binding for some glycosides but not for others. For example, the stereochemistry of the 2', 3', 4' hydroxyl groups varies with the sugar type, such that the requirements of L-type sugars are different from those of the D-type sugars. The 5'-methyl and 4'-hydroxyl groups appeared to be the most important groups in  $\alpha$ -L and perhaps  $\beta$ -L-glycosides. Addition of a 6'-hydroxyl group to L-type sugars reduced potency. Interestingly, they found that the 5'-methyl group was not as important for the  $\beta$ -D-glycosides. Consequently, these glycosides depend on contributions from the equatorial 4'-OH, axial 3'-OH and equatorial 2'-OH, for biological activity. However, there is much evidence to support a correlation between a 5'-methyl sugar moiety and cardiotonic



**Figure 8.** Representative glycoside sugars used to study sugar stereochemistry in cardiac glycosides (Rathore *et al.*, 1986).

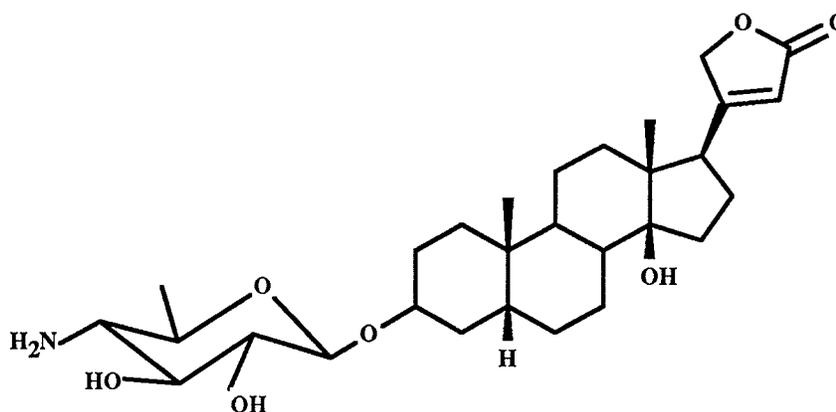
potency. Thomas *et al.* (1990) reviewed the unpublished results of Gray *et al.*, who found that the 5'-methyl group may be associated with a greater tendency to produce arrhythmogenic behaviour, particularly persistent arrhythmia (irregularity in the force or rhythm of the heartbeat). Their conclusion was based on studies of the cardiotoxic and cardioprotective effects of a series of digoxigenin and digitoxin mannosides in mice and anaesthetized dogs. They found that mannosides containing 5'-methyl sugars were significantly more potent than those with a 6'-hydroxyl group and, in comparison with digitoxigenin rhamnoside, digoxigenin galactoside and digitoxigenin glucoside, were around 14 and 10 times, respectively, less potent on isolated guinea-pig atria. On the other hand, there was a marked difference in the onset times for inotropic activity of the 5'-methyl and 6'-hydroxyl sugars. The 5'-methyl sugars took much longer, in comparison to the 6'-hydroxylated mannosides to reach a maximum inotropic effect after the administered dose.

Two aminoglycosides, digitoxigenin 4'-amino-6'-deoxygalactoside (ASI-222) and digitoxigenin 4'-amino 4',6'-dideoxylglucoside (ASI-254) (Figure 9) (Caldwell and Nash, 1976; Cook *et al.*, 1977), have shown interesting cardioprotective potential. In comparison with digitoxigenin, ASI-222 was found to produce more rapid and greater increases in cardiac contractility in intact dogs and rabbit atria, and both were almost equipotent in their Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibitory potential and inotropic effect on isolated atria (Caldwell and Nash, 1978). This indicated that the



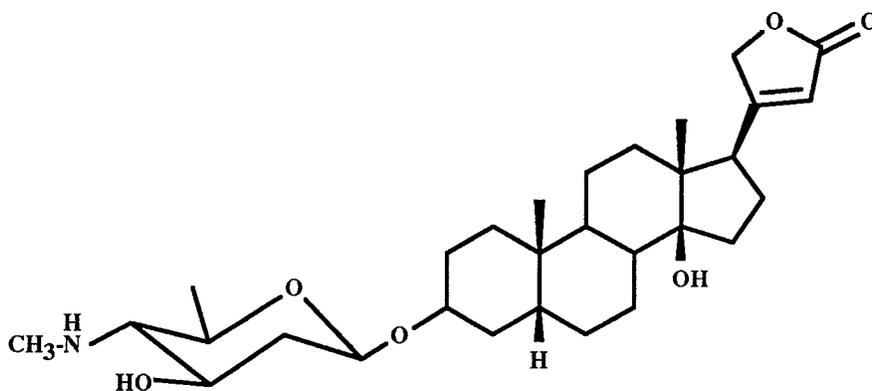
Digitoxigenin 4'-amino-6'-deoxygalactoside

(ASI-222)



Digitoxigenin 4'-amino-4',6'-dideoxyglucoside

(ASI-254)



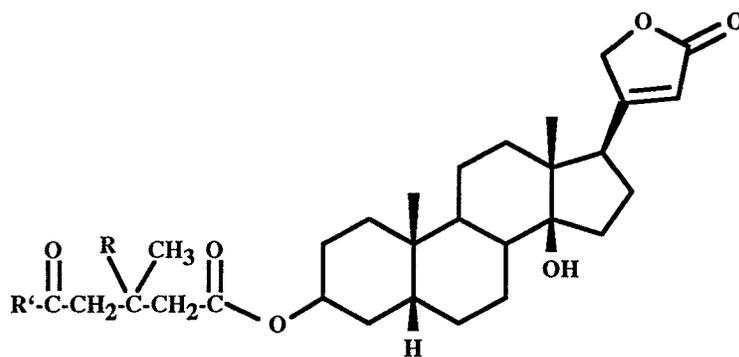
Digitoxigenin 4'-(N-methyl) aminodigitoxoside (mitiphylline)

**Figure 9.** Aminoglycosides of 3β-substituted digitoxigenin.

conformation of an amino group at C-4' may not be important in increasing or decreasing the activity. Both ASI-222 and ASI-254 were more potent than digoxin, ouabain and digitoxigenin galactoside. The amino sugars were also reported to differ from the usual digitalis-type compounds as they appeared to have an increased therapeutic index (ratio of effect to toxic doses) (Thomas *et al.*, 1990).

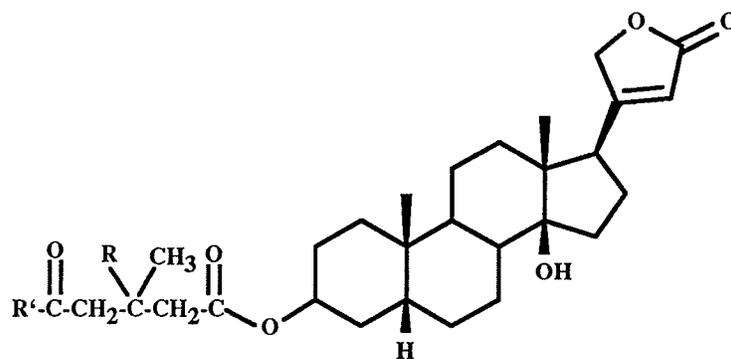
The introduction of non-sugar esters to the 3 $\beta$  position of digitoxigenin was found to give active derivatives, the most active compounds belonging to the methylglutarate series. The methylglutarate methyl ester (Figure 10) increased the potency of the parent digitoxigenin by 350%, confirming the importance of the hydrophobic methyl side-chain in a position equivalent to the 5'-methyl group of potent glycosides such as the rhamnosides and digitoxosides. The above molecule has no proton-donating groups capable of forming hydrogen bonds (as in the case of the sugar molecules), which suggests that such hydrogen bonds may not be very important in binding the C-3 side-chain. Although the methylglutarate methyl ester side-chain does not increase activity to the same extent as the 5'-methyl sugars this may be due to the non-rigid structure of the side-chain and not to the lack of optimal binding groups. This would reduce activity because of the decreased statistical probability that the groups will be in the correct conformation for binding.

The amides of the series were also found to be quite active. For instance, the amide of the dimethylglutarate (Figure 10) had three times the potency of the



Digitoxigenin methylglutarate methyl ester

(R = H; R' = OCH<sub>3</sub>)



Digitoxigenin dimethylglutarate amide

(R = CH<sub>3</sub>; R' = NH<sub>2</sub>)

Figure 10. 3β-Substituted esters of digitoxigenin.

genin. The amide could be involved in hydrogen bonding but this is clearly not "essential" as the methyl ester also shows comparable potency. Another important finding of Fallon and Thomas (unpublished results) reviewed by Thomas *et al.* (1990) was that the free carboxylic acid anion (where  $R' = O^-$ ) (Figure 10) was completely devoid of activity. This either implies repulsion by an anionic site in the receptor or that one of the receptor's many free carboxylic acid side-chains is located near the region that binds the first sugar. On this basis Fallon and Thomas suggested that the region of the receptor that binds the first sugar may contain a carboxylic acid moiety and if the sugar contains a 3'- or 4'-OH group, these may hydrogen-bond to the carboxylic acid moiety, thereby increasing potency. However, such binding may not be an essential requirement and the rest of the sugar-binding site appears to bind to the drug through distance-specific bonds, possibly of the van der Waals type.

Dzimiri and Fricke (1988) examined the relationship between the stepwise addition of digitoxose units to digoxigenin and their potency. They found the following:

Compound	Relative potency
Digitoxigenin	1.0
Digoxigenin monodigitoxoside	13.8
Digoxigenin bisdigitoxoside	14.9

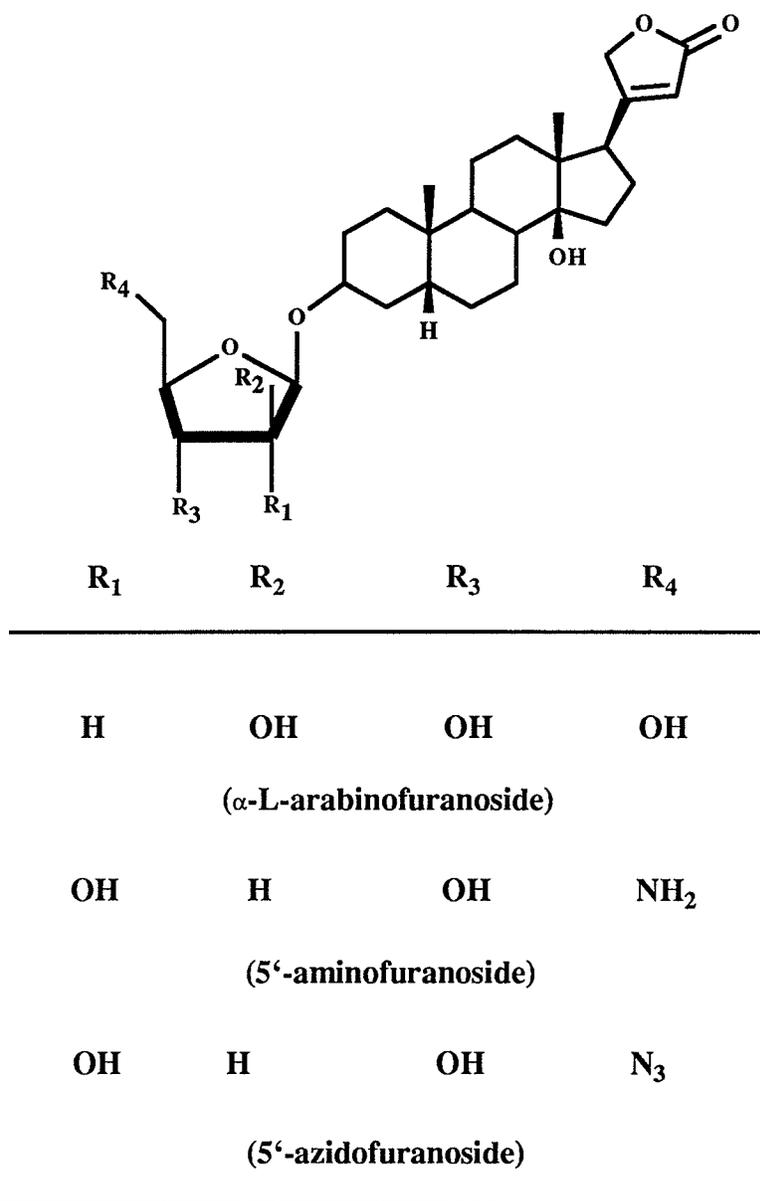


Figure 11. 3β-Substituted furanosides of digitoxigenin.

digoxigenin trisdigitoxoside	10.5
$\beta$ -methyl digoxin	7.0

---

The difference between the potencies of the mono- and bisdigitoxosides was not statistically significant implying that the digitalis receptor does not extend beyond the region of the first sugar. Yoda and Yoda (1975) and Templeton *et al.* (1991a) made a similar observation. This observation has been confirmed in this work for the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxy-14 $\beta$ ,5 $\beta$ -pregnanes using the [<sup>3</sup>H]-ouabain radioligand binding assay (RBA, see below).

(ii) Furanose-type glycosides.

Investigations of the furanose-type glycosides for SAR have been limited when compared to the pyranose-type glycosides because of their lack of availability. Studies by Schwabe and Tschiersch (1982) and Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) showed that the inhibitory action of digitoxin  $\alpha$ -L-arabinofuranoside (Figure 11) on human cardiac Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase was 3 times that of digitoxin. A number of ribofuranosides, 3,6-anhydroglucofuranoside and 3,6-iminoglucofuranosides have been synthesized by Prisbe *et al.* (1986) and found to have moderate to weak cardiotonic activity on isolated guinea-pig atria. The most potent compounds were the 5'-aminofuranoside and 5'-azidofuranoside (Figure 11), being about equipotent with digitoxigenin. Rotation around the C-4', 5' carbon bond of the furanoside would allow a 5'-substituent to approximate closely the position of either an axial

or equatorial substituent at the C-4' of a pyranoside and thus the substituent at the 5'-position of a furanoside may be as important in contributing to binding as is the C-4' position of a pyranoside.

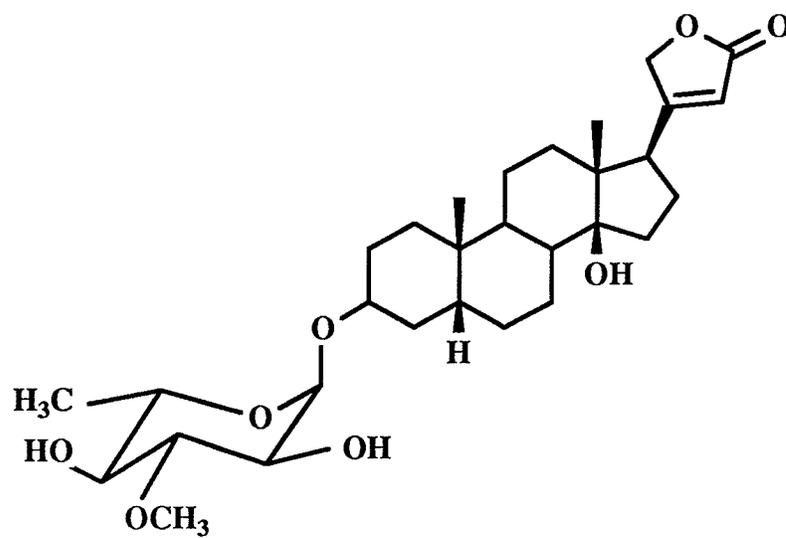
(iii) Summary of the SAR of the glycosides.

The following generalisations regarding SAR of the glycosides have been recently summarized by Thomas *et al.* (1990).

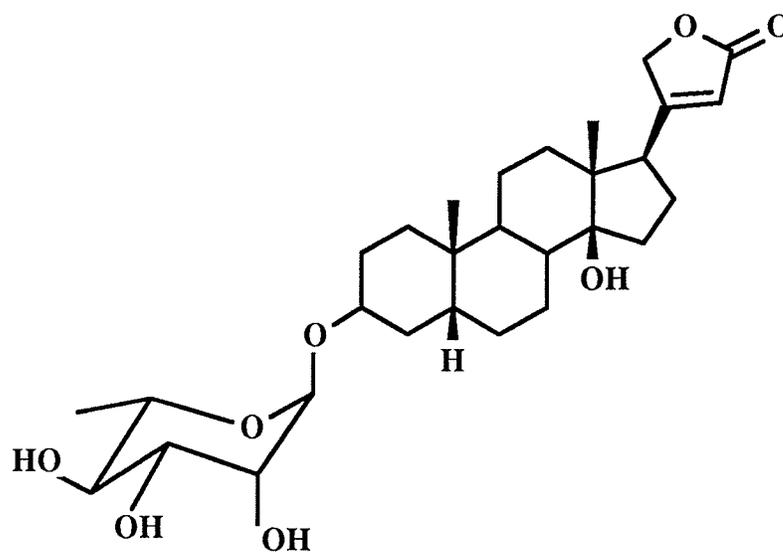
- (1) Attachment of the sugar moieties to the genins at the C-3 position generally enhances the overall potency.
- (2) A 5'-methyl group present in most potent glycosides such as the digitoxosides, rhamnosides, thevetosides, and gomphosides is not an absolute requirement for high potency because some glycosides *e.g.*, glucosides with a 5'-hydroxymethylene group have also been shown to be highly active.
- (3) Introduction of a methyl group at the 3 $\alpha$  position greatly reduces the activity of both the genin and the corresponding glycoside. Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) concluded that the presence of the methyl group interfered with the binding of the drug to the receptor. Alternatively, a 3 $\alpha$ -methyl group may reduce rotation around the glucoside link so that the sugar moieties are unable to take up their most favoured binding conformation.
- (4) The exact role of C-3' and C-4' substituents (*e.g.*, OH) in the sugar moiety on binding activity is not clear. For example, the 3'-hydroxyl group in gomphoside should be in an axial position, because epimerization of this

group leads to great loss of activity. Additionally, hydroxylation at C-4' also reduced activity. Alternatively, both the rhamnoside and the digitoxose sugars which have C-4' hydroxyl functions still possess high activity compared with their genins. Furthermore, replacement of the C-4' hydroxyl by an amino function (*e.g.*, ASI-222 and ASI-254) (Figure 9) greatly enhances the potency. In summary, it appears that the C-3' hydroxyl group plays a significant role in binding, especially for the glycosides with *fixed* sugar components, whereas the role of C-4'-OH or C-4'-amino group is at this stage unclear. Thomas *et al.* (1990) suggested that neither the 3'-nor the 4'-hydroxyl groups are essential for binding but both can contribute to binding if appropriately positioned by the overall conformation of the sugar moiety.

- (5) It appears that the C-4' amino group as in ASI-254, ASI-222, the 4'-aminorhamnoside and holarosine B or an N-methyl amino group as in mitiphylline (Figure 9), has some advantage, in that these compounds are all stronger than, or equipotent to the corresponding 4'-hydroxy compounds.
- (6) The role of the C-2' hydroxyl group in  $\alpha$ -L linked sugars appears to be important for binding activity. For example, acetylation of the C-2' hydroxyl in digitoxigenin  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside (Figure 12) caused a large decrease in activity (*ca.* 40-fold). Alternatively, methylation (C-3' hydroxyl group) and also formation of the 2',3'-isopropylidene linkage (Figure 6),



**Digitoxigenin thevetoside**



**Digitoxigenin 3β-α-L-rhamnoside**

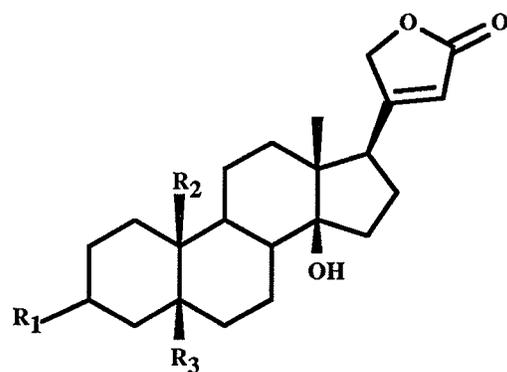
**Figure 12.** 3β-Substituted glycosides of digitoxigenin.

only resulted in a loss of between 1/3 to 1/4 of the activity. The greater loss in activity found with the acetyl group may be due to its larger bulk. The thevetoside, however, is even more unusual in that the C-3' hydroxyl group is methylated and the C-2' hydroxy group is directed away from the receptor. At the present time, there appears to be no explanation as to why thevetoside has a significantly higher activity than digitoxin 3'-O-methylrhamnoside (Figure 12).

- (7) Derivatization of any of the sugar hydroxyl groups (*e.g.*, acetylation, methylation) generally leads to loss of activity.
- (8) Changes in the sugar type (*e.g.*,  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside to  $\alpha$ -D-mannoside) do not necessarily cause loss of potency.
- (9) The furanose sugars do not appear to be as active as the pyranose sugars (Prisbe *et al.*, 1986). However, further investigation is required to elucidate SAR in this area.

### III. Effect of non-sugar substituents at the C-3 position.

The aglycone formed by removal of the sugar units allows the synthesis of C-3 substituted derivatives. Usually this resulted in compounds with greater potency than the free genin. Epimerization of the  $3\alpha$ -hydroxyl group in digitoxigenin via 3-ketodigitoxigenin (Figure 13), resulted in a decrease in activity (Brown *et al.*, 1962; Tamm, 1963; Flasch and Heinz, 1978). 3- Deoxydigitoxigenin was found to be as potent a cardiotonic agent as digitoxigenin on the frog heart



R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
= O	CH <sub>3</sub>	H
3-Ketodigitoxigenin		
H <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H
3-Deoxydigitoxigenin		
$\text{O} \parallel$ $\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2$	CHO	H
N-(4'-amino-n-butyl)-3β-aminoacetylstrophanthidin		
OH	CHO	OH
Strophanthidin		
$\text{O} \parallel$ $\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$	CHO	OH
Strophanthidin 3-bromoacetate		
$\text{O} \parallel$ $\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	OH
Strophanthidol 3-bromoacetate		
$\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{SO}_2-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{O}$	CHO	OH
Strophanthidin-3-tosyloxyacetate		
$\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{SO}_2-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{O}$	H	H
Digitoxigenin-3-tosyloxyacetate		

Figure 13. 3β-Substituted esters of digitoxigenin and strophanthidin.

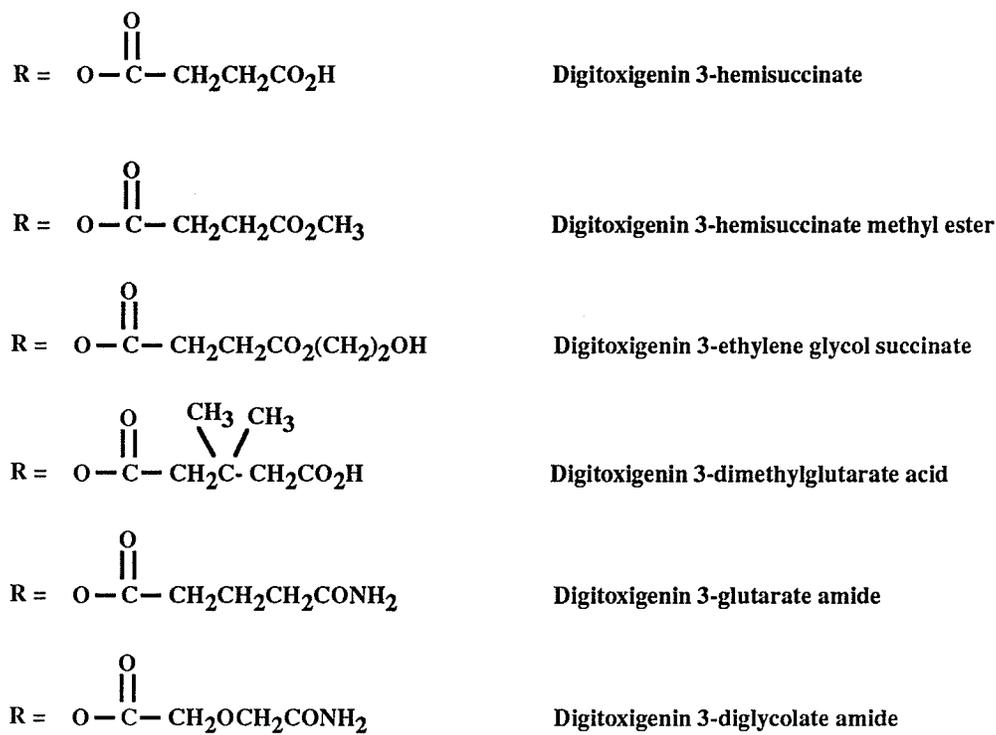
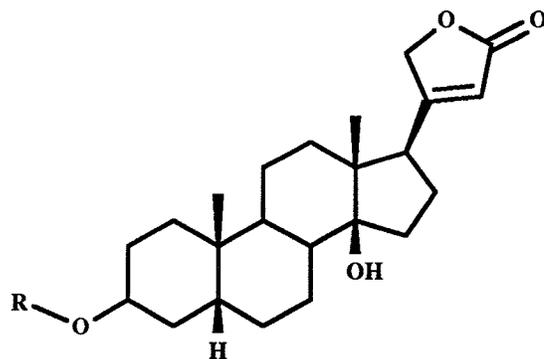
(Takeda *et al.*, 1970) and around 0.6 times as potent with respect to inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase (Witty *et al.*, 1975). When acetylated at C-3, the potency is reduced (Brown *et al.*, 1962; Abramson and Cho, 1971). Valcavi *et al.* (1981) synthesized a series of  $3\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -aminoacid) esters of digitoxigenin that were found to have marked inotropic activity and a rapid onset of action in isolated guinea-pig heart. However, these compounds were found to be inactive following oral administration. A similar  $3\beta$ -amino compound, namely N-(4'-amino-n-butyl)- $3\beta$ -aminoacetyl strophanthidin (Figure 13) was found to bind strongly to rabbit kidney  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase (Kyte, 1972). It was proposed by Kyte that under the appropriate conditions the secondary amino group on the side-chain and the free carbonyl group in the open lactone interact with surface charges on the enzyme.

The work of Hokin *et al.* (1966) and Kupchan *et al.* (1967) showed that a number of  $3\beta$ -haloacetate and  $3\beta$ -azidoacetate derivatives of strophanthidin were active on both isolated guinea-pig heart and guinea-pig brain  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and were found to inhibit  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase irreversibly. It was discovered that these compounds inhibit  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase by alkylating sulphydryl groups on the enzyme at or near the digitalis binding site. A similar study by Abramson and Cho (1971) found that haloacetate derivatives of digitoxigenin and digoxigenin inhibit  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase irreversibly.

The 3-bromoacetates of strophanthidin and strophanthidol (Figure 13) were extensively studied (Okita, 1977) and evidence to suggest a dissociation between

the inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and the inotropic effect (therapeutic effect) among these compounds was obtained. Thomas *et al.* (1990) stated that the inhibition of the enzyme ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase) may be responsible for the toxic effect of these compounds but not for their inotropic action. Thomas *et al.* (1970) found that the positive inotropic effect of both compounds was readily reversible, but that there were relatively high concentrations of [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-strophanthidol 3-bromoacetate in the myocardium after the inotropic effect had been washed out which also indicated that the inotropic response was not dependent on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase inhibition. More recently, Fricke *et al.* (1979, 1981) concluded that the inotropic and toxic effects of a series of bromoacetates, and tosyloxyacetates of strophanthidin (Figure 13) and digitoxigenin were found to be fully reversible. This indicated a correlation between lipophilicity and alkylating potency such that the degree of irreversibility of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase increased with increasing lipophilicity. It was consequently suggested that the more lipophilic compounds may have easier access to the receptor site.

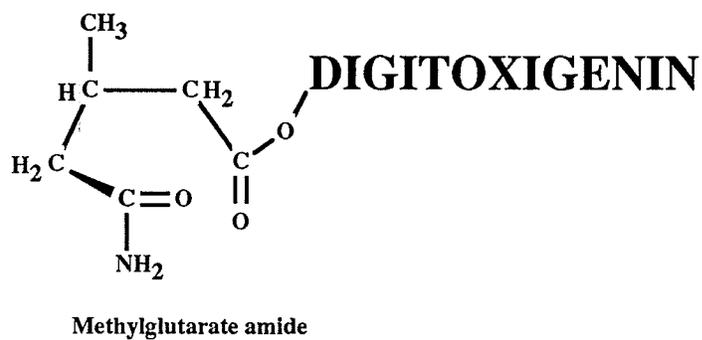
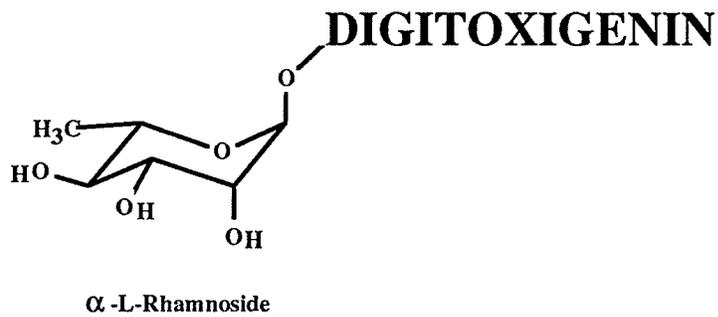
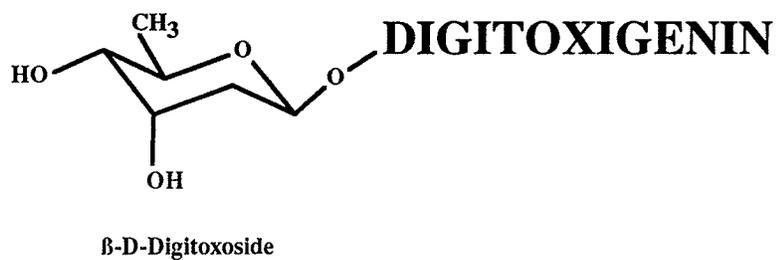
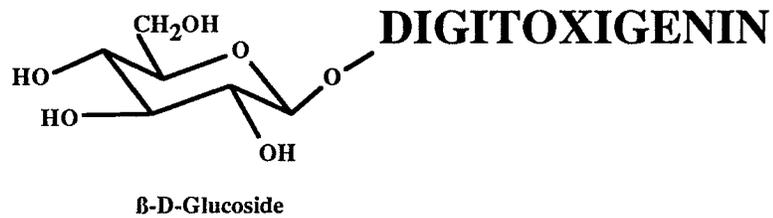
Another group of C-3 modified derivatives that contain ester moieties are the  $3\beta$ -hemiesters. The 3-hemisuccinate (Figure 14) of digitoxigenin and the 3-hemisuccinate methyl ester as well as other esters and salts of various cardenolides were reported by Zingg and Meyer (1957) to have no activity on cat heart. Thomas *et al.* (1990) reviewed the work of Kössler that involved digitoxigenin  $3\beta$ -hemisuccinate and its sodium salt, methyl ester and ethylene glycol ester (Figure



**Figure 14.** Further 3 $\beta$ -substituted esters of digitoxigenin.

14). Although, the compounds were said to be active, no data were presented and when the toxicity of those compounds was examined their lethal doses were similar to that for digitoxigenin. The authors indicated that the therapeutic index of digitoxigenin ethylene glycol succinate was greater than that of digitoxigenin. Segel (1962, 1965) reported the synthesis of digitoxigenin 3 $\beta$ -hemisuccinate and its sodium salt, methyl ester and ethylene glycol ester. Both Segel and Kössler suggested that the rationale behind the synthesis of the succinate derivative was to produce a compound with greater hydrophilicity in comparison with the standard digitalis-type compounds.

More recently, Thomas *et al.* (1990) reviewed recent unpublished work by Fallon and Thomas who synthesized a series of 3-hemiester free acids, their amides and methyl esters. These derivatives were then tested for cardiotonic activity on isolated guinea-pig atria and for their ability to inhibit guinea-pig cardiac Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. Compared with digitoxigenin all the acid derivatives showed a significant reduction in inotropic activity on isolated guinea-pig atria and Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. Among the esters the most potent compound was the dimethyl glutarate acid which had around 30% of the activity of digitoxigenin whereas the amides were at least equipotent to or more potent than digitoxigenin. The weakest compound was the glutarate amide (Figure 14) which had 80% of the activity of digitoxigenin. On the other hand, the strongest compound was the diglycolate amide which had almost twice the activity of digitoxigenin. The behaviour of the methyl ester derivatives



**Figure 15.** 3 $\beta$ -Substituted glycoside and aminoacid derivatives of cardiac glycosides.

was interesting in that they produced an initial cardiotoxic action, which was then followed by an apparent negative inotropy after each dose. This effect occurred over the range of concentrations tested and even at higher doses there did not appear to be a toxic effect. Similar behaviour but to a lesser extent did occur after dosing with the diglycolate. In general, addition of an acidic side-chain at the C-3 carbon resulted in marked reduction in potency in comparison to digitoxigenin. However, the methyl ester and amide derivatives were generally equipotent to digitoxigenin. The low activity of the acids was seen as supporting the suggestion of Kyte (1972) and Thomas *et al.* (1974b) that the C-3 binding region contains a nucleophilic group or a negative charge, since the acidic side-chain would be expected to be ionized at biological pH, resulting in a repulsive force between the molecule and the receptor. This repulsive force would not occur with the ester or amide derivatives and hence their ability to bind to the receptor was not decreased. Furthermore, it was suggested that since the side-chains have some degree of flexibility it might be possible for the molecule to adopt a conformation that resembles that of the C-3 sugars in cardiac glycosides (Figure 15). It was further suggested that once in that conformation the methyl group(s) might take up a position approximating that of the 5'-methyl group of 6'-deoxy sugars. Hence the activities of the methyl- and dimethylglutarates support the conclusions of Yoda and others (discussed above) in relation to the important structural requirements for binding of the sugar moieties at C-3. The difference in potency between the 6'-

deoxyglycosides *e.g.*, digitoxigenin rhamnoside and digitoxigenin monodigitoxoside, and the methylglutarate derivatives was said to reflect the flexibility of the chain in the latter group of compounds, leading to the greater possibility of the side-chain taking up a less favourable conformation for binding. Another point noted by Fallon and Thomas was that the 3-methylglutarate side-chain had an asymmetric carbon. However, no attempt was made to resolve the two enantiomers and thus the results reported represent the activity of a racemic mixture.

Other analogues with polar substituents at C-3 studied were the conjugated metabolites of digitoxigenin and digoxigenin. The sulphate and glucuronide conjugates of these genins were found by Flasch and Heinz (1978) to be significantly less potent than the aglycones when tested on isolated  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. A related series of compounds *i.e.*, the alkyl- and cycloalkylsulphonates of digitoxigenin, were prepared by Siemann *et al.* (1978) and, although the compounds were said to produce a weaker cardiotonic effect than digitoxigenin no biological data were given.

#### **IV. Effect of 3 $\alpha$ -methyl substitution on the action of cardiac glycosides.**

The effect of branched groups attached at C-3 has also been investigated. Siebeneickh and Hoffmann (1978) examined a series of 3 $\alpha$ -substituted derivatives of digitoxigenin 3 $\beta$ -substituted derivatives of epi-digitoxigenin for inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase from beef brain and dog heart. For both series the presence of a branched chain generally reduced the inhibitory potency relative to that of the

unbranched compound. It was suggested that increased steric shielding of the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl resulted in reduced activity, although it should be noted that epigitoxigenin derivatives with branched groups containing a hydroxyl moiety appear to have somewhat higher activity. This indicated that a hydroxyl group in the 3 $\beta$ -side-chain mimicked the action of either the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl or glycoside hydroxyl groups. Zahorsky (1980) found that 3 $\alpha$ -methyldigitoxigenin glucoside was 1/10 as active as digoxin but its maximum inotropic effect was greater, indicating an improvement in therapeutic ratio. Lüllmann and Mohr (1982) and Lüllmann and Peters (1982) found that 3 $\alpha$ -methyldigitoxigenin glucoside bound to guinea-pig heart muscle at the same receptor site as ouabain but with a 10-fold lower affinity. The lower affinity was said to be a result of a very fast dissociation rate (Mohr, 1983). Further work by Lüllmann *et al.* (1984) examined the degree of correlation between the inotropic effect on isolated guinea-pig atria and the extent of inhibition of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase for a series of four glycosides *e.g.*, proscillaridin A, 3 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-4 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ -cyclopropanoscillarenin  $\beta$ -D-mannoside, ouabain and 3 $\alpha$ -methyldigitoxigenin glucoside (Figure 16). They found that the inotropic response did not correlate with the degree of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibition. Furthermore, compounds such as 3 $\alpha$ -methyldigitoxigenin glucoside which exhibit a fast onset of action produced greater maximal increases in their force of contraction before toxicity was observed. Hence it was postulated that the inotropic effect of cardiac glycosides was a result of the number of associations and dissociations (between

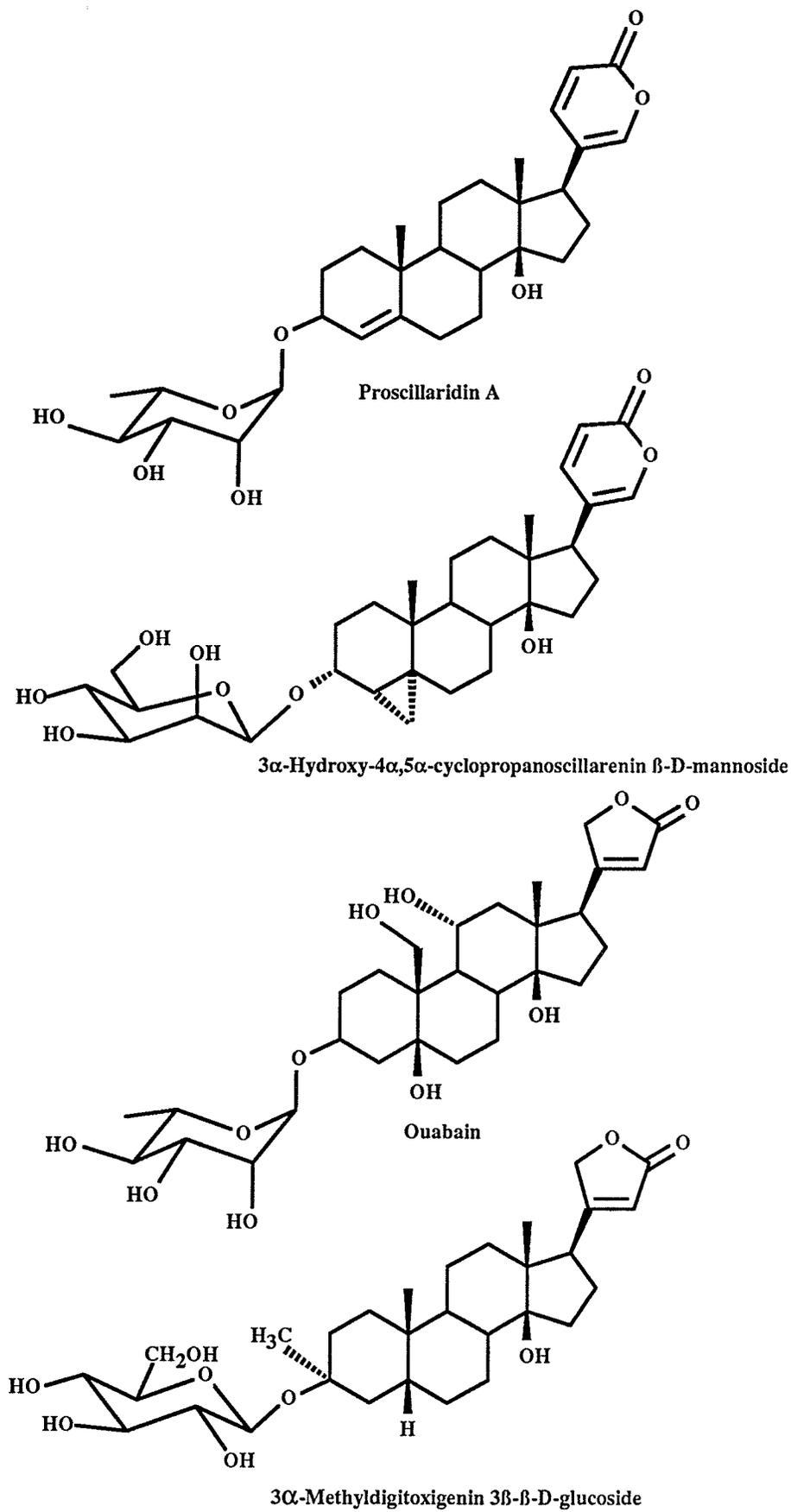


Figure 16. Structures of bufadienolides and butenolides.

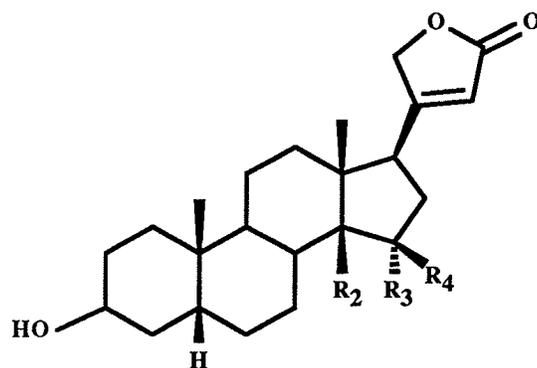
the receptor and the inhibitor) whereas the toxic effects were due to irreversible binding of the drug to the receptor. However, this theory was not supported by Brown and Erdmann (1984), who found that both ouabain and 3 $\alpha$ -methyldigitoxigenin glucoside caused the same maximal increase in force on isolated guinea-pig atria. There is evidence to suggest that the oxygen at C-3 is not essential but may be replaced by other electron-rich groups. Abramson *et al.* (1976, 1977) found that the 3 $\beta$ -thiocyanate and 3 $\beta$ -thioacetate derivatives of digitoxigenin were cardioactive. In fact, the 3 $\beta$ -thioacetate had the same cardiotonic activity as digitoxigenin but appeared to be less toxic (on intact rat heart) and hence possessed a greater therapeutic index. A considerably different steroid structure, prednisolone-3,20-bisguanylhydrazone (Figure 5) showed a strong cardiotonic activity and yet did not have the structure normally associated with cardiac glycosides (Schütz *et al.*, 1969). The activity of these type of compounds seems to be independent of the substituents on the steroid and the location of the guanylhydrazone groups does not appear to be critical. Thomas *et al.* (1974b) proposed that the region of the receptor that binds the C-3 position of digitalis might contain a strong nucleophilic group. They suggested, that because these compounds are positively ionized at physiological pH, they might be able to bind to the receptor via an ion-pair type interaction. In addition, because the charge in the guanylhydrazone side-chain can be distributed over three atoms, there is an allowance for flexibility in the position of the group.

## V. Effect of structural changes to the genin.

The classical SAR studies for cardiac glycosides (Tamm, 1963; Chen 1963) concluded that the following three features present in the digitoxigenin ring system (Figure 1) were all essential for activity:

- (1) The 17 $\beta$ -lactone.
  - (2) The cis configurations of the A/B and C/D ring junctions.
  - (3) The 3 $\beta$ - and 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl groups.
- (i) Changes at C-14/C-15.

A series of digitoxigenin analogues substituted with a 15-hydroxyl group were tested on isolated frog hearts by Shigei *et al.* (1973). 15 $\beta$ -Hydroxy-digitoxigenin was around 1/10 as active as digitoxigenin, whereas the 15 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl or 15-keto derivatives were inactive (Figure 17). Although removal of the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group does not abolish activity, its presence significantly increases activity and it probably has a direct binding role. Naidoo *et al.* (1974) suggested that the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group may be involved in hydrogen bonding to the receptor surface. Replacement of the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group by a chlorine atom, for example, in 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-15 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-14 $\beta$ -chlorodigitoxigenin resulted in a slightly increased inhibition of myocardial Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. Alternatively, the 14 $\beta$ -dehydro compound (14 $\alpha$ -H or 14 $\beta$ -H) has 1/10 the potency of digitoxigenin. Zurcher *et al.* (1969) found that 14-*epi*-digitoxigenin (Figure 17) was inactive on guinea-pig myocardial Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. Similarly, Schmidt *et al.* (1979) found that a series



R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>
----------------	----------------	----------------

OH	OH	H
----	----	---

**15 $\beta$ -Hydroxydigitoxigenin**

OH	H	OH
----	---	----

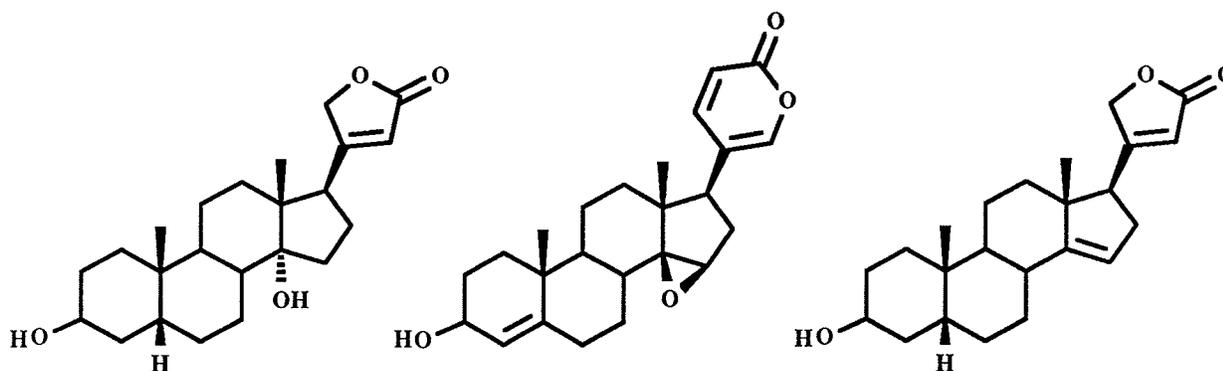
**15 $\alpha$ -Hydroxydigitoxigenin**

OH	----- O -----	
----	---------------	--

**15-Ketodigitoxigenin**

H	H	H
---	---	---

**14 $\beta$ -Hydrodigitoxigenin**



**14-Epidigitoxigenin**

**14 $\beta$ ,15 $\beta$ -Epoxyproscillaridigenin**

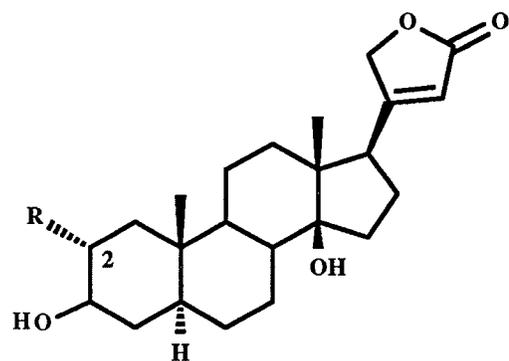
**14-Enedigitoxigenin**

**Figure 17.** Structures of digitoxigenin analogues that involve structural alterations of 14- and 15-positions.

of 14- and 15-amino analogues of digitoxigenin were around 100 times less potent than digitoxigenin in inhibiting  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Other changes to the C-14 region of the molecule were described by Lindner *et al.* (1979), who found the 14,15-epoxide analogue of proscillaridin (Figure 17) had approximately 1/4 of the activity of the parent. The same results were reported by Schönfeld *et al.* (1985), who tested a number of genins with a 4,5-double bond and the 17 $\beta$ -lactone ring replaced by a pyridine structure. In these compounds, the change from the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group to a 14,15-epoxide reduced activity 14-fold. Additionally, a change from the 14,15-epoxide to the 14,15-ene further reduced activity 7-fold. Finally, Fullerton *et al.* (1977) found that the 14-ene of digitoxigenin (Figure 17) was devoid of cardiotoxic activity when tested on isolated guinea-pig atria.

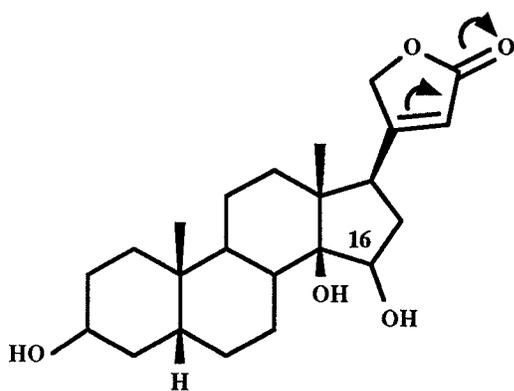
(ii) Hydroxylation and esterification at C-16.

In support of the above observations, it was found that further hydroxylation of the steroid generally decreased activity (De Pover and Godfraind, 1982; Brown *et al.* 1983). For example, the dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) values for inhibition of beef heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase for digitoxin, digoxin (12 $\beta$ -hydroxydigitoxin) and gitoxin (16 $\beta$ -hydroxydigitoxin) were 1.1, 3.6 and  $15 \times 10^{-9}$  M with parallel potencies for inotropic activity on guinea-pig atria (Brown *et al.*, 1983). In another example, the hydroxylated derivatives of uzarigenin had significant loss of activity. Brown and Thomas (1984) found that 2 $\alpha$ -hydroxyuzarigenin (Figure 18) had 1/20 the potency of uzarigenin. In a further study, these authors and others (Schönfeld

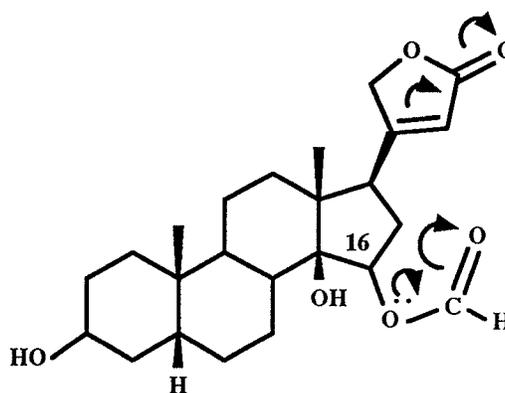


R = H Uzarigenin

R = OH 2 $\alpha$ -Hydroxyuzarigenin

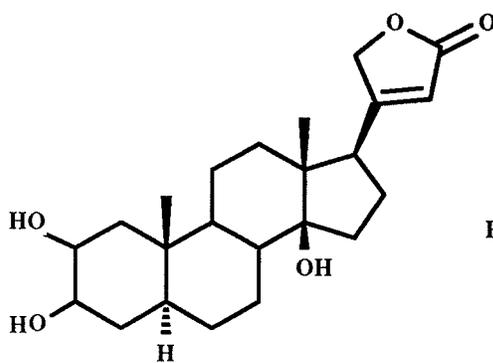


Gitoxigenin

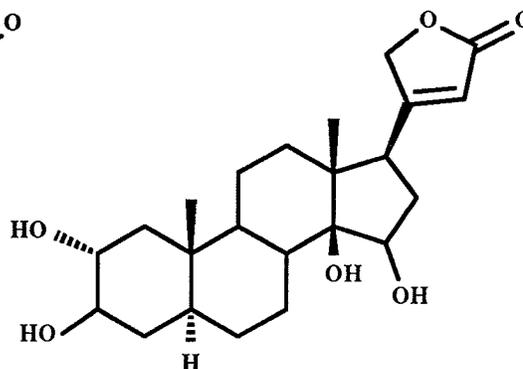


Gitaloxigenin

[Molecular model and structure of gitaloxigenin, (De Pover and Godfraind, 1982)]



Gomphogenin



Afrogenin

Figure 18. Cardiac glycoside genin structures.

*et al.*, 1985), also reported that hydroxylation of digitoxigenin led to a loss of activity. For example, digoxigenin, ouabagenin, diginatinin, and gitoxigenin are all at least 5-10 times less potent than digitoxigenin. In addition, it would appear that acetylation or nitration of these hydroxyl groups further reduces activity (Haustein, 1974). Thomas *et al.* (1990) suggested that the loss of activity upon further hydroxylation of the steroid may mean that either the portion of the receptor that binds the steroid has hydrophobic characteristics, or that additional hydroxyl groups interfere with the tight fit of the molecule in the receptor cleft.

An interesting observation was made by De Pover and Godfraind (1982) who formylated the 16 $\beta$ -OH of gitoxin to produce gitaloxin, which increased activity by a factor of 41. The corresponding 16 $\alpha$ -OH on formylation also showed increased activity but to a lesser degree. These authors suggest that the formylated side-chain is involved directly in binding to the receptor because of its strong dipole character (Figure 18) and speculated that it may be binding to the same site as the lactone. More recently, however, Griffin *et al.* (1986) and Hashimoto *et al.* (1986) proposed a second binding site on the enzyme that interacts specifically with the 16 $\beta$ -formyl group. Fullerton *et al.* (1986) found that the 16 $\beta$ -hydroxyl and corresponding formate and acetates alter the conformation of the D-ring, bringing the lactone carbonyl into a position that is more favourable for hydrogen bonding. However, this effect was not enough to account for the increased potency and Fullerton *et al.* (1986) have suggested that the formyl group may bind to an

additional site separate from the lactone-binding site and thus it can reinforce the overall binding. Alternatively, studies on the sensitivity of the proposed C-16 binding site to changes in configuration and also to the bulk of the substituted group at this position showed that increases in the bulk of the ester group led to loss of potency. For example, the 16 $\beta$ -acetyl compounds have usually about 1/2 the potency of the corresponding formyl derivatives (Haustein and Glusa, 1980).

(iii) Effect of the C-3 glycoside on the genins.

The enhancement of potency was found to increase much more if the genins were linked with the sugars through the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group. The 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group does not contribute to binding but provides an essential point of attachment for the sugar residues. For instance, the addition of a 6'-deoxy sugar (*e.g.*,  $\beta$ -D-digitoxose or  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnose) component to most genins leads to a 10-fold increase in activity. For extremely weak genins (*e.g.*, gomphogenin, afrogenin) (Figure 18) the magnitude of the increase was of the order of 100-400 fold.

(iv) Stereochemistry of the A/B ring junction.

It was generally reported by reviewers that the presence of the A/B ring *trans* configuration was associated with a significant loss of biological activity. However, earlier toxicity studies in the cat had identified some 5 $\alpha$ -H steroids such as frugoside with potent cardiotoxic properties. Using guinea-pig atria, Brown and Thomas (1984) found that uzarigenin (a 5 $\alpha$ -H cardiotoxic steroid) which differs only in the configuration of its A/B ring junctions which was approximately

equipotent with digitoxigenin. However, these authors found that the attachment of sugars to the 3 $\beta$  position of both genins produced very dissimilar results. For example, they found that glucosidation of uzarigenin reduced activity in the following order: 63% for the monoglucoside, 90% for the bisglucoside and 82% for the trisglucoside, whereas glucosidation of digitoxigenin increased activity by almost 300%. On the other hand, the 6-deoxyalloside and rhamnoside of uzarigenin were respectively, 2.2 and 7.8 times as potent as the parent. Rhamnosidation also increased the potency of digitoxigenin by an even greater amount (22 times) but the results show that 5 $\alpha$ -H steroids can be very potent glycosides. For example, uzarigenin rhamnoside is 4 times as potent as digoxin and twice as potent as ouabain, although the latter is also a rhamnoside. These results were confirmed by [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain displacement studies using beef heart Na $^+$ , K $^+$ -ATPase. The authors concluded that the A-ring of the cardiotonic steroids probably does not play an important role in the binding of cardiotonic steroids to the receptor but is important in positioning the sugar moiety.

In another study, Gelbart and Thomas (1978) attached guanylhydrazone groups to a series of C/D *trans* steroid systems having a variety of A/B ring junction types (*cis*, *trans*, quasiplanar). All compounds were shown to be weak inhibitors of guinea-pig myocardial Na $^+$ , K $^+$ -ATPase and all had "negative" inotropic effects on isolated guinea-pig atria. It is significant that the attachment of lactone isostere side-chains were more effective than the guanylhydrazone group

when attached to the "classical" cardiotonic steroid but were inactive (up to concentration of  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  M) when attached to any of the C/D *trans* steroids. This suggests that the close approach to the receptor is more critical for the lactone isosteres than for the guanylhydrazone group and hence that a key role of the C/D *cis* configuration of the classical steroid is to position the lactone so that it can become very closely aligned with the receptor. These studies also imply that the C/D *cis* configuration is not an absolute requirement for digitalis activity at least with respect to inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase, but that it does play an important role in positioning the  $17\beta$  side-chain.

Conclusions regarding changes in the genin, based on various synthetic and semi-synthetic glycosides tested for cardiotonic action, were reported by Haustein and co-workers (Haustein *et al.*, 1973; Haustein and Hauptmann, 1974; Haustein, 1974) and can be summarized as follows:

- (1) Substitution of groups into those parts of the steroid that may face the receptor site reduce the potency, *e.g.*, digitoxigenin to digoxigenin.
- (2) Functional groups located on the  $\alpha$ -side of the steroid may lead to increased potency by interacting with a complementary binding site as yet undetermined.
- (3) Acetylation of the hydroxyl group at C-16 (either  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -configurations) causes a marked increase in potency, whereas acetylation of hydroxyl groups in other positions reduces activity.

- (4) Alterations of the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group in the classical cardiac glycosides results in a significant loss of activity.

#### VI. Effect of the C-17 group in 14 $\beta$ -OH derivatives.

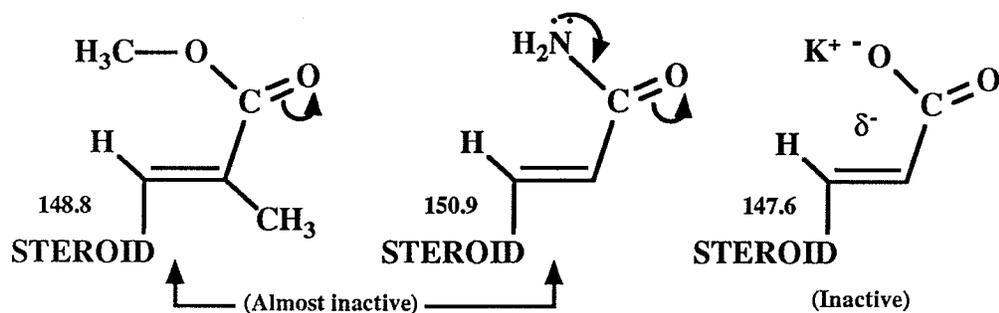
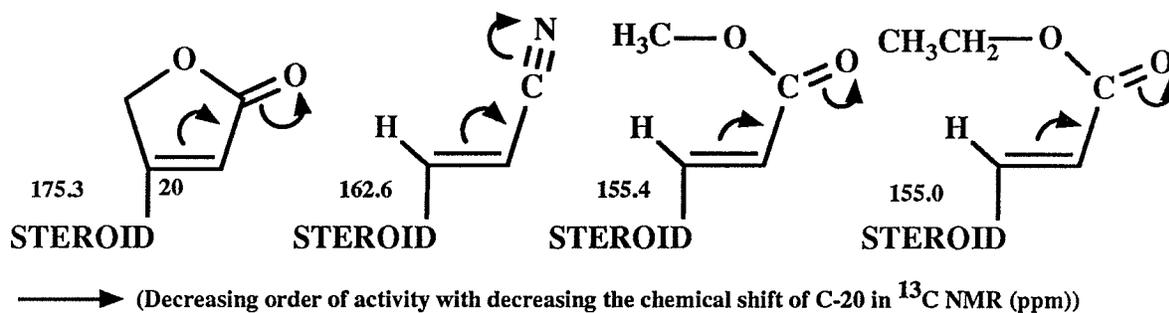
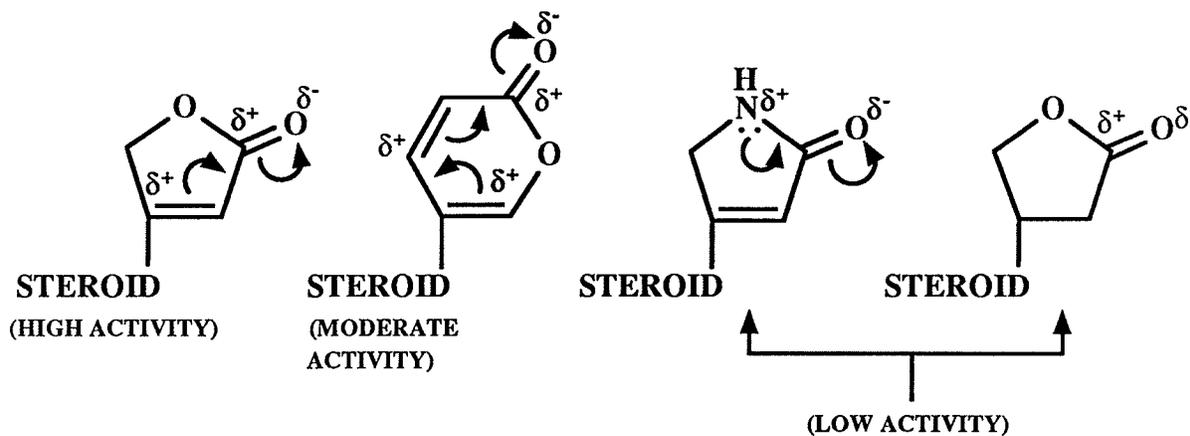
- (i) Nature of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone ring interaction.

It has been thought that the C-17  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone ring was the first point of attachment between the steroid and the receptor. It should therefore be the most important functional group of the cardiac glycosides for cardioactivity (Tamm, 1963). Repke and Portius (1963b) also believed that cardiac glycosides should have an unsaturated lactone ring and it is known that reduction of the 20,22-ene or epimerization at the C-17 position results in almost complete loss of activity. For example, Tamm (1963) found that the 17 $\alpha$ -isomer of digitoxigenin was devoid of activity. Portius and Repke (1964) suggested that the lactone was bound to a receptor by a hydrogen bond, However, this idea could not explain all the structure-activity data and suggests that forces in addition to hydrogen bonding must be involved (Thomas *et al.*, 1974a). Fullerton *et al.* (1986) reviewed the work of their co-workers who used X-ray crystallography and computer graphics to establish that the common feature that correlated with activity was the position of the carbonyl group. From this they concluded that the hydrogen-bonding potential of the lactone carbonyl and its bioisosteres was the only molecular feature relevant to the binding of the 17 $\beta$  side-chain to the receptor.

Thomas *et al.* (1974a,b) found that, apart from hydrogen bonding, the

lactone can be involved in charge transfer complex formation and ion-dipole and dipole-dipole interactions, and that the lactone could be replaced by an open chain  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated group. They proposed that the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone or its open-chain analogues were bound to the receptor by a "two-point attachment" involving a hydrogen bond and an ion-dipole interaction on the  $\beta$ -carbon (Figure 19). In subsequent studies, Thomas *et al.* (1990) further suggested that a dipole with the positive pole on C-20 was a feature of all active compounds. They tested this by determining the chemical shift in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum at C-20 of a series of 17 $\beta$  side-chains, and found that there did appear to be a correlation between the size of the shift and activity (Figure 19 cont'd). This correlation exists because the size of the chemical shift is determined by the degree to which electron density has been withdrawn from the atom, *i.e.*, it determined by the size of the fractional positive charge. Those compounds with a small chemical shift at C-20 proved to be inactive. However, steric factors also were present that could have prevented the close approach needed for significant ion-dipole bonding. The possible importance of these is illustrated by the low activity of the C-21 substituted ester (Figure 19 cont'd) which has *ca.* 10% the activity of the non-substituted ester (Thomas *et al.*, 1974b). The presence of the C-21 methyl group skews the planarity of the conjugated system, and thus impedes the flow of electrons from C-20 to the carbonyl group. The methyl group may also provide steric hindrance to binding.





(The higher the value, the greater is the fractional positive charge. The fractional charge is negligible at values below 150 ppm. Thomas *et al.* (1990))

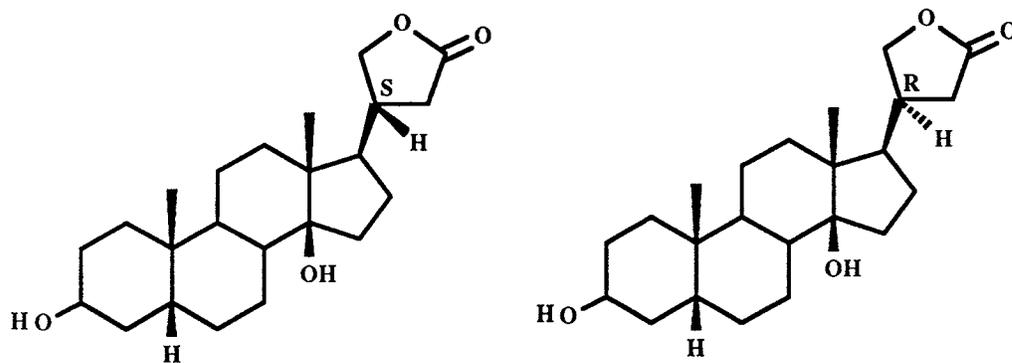
Figure 19 cont'd. Relative potency and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data for digitoxigenin analogues.

More recently, Thomas *et al.* (1990) reviewed unpublished work by Gray (1988) who obtained unexpected results when he tested the bis-nitrile derivative of the mono-nitrile shown in Figure 19 cont'd and the 21-cyano-21-ethoxycarbonyl analogue, both of which were inactive. Both of these showed chemical shifts of 175.9 and 169.6 ppm respectively in their  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra. The low activity of these compounds did not support the previous suggestion that a correlation existed between electron deficiency on C-20 (as measured by the shift in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum) and biological activity (Smith *et al.*, 1982). On the other hand, the saturated  $\gamma$ -lactone has very low activity and also lacks the dipole arrangement that exists in the active  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone. The low activity could be due to repositioning of the carbonyl group so that its ability to hydrogen bond to the receptor is greatly reduced (Thomas *et al.*, 1974a,b). For example, Fullerton *et al.* (1977, 1979) synthesized the 20R and the 20S isomers of the 20, 22-dihydrodigitoxigenin (Figure 20) and found them to be about 1/30 the potency of digitoxigenin.

(ii)  $\gamma$ -Lactone analogues.

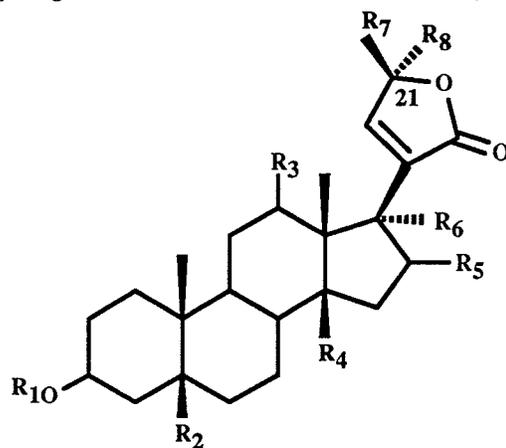
The first synthetic analogues with an altered ring structure at the C-17 position was actodigin (Figure 20) (Deghenghi, 1970) which was subsequently tested by Mendez *et al.* (1974), who found that actodigin was less potent, had a more rapid rate of onset and a greater margin of safety than the classical cardiac glycosides. This compound has been also tested *in vitro*, where it was found to

have a relatively low potency for the inhibition of human heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Fullerton *et al.* (1980) found that the genin of actodigin was an extremely weak inhibitor of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. More recently, Pastelin and Mendez (1983) tested a series of actodigin analogues (Figure 20). Of these, only two compounds, those with a C-21 methyl groups showed activity; the first ( $\text{R}_7 = \text{CH}_3$ ) being 2.5 times as potent as actodigin and the second ( $\text{R}_8 = \text{CH}_3$ ) being equipotent to actodigin, respectively (Figure 20). Fullerton *et al.* (1980) believed that the low potency of actodigin and its genin was due to displacement of the lactone carbonyl group from its "ideal" position, as found in the lactone rings of the classical glycosides such as digitoxin. Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) tested a series of digitoxigenin 17 $\beta$ - $\gamma$ -lactone analogues (Figure 21) for the inhibition of human myocardial  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase all of which were found to be significantly less active than digitoxigenin. The most potent of these was the 17 $\beta$ -furanol compound. The unsubstituted ring was found to give the highest activity and substitution at C-21 had a greater weakening influence than substitution at C-22 because of a differential effect upon the conformational flexibility and the spatial relationship between the butenolide ring and the steroid nucleus. Fullerton *et al.* (1976, 1977, 1979, 1980) have examined a series of aglycones in which the double bond found in the normal  $\gamma$ -lactone ring was moved to the C-22 position in an exocyclic position (Figure 22). These were tested and found to be relatively inactive (Ahmed *et al.*, 1983; Rohrer *et al.*, 1984). The only compound of significant activity was the open-chain  $\alpha,\beta$ -



(20S,22)-Dihydrodigitoxigenin

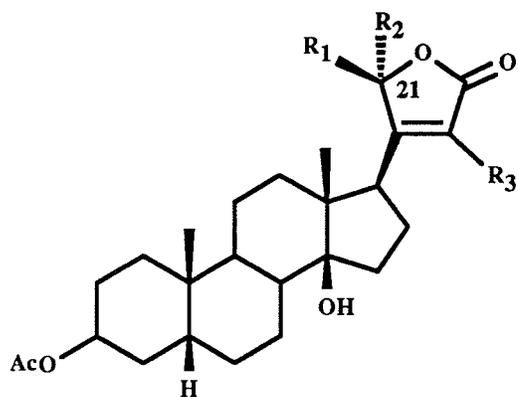
(20R,22)-Dihydrodigitoxigenin



R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>6</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	R <sub>8</sub>
β-D-glucose	H	H	OH	H	H	H	H
(Actodigin)							
β-D-glucose	OH	H	H	H	OH	H	H
β-D-glucose	H	H	H	H	OH	H	H
β-D-glucose	H	OH	OH	H	H	H	H
β-D-glucose	H	H	OH	OH	H	H	H
β-D-glucose	H	H	OH	H	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H
β-D-glucose	H	H	OH	H	H	H	H
H	H	H	OH	H	H	H	CH <sub>3</sub>

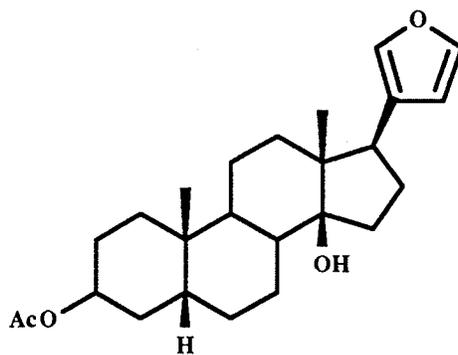
Actodigin analogues

**Figure 20.** Structures of the 20(R) and 20(S) isomers of 20,22-dihydrodigitoxigenin and synthetic analogues of actodigin and its genin.



R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H
H	H	OH
H	H	OC(O)CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>
H	H	OC(O)CH <sub>3</sub>

(Digitoxigenin 17 $\beta$ - $\gamma$ -lactone analogues Schönfeld *et al.* (1985))



(17 $\beta$ -Furanyl derivatives of digitoxigenin acetate)

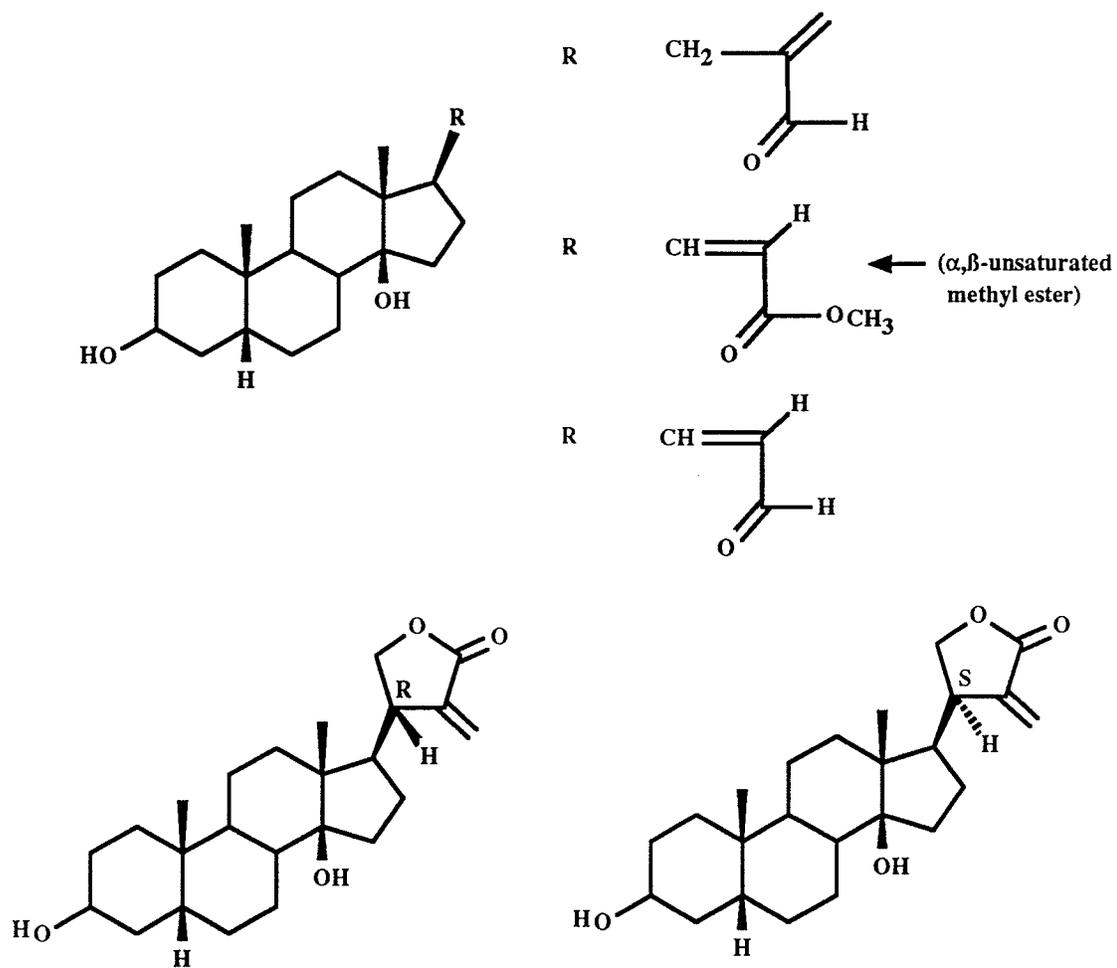
**Figure 21.** Lactone analogues of digitoxigenin acetate.

unsaturated methyl ester (Figure 22) whose relative potency of 0.9 was increased to 4.3 after addition of a 3 $\beta$ -digitoxose sugar. The addition of the digitoxose sugar to the 22-methylene analogues (20R and 20S) (Figure 22) only increased their activity to 0.05 and 0.14 respectively, still well below that of digitoxigenin (relative potency = 1). Examination of the position of the carbonyl groups in this series of compounds confirmed for these investigators that this was the important structural requirement for this region, such that each displacement of 2.2 Å from the "ideal" position led to a loss in potency of one order of magnitude.

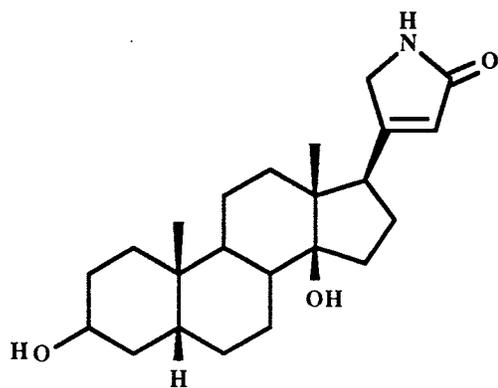
(iii) Nitrogen analogues of butenolides.

Other analogues of the unsaturated butenolides are those in which the ether oxygen has been replaced with a nitrogen atom. Katzung *et al.* (1970) found the unsaturated cyclic amide (Figure 22) to be inactive. In 1979, Megges *et al.* (1979) synthesized and tested a number of cardenamides (Figure 23) that were found to be less than 1/10 the activity of the corresponding cardenolides. It was suggested that there was probably no hydrogen bond between the amide nitrogen atom and the receptor corresponding to a lactone oxygen interaction in the cardenolides.

Another approach was to carry out testing for those compounds with a C-17 6-membered ring, *i.e.*, analogues with the pentadienolide ring. Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) tested a bufadienolide (Figure 23) and its 3-rhamnoside derivative and found them to be 8.3 and 21.7 times more potent than digitoxigenin in inhibiting human heart Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. Bohl and Sussmilch (1986) reported a relative potency of

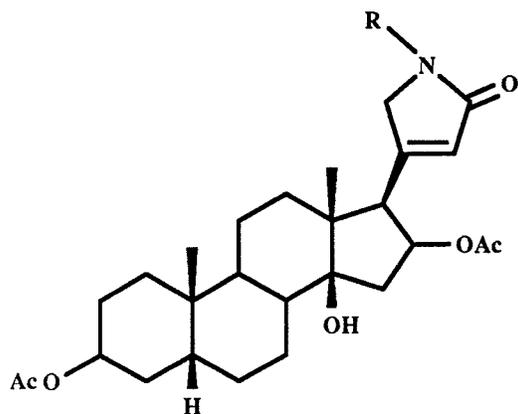


22-methylene analogues (20R and 20S). (Fullerton *et al.*, 1977)



17 $\beta$ -unsaturated cyclic amide (Katzung *et al.*, 1970)

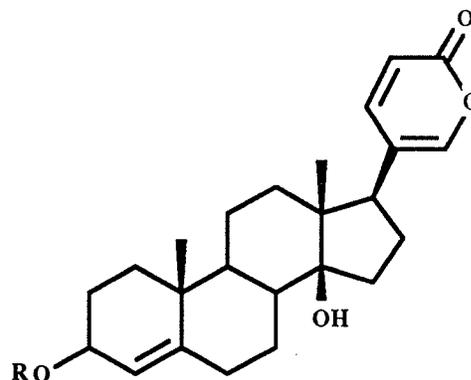
**Figure 22.** Lactone analogues of digitoxigenin.



R = H

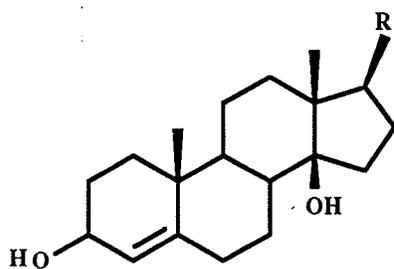
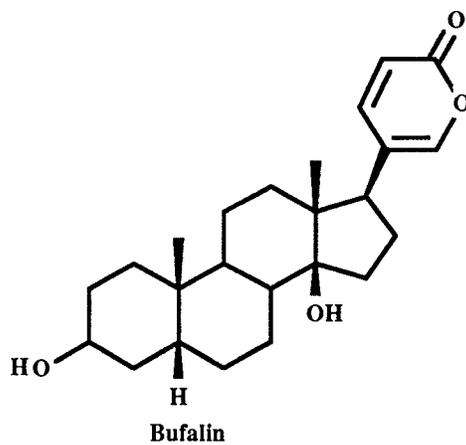
Cardenamide derivatives

R = CH<sub>3</sub> (Megges *et al.*, 1979)



R = H Bufadienolide (genin) (Schönfeld *et al.*, 1985)

R = rhamnose



Pentadienamides derivatives  
(Schönfeld *et al.*, 1985)

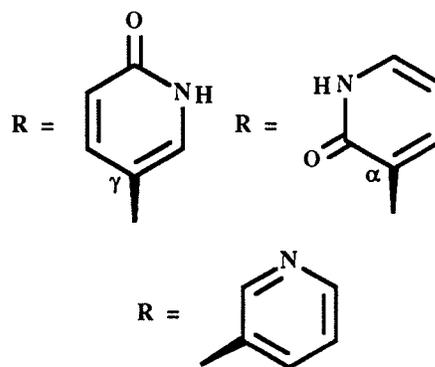


Figure 23. Cardenamide, bufadienolide and pentadienamide genin derivatives.

10.7 for bufalin (Figure 23). These results indicate that the pentadienolide may be a preferred structure since compounds with this group appear to be significantly more potent than the corresponding butenolides.

(iv) Heterocyclic analogues of butenolides.

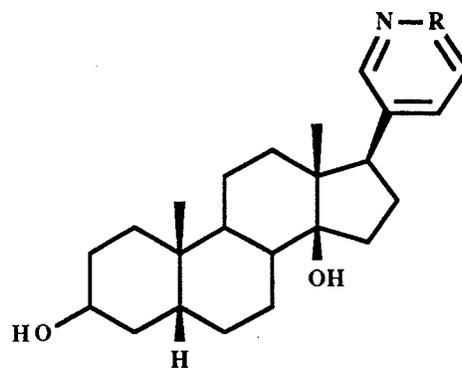
Derivatives of 6-membered heterocyclic rings have been used as substitutes for the butenolide ring. Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) tested compounds with pentadienamides (Figure 23) and pyridine rings for inhibition of human heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. The pyridyl analogue had a relative potency of 0.38. The pentadienamides were interesting in that they had vastly different activities, a  $\gamma$ -steroidyl pentadienamide had about 1/3 the activity of digitoxigenin, whereas an  $\alpha$ -steroidyl pentadienamide (Figure 23) was inactive. No reason for this difference was given. Bohl and Sussmilch (1986) reported the inhibitory actions of pyridazinyl (Figure 24) and pyridyl substituted compounds on guinea-pig heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase, to be equal to that of digitoxigenin. Godfraind and Ghysel-Burton (1979) found that the 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyl pyridazine was equipotent with digoxin in inhibition of guinea-pig heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. The high activity of this compound was rationalized on the basis of two binding sites for the lactone ring, which are able to be satisfied by the pyridazine ring structure.

(v) Open-chain lactone analogues.

Studies on derivatives in which the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone ring was replaced by a series of analogous open-chain structures, with steric and electronic

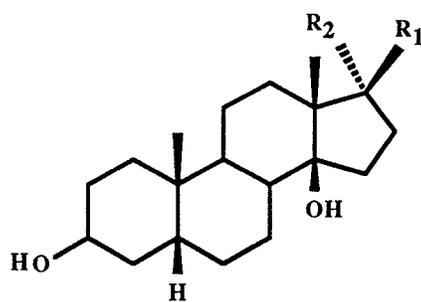
properties similar to those of the lactone, were first carried out by Boutagy and Thomas (1971, 1972, 1973) and Thomas *et al.* (1974b). Initially, they synthesized a series of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated side-chain analogues of digitoxigenin and tested those compounds for inhibition of guinea-pig heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and cardiotonic action on isolated guinea-pig atria. These results are given in Figure 24. From these observations, a number of conclusions were drawn concerning the requirements of the 17 $\beta$  side-chain needed for biological activity. Attention was drawn to the difference in activity between the 17 $\beta$ -guanylhyazone group and the semicarbazone group, as shown in Figure 24. To explain the activity of the former, it was suggested that the guanylhyazone moiety, being a strong base, is protonated under physiological pH and thus was be able to form an ion-pair with the anionic group of the receptor (Figure 19). Thomas *et al.* (1974b) suggested that the charge on the guanylhyazone is not at the optimal distance from the proposed receptor anion to give maximum activity. The lack of activity of the similar semicarbazone, was thought to be due to its inability to ionize.

Further studies on the C-17 open-chain analogues were carried out by Fullerton *et al.* (1976) who tested the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehyde (Figure 22) on isolated guinea-pig atria and found a relative potency of 0.035. Later, Ahmed *et al.* (1983) tested the 21-ene (Figure 22) for the inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase in the cat heart and found a relative potency of 0.08. Rohrer *et al.* (1984) have also tested the inhibitory potential of the unsaturated methyl ester (Figure 22) and found



R = H      Pyridazine

R = CH     Pyridyl derivative



R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	Relative potency
CH(OH)CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Inactive
CHO	H	Inactive
(negative inotropy)		
CH=N-NHC(NH <sub>2</sub> )=NH	H	0.2
CH=C(CH <sub>3</sub> )C(O)OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	0.04
CH=CHC(O)OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H	0.03
CH=CHC(O)OCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H	0.005
CH=CHC(O)OPh	H	0.004
CH=CHCH=CHC(O)OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	0.004
CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C(O)OH	H	Inactive
CH=CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )C(O)OH	H	Inactive
CH=N-NH-C(O)NH <sub>2</sub>	H	Inactive
CH=CHC(O)Ph	H	Inactive
(negative inotropy)		
H	CH=CHCN (17 $\alpha$ )	0.04
H	CH=CHC(O)OCH <sub>3</sub> (17 $\alpha$ )	0.002

17- $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -Unsaturated open-chain groups with various steric and electronic resemblance of the  $\gamma$ -lactone group and with potency compared to digitoxigenin for inhibition of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. The relative potency of digitoxigenin = 1 (Thomas *et al.*, 1974b).

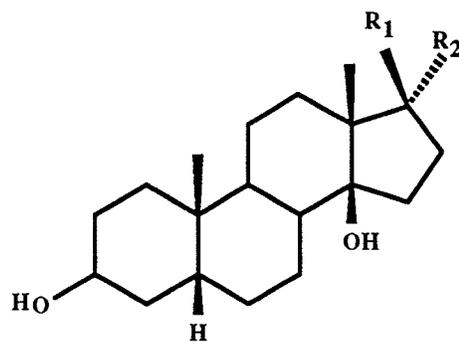
**Figure 24.** Pyridazine and pyridyl derivatives of digitoxigenin. Pharmacological activity of a series of C-17 analogues of digitoxigenin.

a relative potency of 0.9. All of the above results suggested the greater potency for compounds whose carbonyl groups were closest in position to that found in the usual butenolide ring. The further the displacement from the "ideal", the lower the potency.

Schönfeld *et al.* (1985) have also examined some replacements for the butenolide ring. These derivative are shown in Figure 25 and were found to be relatively inactive when tested on human heart  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase, with the exception of the 17 $\beta$ -guanylhydrazone, which had a relative potency of 0.003. The reason for this compound having a higher activity than the parent ketone was attributed to an ion-pair association between the cationic group and the anionic binding site of the receptor.

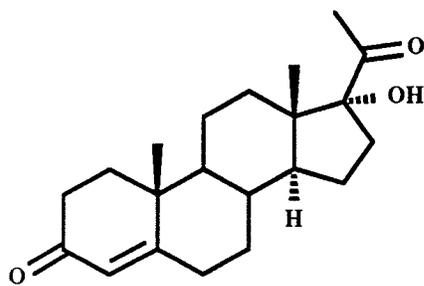
#### VII. 14 $\alpha$ -Pregnane analogues.

It has long been recognized that the conformation of the steroid nucleus in cardiac glycosides differs considerably from the more or less planar nucleus of the mammalian steroid hormones. However, the large number of steroid metabolites identified in biological systems suggests that metabolic transformation might generate derivatives (non-digitalis like steroids) conformationally similar to the cardiac glycoside structure. For instance, the first steroid compound to show significant activity in a [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain radioligand binding assay was cyproterone acetate, a derivative of 17 $\alpha$ -hydroxyprogesterone, a major metabolite of progesterone. On the basis of the structure of cyproterone acetate, significant

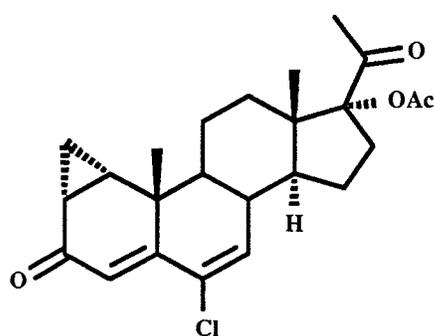


$R_1$	$R_2$
H	H
OH	H
----- O -----	
OC(O)CH <sub>3</sub>	H
H	OC(O)CH <sub>3</sub>
=NNHC(NH <sub>2</sub> )=NH <sub>2</sub> <sup>+</sup>	

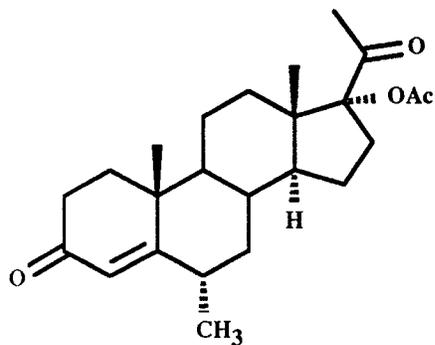
(Modification of the butenolide ring, Schönfeld *et al.* (1985))



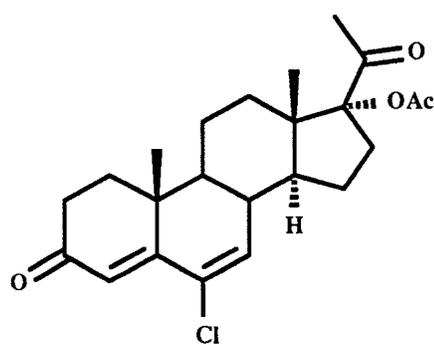
17 $\alpha$ -Hydroxyprogesterone



Cyproterone acetate



Medroxyprogesterone acetate



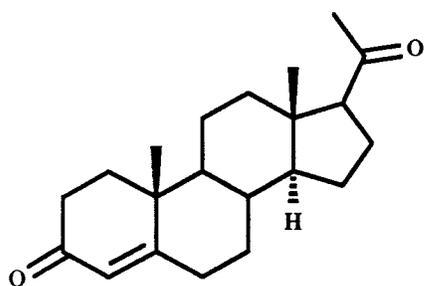
Chlormadinone acetate

Figure 25. Androstane and pregnane derivatives for SAR studies.

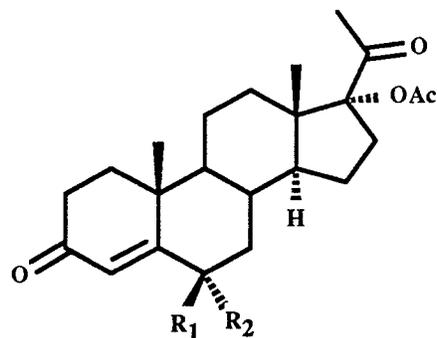
determinants of activity in the [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain radioligand binding assay were defined as a  $17\alpha$ -acetoxy group and unsaturation and/or C-6 substitution in the B-ring (Kim *et al.*, 1980). LaBella *et al.* (1985) found that in the absence of unsaturation in the B-ring, the C-6 substituent was effective only in the  $\alpha$  configuration *e.g.*, medroxyprogesterone acetate. The most potent steroid identified was chlormadinone acetate (CMA) having from 1/20-1/50 the activity of ouabain in the [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain radioligand binding assay. In competition with [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain binding, CMA is more potent than ouabagenin and almost as potent as digoxigenin. Structures of these compounds are shown in Figure 25. Wehling *et al.* (1981) concluded that CMA binds to the same site on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase as does ouabain because CMA displaced radiolabel from the enzyme-[ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain complex at the same rate as did the cardiac glycoside. The basis for the activity of CMA comes from comparison of the crystallographic structure of CMA with the structures of glycosides, genins and related compounds that inhibit  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. They found that when the structures of digitoxigenin and CMA are superimposed and the distances between corresponding atoms were calculated to provide a direct measure of the geometric differences, the results indicated that the position of the 20-oxygen closely approximated the 23-oxygen in the  $\gamma$ -lactone ring of the genin. The relative positions of the C-17 side-chain carbonyl oxygen showed a nearly perfect correlation with potencies of the compounds to inhibit  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Consequently, the position of the  $17\beta$  side-chain was in the right place for

interaction with the receptor active site. Further study on the structure activity relationships (SAR) of CMA was carried out by Templeton *et al.* (1987a) who synthesized a number of progesterone derivatives having a  $17\alpha$ -acetoxy group and various functions at C-3 and C-6 carbons and tested them using a [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain radioligand binding assay (as a screening test) with membranes from dog myocardium. They concluded the following with respect to SAR based on progesterone which itself shows weak binding to  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and weak cardiodepressant activity as does CMA:

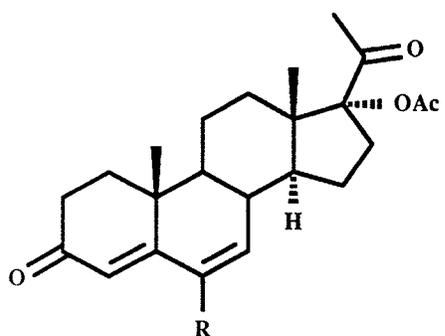
- (1) The presence of a C-6 vinyl substituent ( $\text{R} = \text{Me}, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}$ ) or a C-4 unsaturated 6 substituent ( $\text{R} = \text{Me}, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}$ ) (Figure 26) was necessary for strong binding.
- (2) Replacement of the  $17\alpha$ -OAc in CMA by a  $17\alpha$ -Me gave moderate binding. The relative potency of these derivatives are shown in Figure 26. CMA and related steroids may elicit transient or, occasionally, sustained enhancement of cardiac contractility. The major cardiac effect of these compounds is generally cardiodepressant in contrast to that of cardiac glycosides. Progesterone itself has long been known to depress contractility in a variety of isolated cardiac tissues (Tanz, 1963). Thus, these observations have given rise to the speculation that the binding site which mediates inhibition of the sodium pump may not be identical to that which mediates positive inotropy. This led LaBella *et al.* (1989) to suggest a hypothetical model



Progesterone  
( $IC_{50}$  ca. 100  $\mu M$ )<sup>a</sup>



17 $\alpha$ -Acetoxyprogesterone



R	Relative potency ( $IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ ) <sup>a</sup>
H	59
Cl	0.3

R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	Relative potency ( $IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ ) <sup>a</sup>
H	H	93
Cl	H	Inactive
Br	H	87
H	Me	12
H	F	49
H	Cl	3
H	Br	2

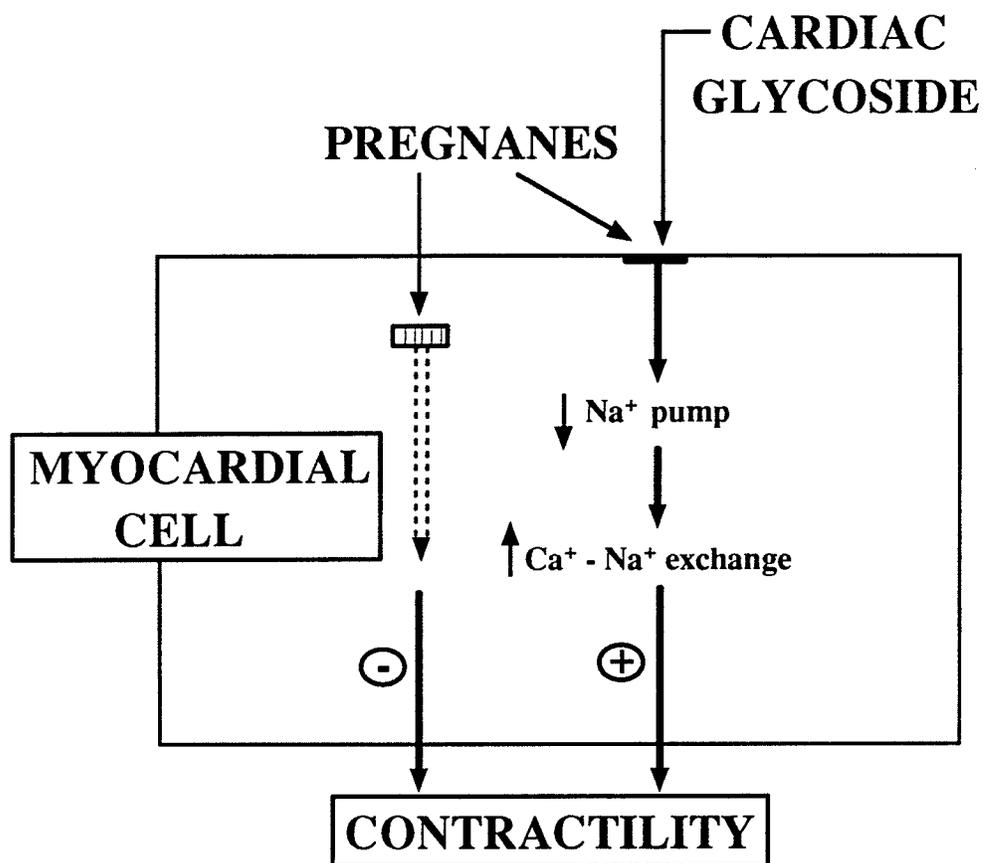
<sup>a</sup>The  $IC_{50}$  is the concentration of the steroid that inhibits displaceable binding of [<sup>3</sup>H] ouabain by 50% (Templeton *et al.*, 1987a).

Figure 26 Relative potencies of progesterone derivatives in a [<sup>3</sup>H]-ouabain RBA.

(Figure 27) to account for the paradoxical cardiodepression by pregnanes which bind to the receptor active site of the  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. These authors indicated that the pregnanes and cardiac glycosides compete for a binding site on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase whose occupation results in enzyme inhibition, as a consequence, enhancement of cardiac contractility. In addition, pregnanes interact with an intracellular site to promote processes that counteract the concomitant positive inotropic action.

### VIII. $14\beta$ -Pregnane analogues.

Because the  $14\beta$ -hydroxy function is an important determinant of biological activity of the cardiac glycoside (Guntert and Linde, 1981), Templeton *et al.* (1987b) synthesized  $14\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone (Figure 27) which has a C/D cis ring junction and possessed the possibility of enhancing cardiac contractility instead of a negative inotropic response (LaBella *et al.*, 1984, 1985; Bose *et al.*, 1988). Incorporation of a C-3 glycoside in CMA strongly decreased binding to the receptor while introducing cardiostimulant activity. An increase in cardiac contractility was also found in  $14\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone  $3\beta$ -glucoside (Templeton *et al.*, 1987a). This strongly suggests that the inotropic mechanism of action of steroids is not identical with their interaction with  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase (Templeton *et al.*, 1988). More potent compounds have been made in this series, for example, the  $20\beta(\text{R})$ -alcohol of  $14\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone C-3 glucoside (Figure 28). This glycoside is 1/20 as potent as ouabain and elicits prominent, sustained, positive



(Hypothetical model proposed by LaBella *et al.* (1989), that shows the paradoxical cardiodepression by pregnanes that bind the "digitalis receptor" and inhibit the Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase enzyme (Solid bar). The pregnanes interact, in addition, with an intracellular site (hatched bar) to promote processes that counteract the concomitant positive inotropic action).

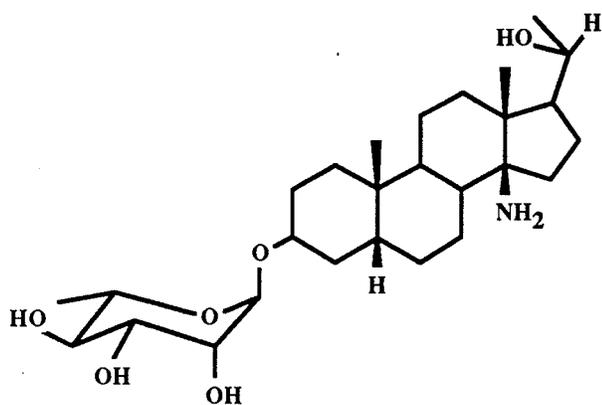
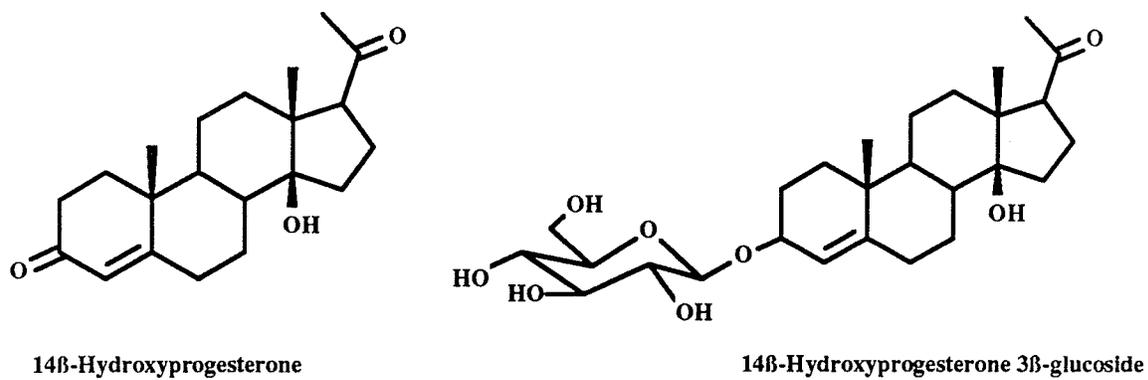
**Figure 27.** Model to explain the cardiostimulant/cardiodepressant activity of cardiac glycosides on myocardial cells.

inotropy in isolated cardiac muscle (Templeton *et al.*, 1988). The  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnose derivatives show improved activity in the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxypregnanes. On the other hand, Jarreau *et al.* (1984) found that the 20 $\beta$ (R)-alcohol, 14-amino-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ ,20 $\beta$ -diol  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside (Figure 28) was highly active for inotropic activity (*i.e.*, more potent than ouabain). The reason suggested for the high activity was that it was able to undergo an ion-pair association between the 14-amino group and a postulated anionic binding site.

Attention is drawn here to the hypothesis made by Thomas *et al.* (1974a,b) that the 17 $\beta$  side-chains of active compounds were taken up into a cleft on the enzyme surface where they were bound by means of a two-point attachment involving hydrogen bonding to the heteroatom and electrostatic interaction or a charge transfer complex formation between the conjugated system in which the partial positive charge on the C-20 carbon was considered to be a key feature (see Figure 19). This hypothesis does not explain the activity of many of our derivatives which are discussed below.

## OBJECTIVES

Digitalis and related steroid glycosides have a strong positive inotropic effect (an increase in the force of contraction of the heart muscle) on cardiac muscle which is the basis for their clinical use. However, as clinical agents they show a poor therapeutic index, producing harmful arrhythmic side effects.



14-Amino-5β,14β-pregnane-3β,20β-diol α-L-rhamnoside

LND 623 (Jarreau *et al.*, 1984)

**Figure 28.** Structure of 14-amino-5β,14β-pregnane-3β,20β-diol α-L-rhamnoside, 14β-hydroxyprogesterone and 14β-hydroxyprogesterone 3β-glucoside.

It is generally accepted that  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase acts as the receptor for the cardiac glycoside. It is still a matter of debate whether the cardiotoxic and cardiostimulant effects are independent from each other. According to one concept, therapeutic and toxic effects are only dependent on the degree of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase inhibition. However, there is evidence that these effects can be separated possibly through a balance of cardiostimulant and cardiodepressant effects acting through different receptors. Although, the search for natural or synthetic substances with improved therapeutic properties has been pursued intensively, it has thus far not produced satisfactory results. Prerequisites for the success of such attempts include knowledge of the structure-activity relationships of such molecules, and separation of the therapeutic effects from the toxic effects. It is possible to separate therapeutic and toxic effects only if two different mechanisms or two different receptor sites are responsible.

This thesis focuses on the following SAR objectives:

- (1) Generally it has been accepted that a C-17 $\beta$   $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone group is essential for high cardioactivity. However, it has been shown in these laboratories by us (Templeton *et al.*, 1991a,b) and others (Jarreau *et al.*, 1984) that the  $\gamma$ -lactone can be replaced by C-17 $\beta$  acetyl derivatives and retain high potency. This research was directed towards further investigation of functional group requirement at the C-17 position. Furthermore synthesis of 21-norpregnane derivatives was carried out to

determine the effect of shortening the acetyl chain from a two carbon to a one carbon attachment.

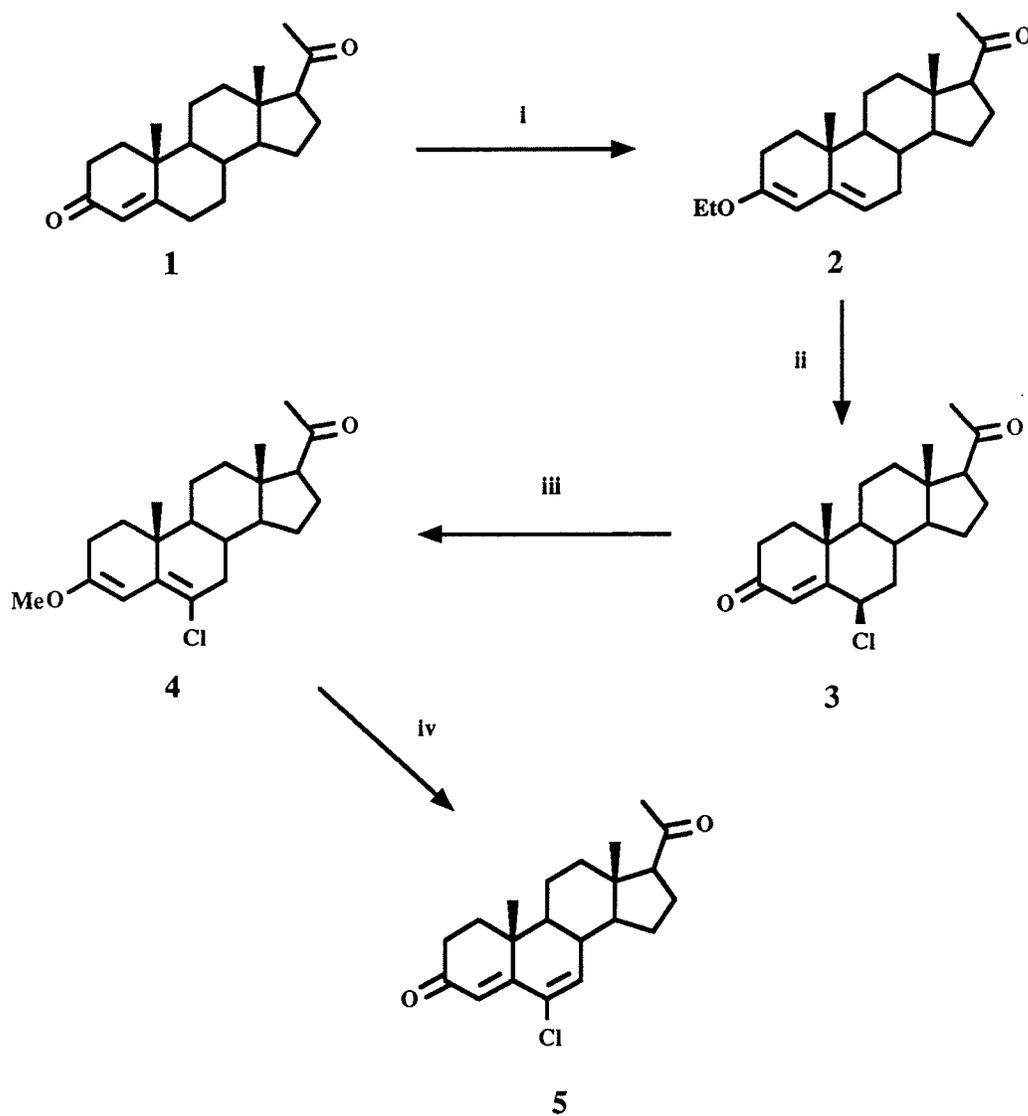
- (2) The nature of the glycoside is well known to affect the cardioactivity of the cardiac glycoside (Smith, 1989). It was therefore, important to determine the effect of changing the number of sugar units. Consequently the mono- and bis-digitoxoside derivatives as well as the trisdigitoxoside derivatives were synthesized.
- (3) The more water soluble ouabain derivatives, potentially useful in pharmacological testing, were also synthesized.
- (4) It was planned to screen the compounds for both cardiac and non-cardiac pharmacological activities. This possibility arises because of the universal distribution of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase in body tissues. Selective effects on nerve, brain, kidney, and smooth muscle, for example, may give rise to new therapeutic agents. Specifically some compounds were to be tested for their effect on the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  urinary excretion ratio. Related compounds have been shown to cause  $\text{K}^+$ -sparing diuresis. These tests were to be carried out in collaboration with other workers, however, this work has not been completed sufficiently for their inclusion.

## DISCUSSION

### I. CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF 6-CHLORO SUBSTITUTED STEROIDAL HORMONES.

The chlorination of 3-oxo-4-ene steroids has been described in the literature using a number of different synthetic routes (Brückner *et al.*, 1961; Mori and Yamada, 1963; Yasuda, 1963; Cross *et al.*, 1963). The following synthetic route was employed (Yasuda, 1963). Treatment of pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (**1**) (Scheme 1) with triethyl orthoformate and a catalytic amount of p-toluenesulfonic acid in dioxane gave the corresponding 3-ethyl enol ether (**2**) which was converted into a mixture of isomeric 6 $\alpha$ -, 6 $\beta$ -chloro derivatives through the attack of the electrophilic reagent, N-chlorosuccinimide (NCIS), in aqueous acetone (Ercoli, 1963). It has been observed for  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones in ring-A that the 6 $\beta$ -chloro isomer (**3**) is the major product with substitution taking place mainly from the  $\beta$  side at C-6. The 6 $\beta$ -Cl isomer was isolated as the pure isomer by crystallization. Further treatment of **3** with trimethylorthoformate and p-toluenesulfonic acid led to the 6-chloro enol ether (**4**). This compound was required for treatment with dichlorodicyanoquinone (DDQ) to give the 6-chloropregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione (**5**) (Scheme 1).

Agnello and Laubach (1960) found that at elevated temperatures chloranil (tetrachlorobenzoquinone) converted the 4-en-3-one steroids into the corresponding



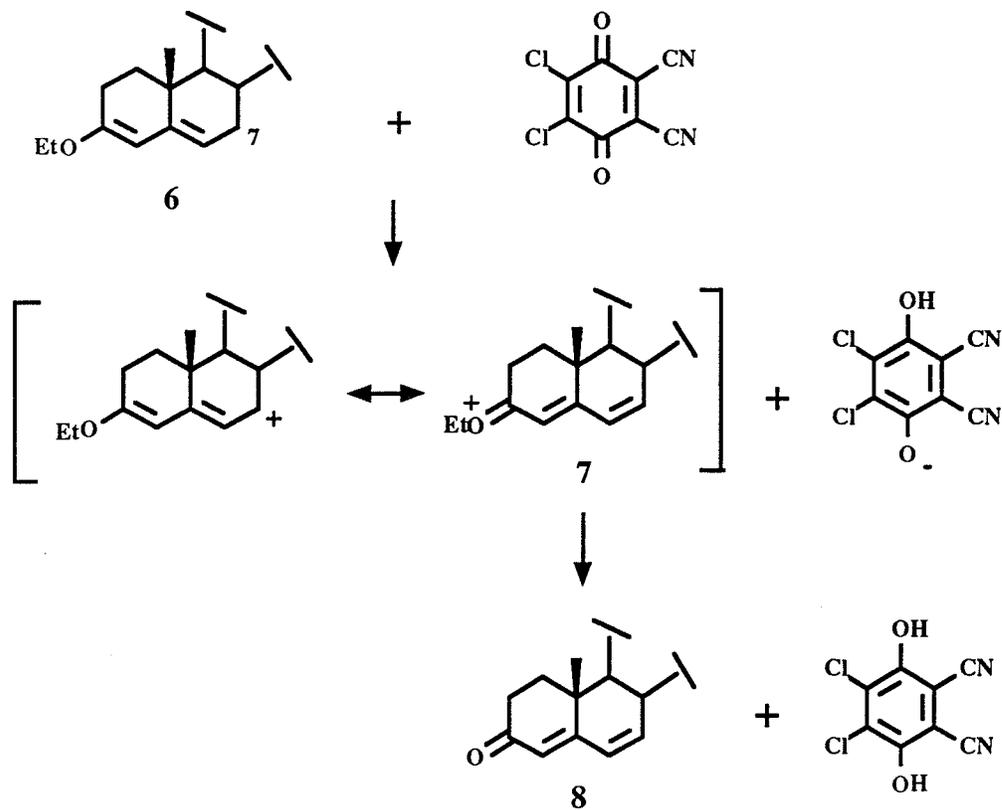
**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $(\text{EtO})_3\text{CH-p-TsOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ -dioxane, r.t., 3hrs; ii,  $\text{NCIS-NaOAc}$ -95% aq.  $\text{Me}_2\text{CO}$ , ca  $5^\circ\text{C}$ , 1hr; iii,  $(\text{MeO})_3\text{CH-p-TsOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ -dioxane, r.t., 10hrs; iv,  $\text{DDQ-tert-BuOH}$ , reflux, 3hrs.

**Scheme 1.** Synthesis of 6-chloropregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione.

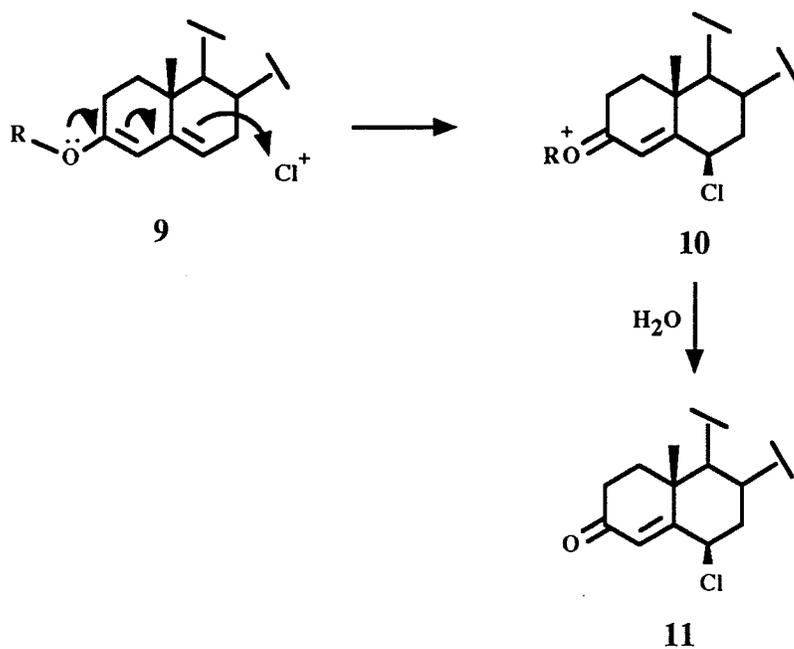
6-dehydrosteroids and proposed that the reaction proceeded via the 3,5-dienol ether followed by C-7 $\alpha$  hydride ion abstraction. In support of the enol mechanism were the observations that a 5-ene-3-ketone and a 3,5-dienol ether underwent conversion by chloranil to the 4,6-dien-3-one at a much greater rate than did the 4-en-3-one. Later, Pradhan and Ringold (1964) demonstrated a similar reaction mechanism earlier proposed by Campbell and Babcock (1959) for dehydrogenation of the 3-ethyl enol ether (6) with DDQ in aqueous media (Scheme 2). This involves the loss of the axial 7 $\alpha$ -hydrogen forming an oxonium species and the anion of the hydroquinone. Addition of the electrophilic chlorine to the double bond on ring B produces an electron sink which initiates oxonium ion formation (Scheme 3). Decomposition of the oxonium salt (7) by water from the aqueous solvent then leads to the conjugated ketone (8). Pradhan and Ringold (1964) have also observed that the analogous 7 $\alpha$ -methyl-4-en-3-one derivative failed to undergo dehydrogenation while the 7 $\beta$ -isomer does so readily. This indicates that specific removal of the 7 $\alpha$  (axial) hydrogen probably occurs in the unsubstituted compound.

The observed preference for 6 $\beta$ -chloro substitution can be rationalized as follows:

- (1) 6 $\beta$ -Proton loss during enolization. Loss of the 6 $\beta$ -H was confirmed by Subrahmanyam *et al.* (1966), using androst-4-ene-3,7-dione. Its 6 $\beta$ -deuterio derivative revealed that the 6 $\beta$ -proton was lost fifty-three times more rapidly than the 6 $\alpha$ -proton, whereas results for the 19-nor analogue showed a three



**Scheme 2.** Proposed mechanism for DDQ oxidation of a dieny enol ether.



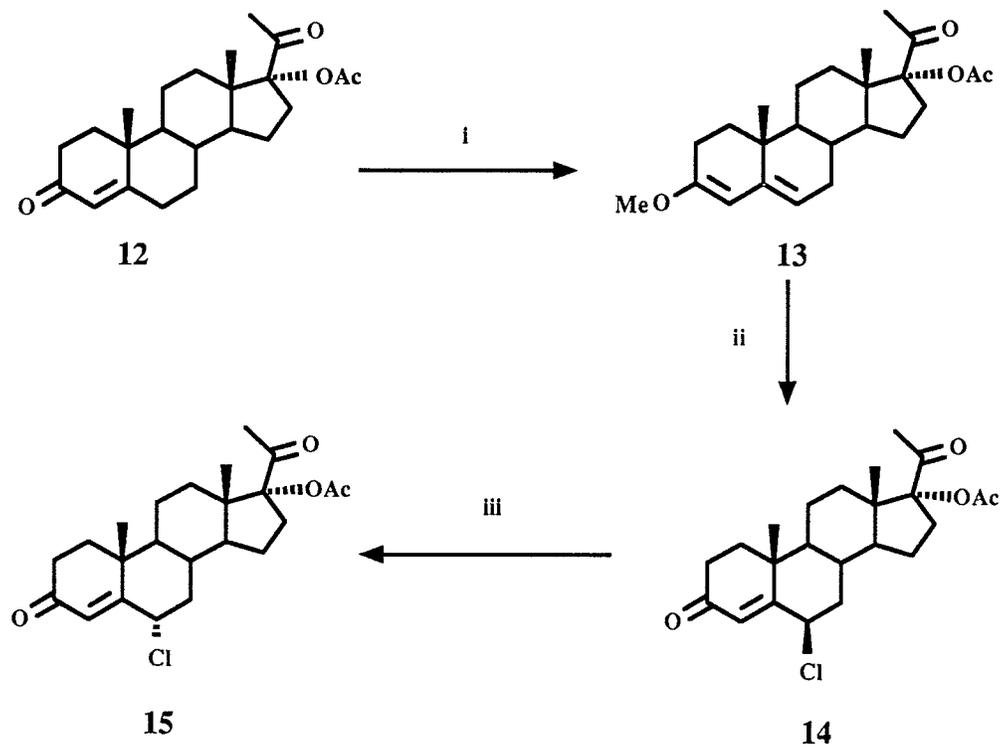
**Scheme 3.** Proposed mechanism for electrophilic addition to a dieny enol ether.

hundred fold preference for axial proton removal in the absence of steric hindrance by the C-19 methyl group. The preferential exchange of the 6 $\beta$ -hydrogen during the formation of the 3,5-dienol ether indicates that the attack of chlorine occurs also from the  $\beta$ -side at C-6.

- (2) The high reactivity of the alkyl enol ether. Reactivity probably results from involvement of a lone-pair of electrons from the C-3 oxygen that is initiated by the electrophilic species and which leads to an oxonium ion (10) at C-3 (Scheme 3). The loss of the alkyl residue can result from attack by water to form a C-3 hemiketal as an intermediate in the formation of the 3-ketone (11).

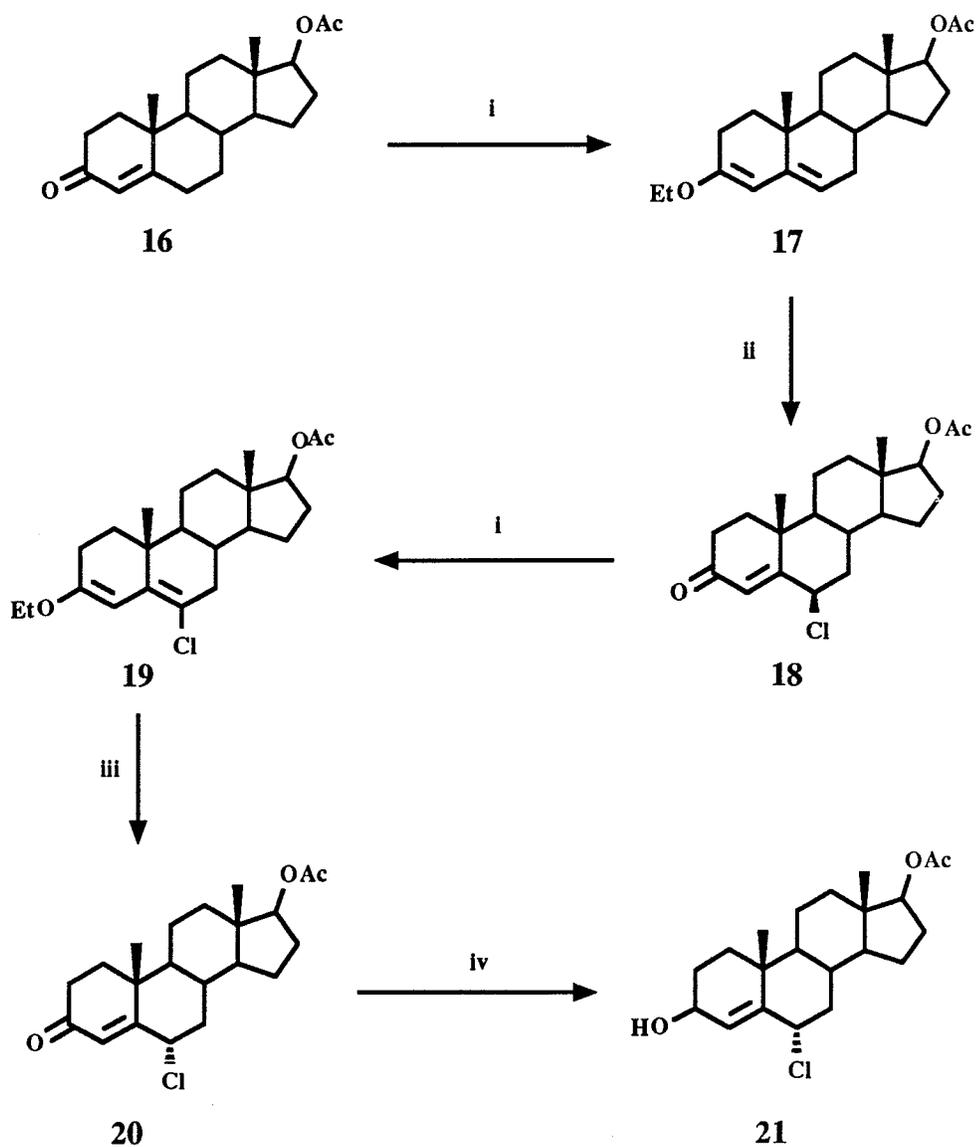
Introduction of a chlorine atom at C-6 in 17 $\alpha$ -acetoxyprogesterone (12) (Scheme 4) or 17 $\beta$ -acetoxytestosterone (16) (Scheme 5) to give exclusively the 6 $\beta$ -epimer (14 & 18, in Scheme 4 & 5, respectively) was carried out by a similar synthetic pathway to that described above.

Epimerization of the 6 $\beta$ -chloro to the 6 $\alpha$ -chloro epimer took place under treatment with hydrogen chloride gas bubbling into acetic acid, as shown for compound 14, or alternatively by reaction of the ethyl enol ether (19) (Scheme 5) with 20% hydrochloric acid in acetic acid. The epimerization of the 6 $\beta$ -chloro substituent takes place more rapidly through its enol ether intermediate and with less strongly acidic conditions compared to epimerization of the 6 $\beta$ -chloro-4-en-3-



Reagents and conditions: i,  $(\text{MeO})_3\text{CH-p-TsOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ -dioxane, r.t., 3hrs; ii, NCIS-NaOAc-HOAc-95% aq.  $\text{Me}_2\text{CO}$ , r.t., 1hr; iii, HCl gas-HOAc, r.t., 3hr.

Scheme 4. Synthesis of 17 $\alpha$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloropregn-4-ene-3,20-dione.

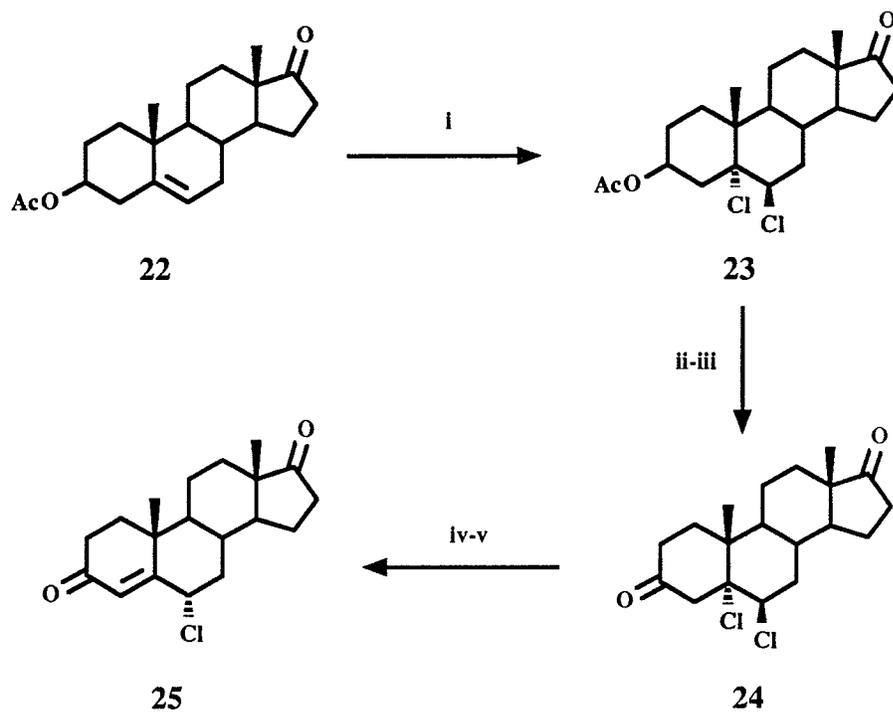


**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $(\text{EtO})_3\text{CH} \cdot \text{p-TsOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ -dioxane, r.t., 3hrs; ii, NCIS-NaOAc-HOAc, r.t., 1hr; iii, 20% HCl-HOAc, r.t., 1.5hrs.; iv, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 1hr.

**Scheme 5.** Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandroster-4-en-3-one and 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloro-3 $\beta$ -hydroxyandroster-4-ene.

one derivative. This indicates that the enol ether intermediate must be formed before the configuration of this substituent can change to yield the stable equatorial  $6\alpha$ -isomer and that this requires more strongly acidic conditions and a longer reaction time. This would require a  $6\alpha$ -H, and removal of the axial ( $6\beta$ -H) is more highly energetically favoured than removal of the equatorial ( $6\alpha$ -H), as the  $6\beta$  position is substituted by the chlorine atom. Evidence for this stereochemistry of the chlorine was obtained from  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data (Table 2). Taking the C-13 proton signal of  $17\beta$ -acetoxytestosterone (**16**) as a reference, the  $6\beta$ -chloro compound (**18**) (Scheme 5) showed a greater downfield shift for its C-10 methyl protons signal (1.47 ppm) compared to the  $6\alpha$ -chloro substituent (**20**) (1.22 ppm). Furthermore, the  $6\alpha$ -H in the  $6\beta$ -chloro compound shows only a small coupling constant ( $J$  2.0,3.8 Hz) associated with an equatorial-equatorial or axial-equatorial coupling while the corresponding  $6\beta$ -H in the  $6\alpha$ -chloro compound shows a larger coupling ( $J$  1.9,5.1,12.8 Hz) associated with an axial-axial coupling (Bhacca and William, 1964). Reduction of  $17\beta$ -acetoxy- $6\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one (**20**) (Scheme 5) with lithium tri-tert-butoxy-aluminumhydride (LTBAH) gave the  $3\beta$ -alcohol (**21**) as the main product.

The chlorination of  $3\beta$ -acetoxyandrost-5-en-17-one (**22**) (Scheme 6) with sulfuryl chloride in pyridine as described by Mori and Yamada (1963) provided an alternative synthetic route for the introduction of a chlorine atom at C-6 via the  $5\alpha,6\beta$ -dichloro compound (**23**). The assignment of the configurations at C-5 and

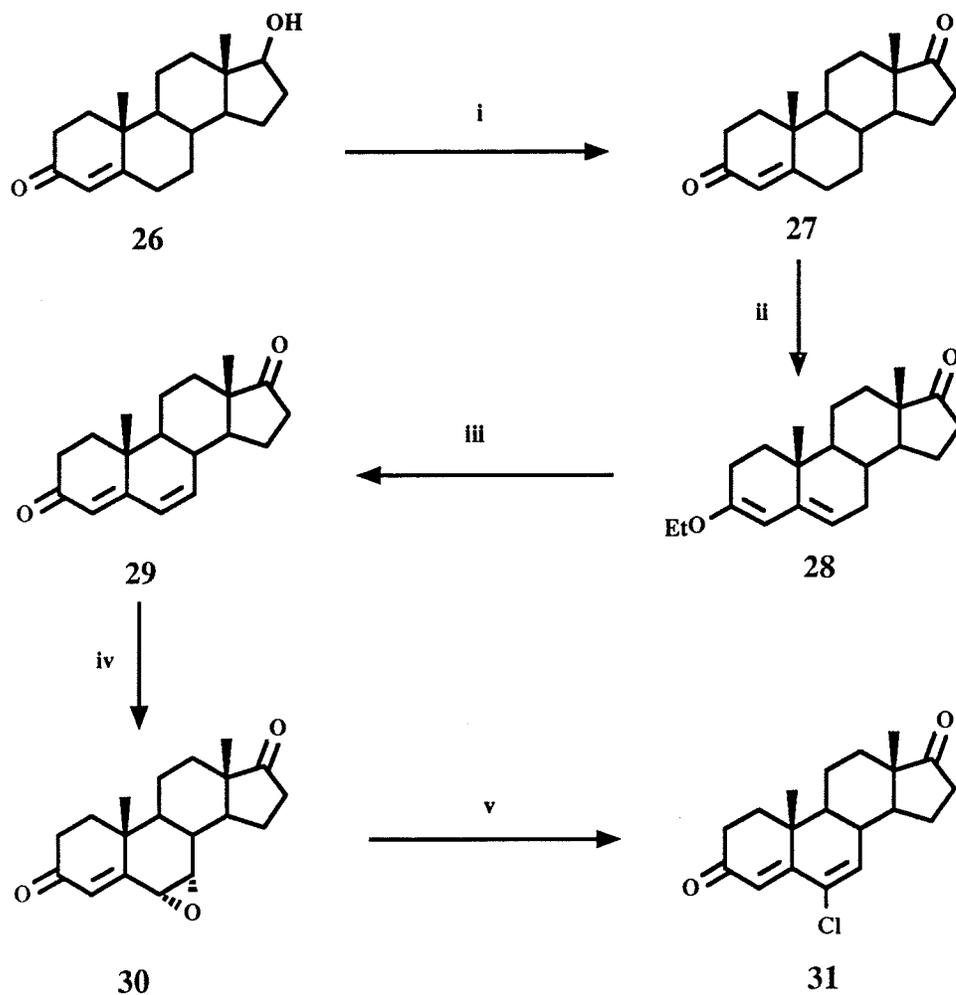


**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -pyridine, r.t., 3hrs; ii, 0.1 M KOH-MeOH, r.t., 18hrs;  
iii,  $\text{CrO}_3$ - $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ -HOAc, r.t., 1hr; iv, NaOAc-MeOH, reflux, 3hrs  
v, 20% HCl-HOAc, r.t., 18hrs.

**Scheme 6.** Synthesis of 6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene-3,17-dione.

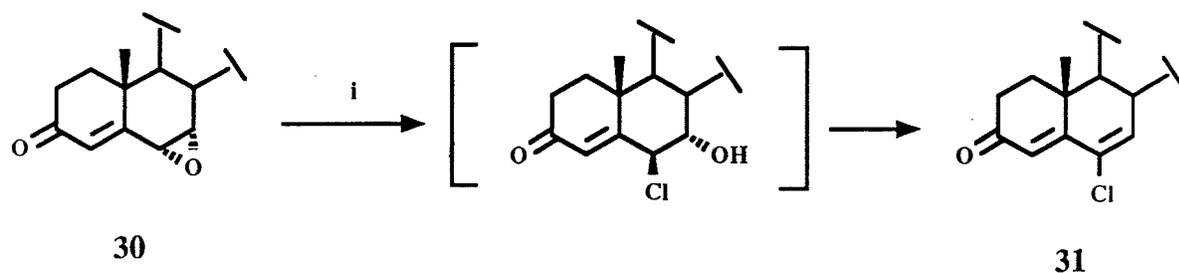
C-6 in **23** was made by Mori and Yamada (1963) as follows. First, chlorination of **22** with chlorine by this method is known to give 5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\beta$ -dichloro compound (Cutler, 1959a,b) and the reaction with sulfuryl chloride in pyridine afforded the same dichloro compound (**23**). Second, the 6 $\beta$ -configuration of the chlorine atom was fully established because the configuration of the halogen atom at C-6 was retained during dehydrohalogenation (Bowers, 1959). Base catalysed hydrolysis of the C-3 acetate (**23**), followed by oxidation with chromic anhydride in acetic acid gave the 3-oxo compound (**23**). This ketone (**23**) could be transformed into the 6 $\alpha$ -chloro-4-en-3-one (**25**) by refluxing with sodium acetate in methanol to introduce the C-4 double bond by  $\beta$ -elimination of chloride followed by treatment with 20% hydrochloric acid in acetic acid.

6-Chloroandrosta-4,6-diene-3,17-dione (**31**) was prepared as described by the method of Brückner *et al.* (1961) as follows (Scheme 7). Oxidation of testosterone (**26**) with chromic anhydride and acetic acid gave the diketone (**27**). This was converted to the ethyl enol ether (**28**) with triethylorthoformate and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid in dioxane. Subsequent dehydrogenation with dichlorodicyanoquinone (DDQ) in aqueous acetone gave the corresponding conjugated ketone (**28**). Epoxidation with 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid in chloroform afforded the 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\alpha$ -epoxide (**30**) accompanied by traces of by-products from which the epoxide was separated by flash chromatography on silica gel. The 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\alpha$ -epoxide was opened under acidic conditions using hydrogen chloride gas in acetic acid.



**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{CrO}_3\text{-H}_2\text{O-HOAc}$ , r.t., 1hr.; ii,  $(\text{EtO})_3\text{CH-p-TsOH-dioxane}$ , r.t., 3hrs; iii, DDQ-95% aq.  $\text{Me}_2\text{CO}$ , r.t., 30 min; iv, 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid- $\text{CHCl}_3$ , r.t., 24hrs; v,  $\text{HCl gas-HOAc}$ , r.t., 1hr.

**Scheme 7.** Synthesis of 6-chloroandrosta-4,6-diene-3,17-dione.



**Reagent and conditions:** i,  $\text{HCl gas-HOAc}$ , r.t., 1hr.

**Scheme 8.** Formation of 6-chlorovinyl derivative *via* chlorohydrin intermediate from  $6\alpha,7\alpha$ -epoxide.

This protonates the epoxide oxygen, greatly enhancing the normal polarization of the C-O bonds and thereby aiding nucleophilic attack by an anion ( $\text{Cl}^-$ ) with concerted breaking of the C-O bond to give a halohydrin intermediate. Acid catalyzed elimination resulted in vinylogous elimination of the  $7\alpha$ -hydroxyl group (Scheme 8) and formation of the 6-chlorodienone (31).

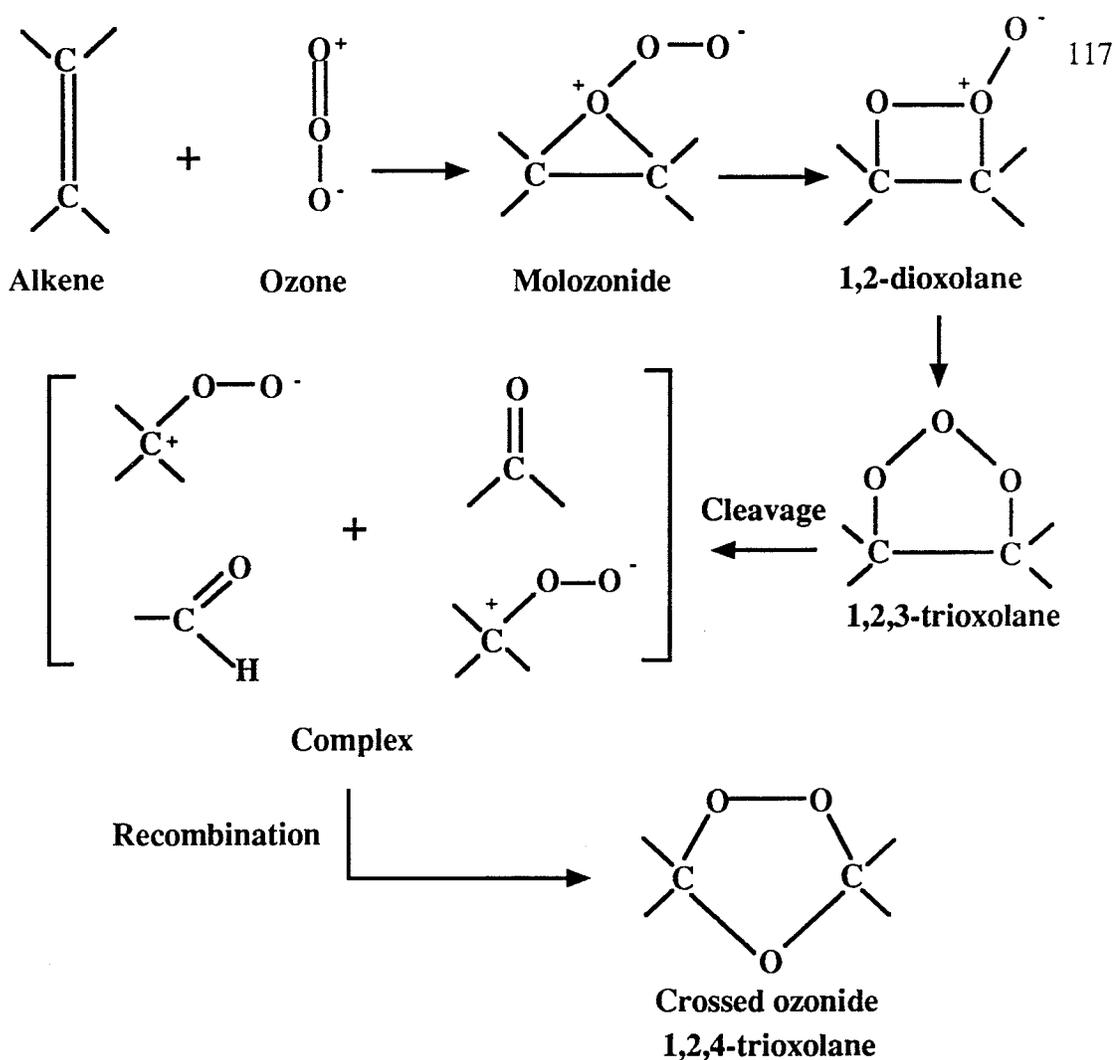
## II. CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF PREGNANE DIGITOXOSIDE ANALOGUES FROM CARDENOLIDES (DIGITOXIN).

The reaction of ozone with alkenes in solution at low temperature constitutes an important method for cleavage of carbon-carbon double bonds to form ketones and/or aldehyde groups (Bailey, 1959; Murray, 1968; Story *et al.*, 1971; Razumovskii and Zaikov, 1984).

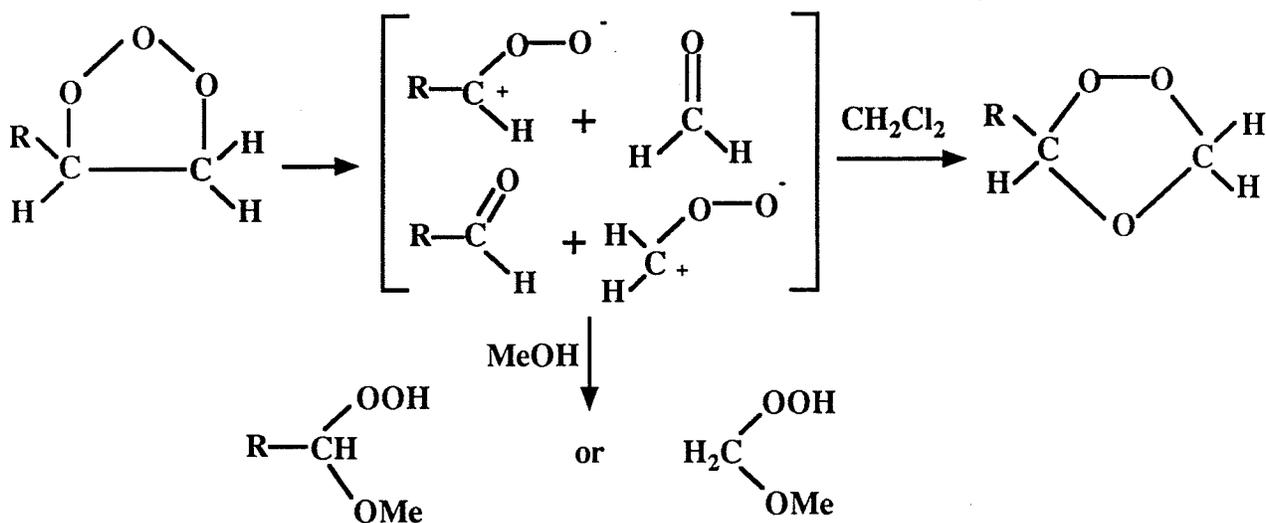
The general mechanistic aspects of this reaction discussed below are based on established mechanisms (Criegee, 1968). The first step in ozonolysis is an addition of ozone to the double bond and formation of alkene-ozone adduct which is called either the molozonide, the initial ozonide or the primary ozonide (Scheme 10). The cyclic adduct containing a three-membered ring (molozonide) is highly unstable and direct evidence for its existence is lacking. This species is believed to rearrange to one containing a four-membered ring and this rapidly converts into a 1,2,3-trioxolane to give the earliest intermediate which has been characterized spectrally (Bailey *et al.*, 1966; Hull *et al.*, 1972). A subsequent cleavage-recombination pathway is considered to be the major contributing route to the

crossed ozonide or 1,2,4-trioxolane, which is the final ozonide product formed. Such a product can exist if the zwitterionic intermediates are formed (Story *et al.*, 1971) in a non-reactive environment. When ozonolysis is performed in hydroxylic solvents *e.g.*, methanol, the zwitterionic cleavage intermediates are trapped as  $\alpha$ -hydroperoxy ethers (Keaveney *et al.*, 1967) (Scheme 10). Recombination is then prevented and the carbonyl compound formed in the cleavage step can also be isolated under these conditions, whereas use of inert (nonparticipating) solvents results in the formation of ozonides and polymeric peroxides (Knowles and Thompson, 1960). It has been reported that if the carbonyl products are desired, it is advantageous to carry out ozonolysis in methanol. The resulting  $\alpha$ -methoxyalkyl hydroperoxides can then be reduced with dimethyl sulphide, giving the carbonyl compounds in good yield (Pappas *et al.*, 1966). Other reducing agents have been also employed for the same purpose *e.g.*, zinc in acetic acid, sodium sulfide and trimethylphosphite (Knowles and Thompson, 1960; Challighan and Wilt, 1961).

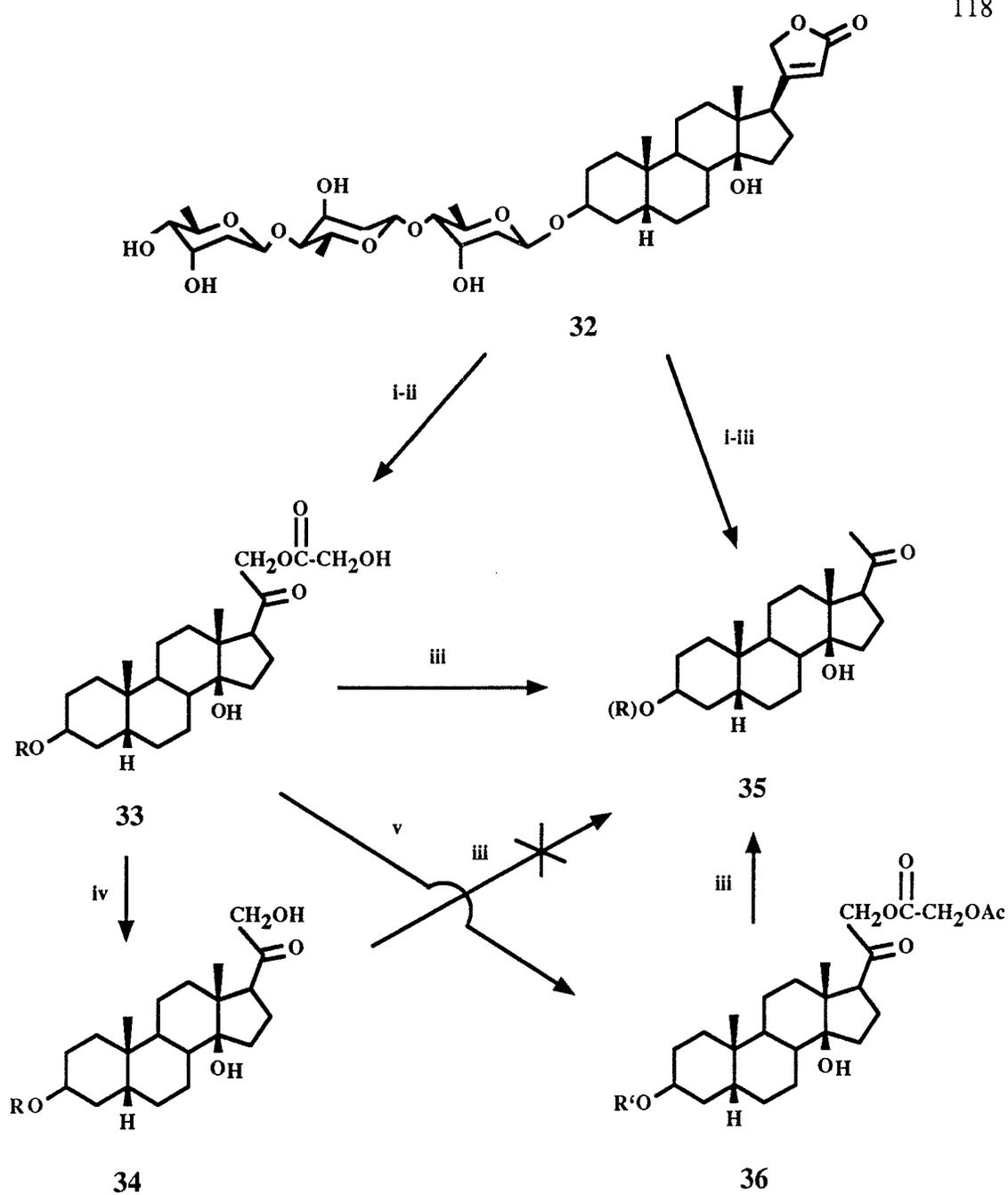
Despite the complexities in the mechanism of ozonolysis the reaction constitutes a high-yield method for cleavage of carbon-carbon double bonds. The conversion of the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone of digitoxin (**32**) into the acetyl side chain of **35** was achieved by a "one-pot" procedure using ozone and excess zinc in acetic acid (Scheme 11). The direct ozonolysis of digitoxin (**32**) in methanol at low temperature followed by reduction of the ozonide product with excess zinc and



Scheme 9. Mechanism of ozonide formation.



Scheme 10. Mechanism of ozonide decomposition.



R =  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxose

R' =  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxose tetraacetate

(R) = R or R'

Reagents and conditions: i, O<sub>3</sub>-MeOH, -70 °C, 45 min; ii, Zn-AcOH, r.t., 5min; iii, Zn-AcOH, r.t., 20hrs; iv, 5% aq. KHCO<sub>3</sub>-MeOH, r.t., 16hrs; v, (Ac)<sub>2</sub>O, reflux, 1.5hrs.

Scheme 11. Ozonization products of digitoxin.

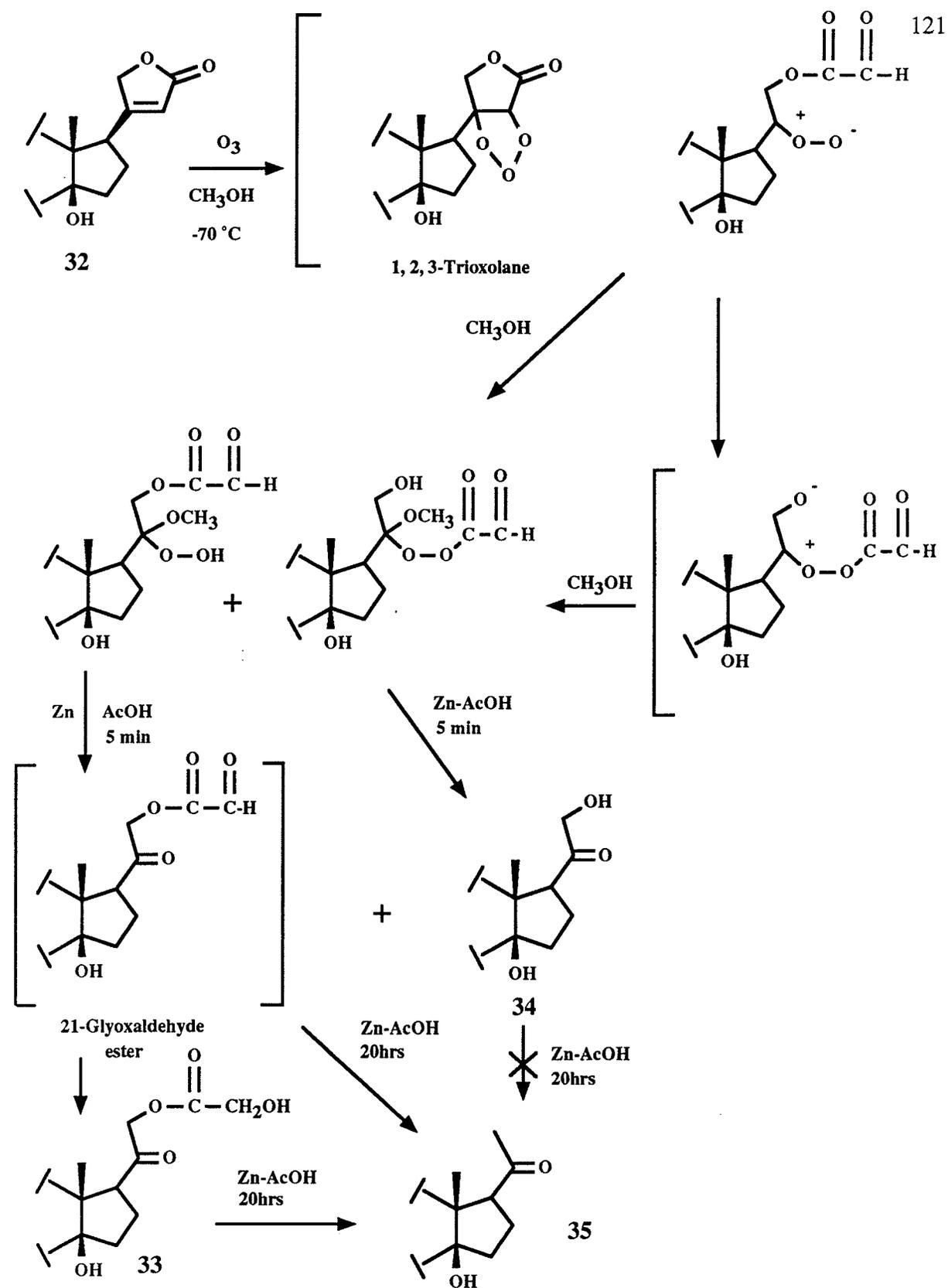
acetic acid for 5 min gave the 21-hydroxyester (33) as the major product from the intermediate 21-glyoxaldehyde ester (Zingg and Meyer, 1960; Ragab *et al.*, 1962) plus the 21-hydroxymethylketone (34) as a minor product. In this work it was found that longer treatment (20 hrs) resulted in further reduction of the 21-hydroxyester (33) to the methyl ketone (35) in good yield.

This novel method for the conversion of the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone to the acetyl group has three synthetic advantages:

- (1) Removal of C-21 oxygen function through the multistep sequence reported previously (Theil *et al.*, 1980; Lindig, 1983) by tosylation, iodide substitution and reduction with zinc in acetic acid (Reichstein and Fuchs, 1940; Baran J.J., 1964; Wolff *et al.*, 1970), or treatment with sodium hydrogen sulfide (Theil *et al.*, 1980) for the preparation of the C-17 acetyl substituted compound was considerably shortened and a better overall yield was obtained.
- (2) The multistep procedure required protection of the glycoside alcohols. This is not necessary when using the excess zinc and acetic acid treatment of the ozonide for 20 hrs.
- (3) This method also allowed an improved synthesis of 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one by initial protection of the 3 $\beta$ -alcohol by reaction with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate in pyridine to form the 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate derivative. This group was subsequently removed by zinc in

acetic acid at the time of the ozonide reduction (Templeton *et al.*, 1991b) and  $\alpha$ -elimination.

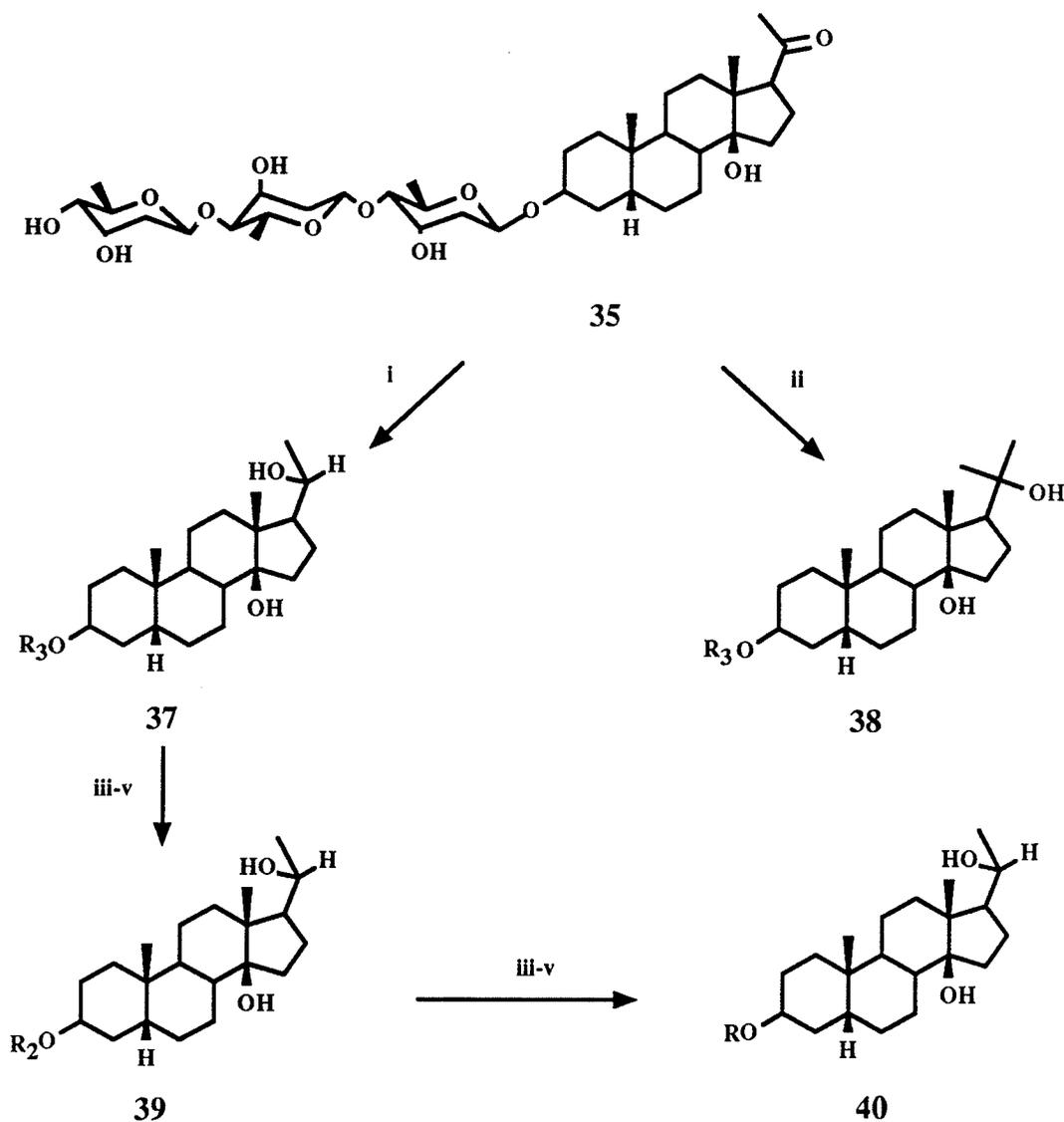
A proposed mechanism based on the earlier mechanistic studies accounted for this reaction (Scheme 12). The formation of the 21-glyoxaldehyde ester intermediate, which has not been adequately characterized by  $^1\text{H}$  and/or  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR assignments or isolated in a pure form is rapidly reduced by zinc and acetic acid to the 21-hydroxyester (**33**). The minor product **34** was not reported previously from the ozonolysis reaction of digitoxin (**32**). Evidence for the formation of **33** and **34** can be obtained from the  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of the total crude product when compared with the individual NMR data for the pure compounds given in Tables 3 and 6, respectively. It has been reported (Zingg and Meyer, 1960; Ragab *et al.*, 1962) that the reductive work-up of the ozonide with zinc in acetic acid affords the 21-hydroxyester (**33**), which may result from reduction of the intermediate glyoxaldehyde (Scheme 12). Acetylation of **33** with acetic anhydride afforded the 21-acetoxyacetate (**36**) (Scheme 11), confirming the presence of a hydroxyl group. Longer treatment of the ozonide with excess zinc and acetic acid (20 hrs) gave the corresponding 21-methyl ketone (**35**) in 78% yield. Treatment of **33** under the same conditions also gave the same 21-methyl ketone (**35**) whereas on similar treatment the 21-hydroxyketone (**34**) was not significantly converted into the methyl ketone (**35**). It appears that the 21-hydroxyester (**33**) is the principal intermediate in the formation of the desired 21-methyl ketone (**35**). Mild alkaline



**Scheme 12.** Proposed mechanism of the ozonolysis in methanol and Zn-HOAc reduction of the C-17  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone ring of digitoxin.

hydrolysis of the 21-hydroxyester (33) gave the 21-hydroxyketone (34) as previously described (Reichstein and Fuchs, 1940; Hunziker and Reichstein, 1945; Meyer and Reichstein, 1947; Baran, 1964; Wolff *et al.*, 1970; Rabitzsch, 1971). It was necessary to perform this reaction under argon to exclude oxygen in order to avoid autoxidation of the hydroxyester to the glyoxaldehyde which further cyclizes to a hemiketal with the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group (Ragab *et al.*, 1962).

With the 21-methyl ketone (35) readily available, derivatization at C-20 was possible for SAR studies. Two derivatives obtained from the 20-methyl ketone (35) (Scheme 13) were the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (37), obtained by reduction with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride in tetrahydrofuran, and the 20-methyl compound (38), obtained by addition of methylmagnesium iodide. The 20 $\beta$ -OH compound was the predominant product from lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride reduction of 35. Reduction of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxy-14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregn-20-one with sodium borohydride has been shown (Lindig, 1983) to give the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol as the major product in a ratio of approximately 1:3 ( $\alpha$ : $\beta$ ). Reduction with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride gave a mixture of epimers in a ratio of 1:2 ( $\alpha$ : $\beta$ ), based on  $^1\text{H}$  NMR comparison of the 20 $\alpha$ - and 20 $\beta$ -H for the corresponding genin (3 $\beta$ -OAc) (Templeton and Ling, private communication). A similar ratio is inferred for the trisdigitoxosides where the 20 $\alpha$ - and 20 $\beta$ -H signals are obscured by the glycoside protons. Their structures (37, 38) were confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra (Tables 3 & 6, respectively). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (37) shows



**R =  $\beta$ -D-digitoxose**

**Reagents and conditions:** i, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 1hr; ii,  $\text{CH}_3\text{MgI}$ -THF, r.t., 3hrs; iii,  $\text{NaIO}_4$ -EtOH, r.t., 1hr; iv, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 16hrs; v, 0.0065 HCl-MeOH, r.t., 2.5hrs.

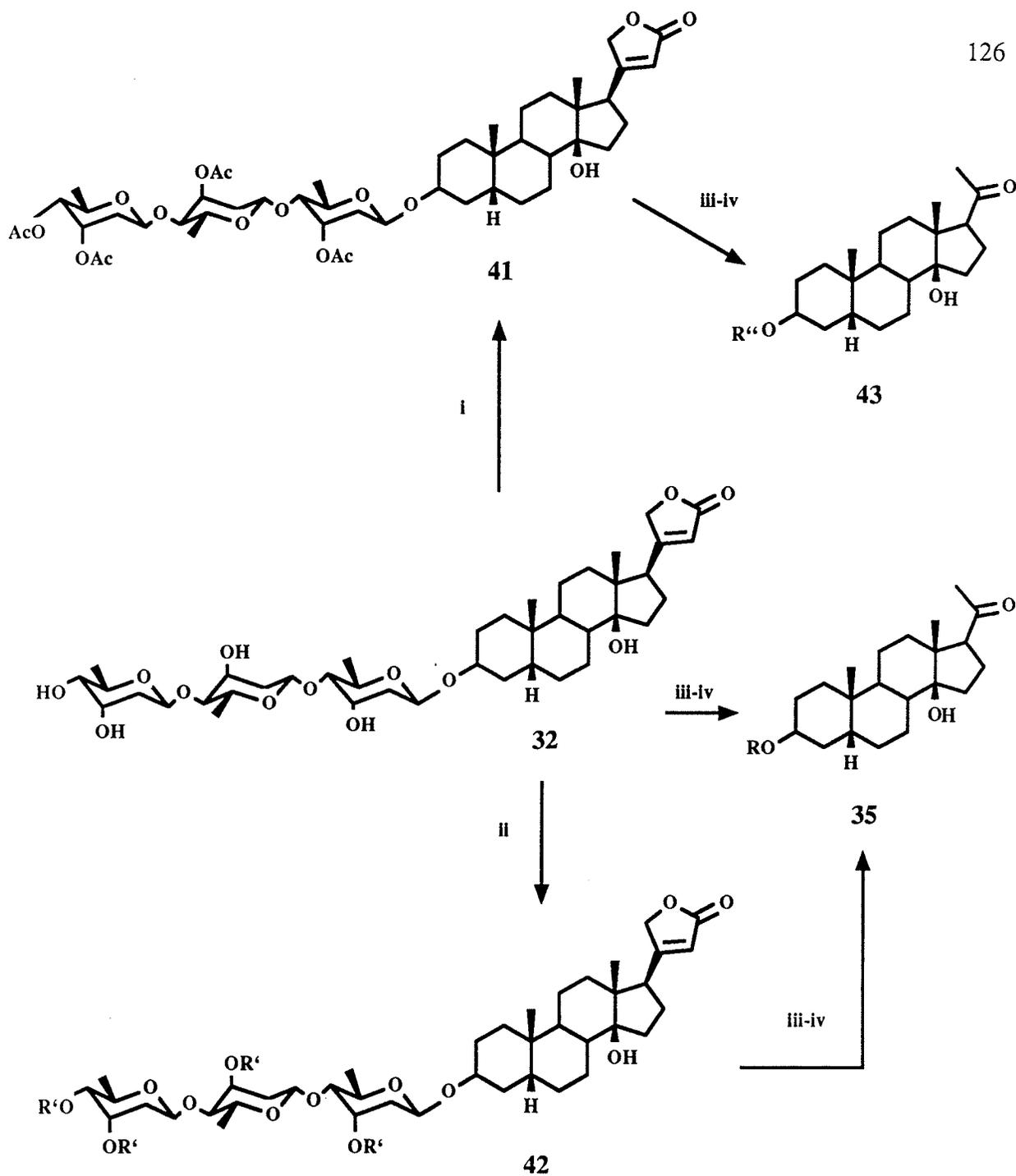
**Scheme 13.** Synthesis of mono-, bis-, and trisdigitoxosides of 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20 $\beta$ -ol.

the chemical shift for the 20-methyl group to be 1.25 ppm (a doublet) and the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR shows the absence of the carbonyl group signal. The structural assignment for **38** was based on  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data (Table 6) which showed the presence of new methyl and quaternary carbons and loss of the C-20 carbonyl.

Synthesis of mono and bis  $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside derivatives was carried out for comparison of their biological activities with other C-3 glycosides. Degradation of the sugars to the mono and bis derivatives was achieved by the method of Satoh and Aoyama, (1970) except that lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride was substituted for sodium borohydride in the dialdehyde reduction. Three steps are required for the stepwise hydrolysis of the sugar units *i.e.*, oxidation of the diol terminal sugar of the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (**37**) to the dialdehyde intermediate, followed by reduction with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride and mild acid hydrolysis to give the bisdigitoxoside (**39**) (Scheme 13); the second digitoxose unit was removed in a similar manner to give the monodigitoxoside (**40**). The concentration of acid used here (0.0065 N HCl) did not effect complete sugar hydrolysis of the glycoside from the steroid molecule as the intact digitoxose units are relatively stable under this condition (Goldstein *et al.*, 1965). This method for selective degradation of the sugar units is an improvement on the method reported earlier by Kaiser *et al.*, (1957) for the partial hydrolysis of the trisdigitoxoside (digitoxin and gitoxin) to the corresponding bis and mono digitoxoside. Furthermore, the direct acid hydrolysis described by Kaiser *et al.* (1957) gave not only the bis and mono

digitoxosides, but also genin and starting material. The resulting mixture of products made the isolation of the individual components more difficult. The controlled degradation by meta-periodate oxidation of polysaccharides containing vicinal alcohols, reduction and hydrolysis is well established (Goldstein *et al.*, 1965; Kubota and Hinoh, 1968). The relative ease of hydrolysis of the primary alcohol reduction product compared with the glycosides themselves requires explanation. Intra-molecular assistance of hydrolysis by one of the primary hydroxyl groups formed has been proposed to rationalize the relative hydrolysis rates (Sato and Aoyama, 1970). The structures of the bis and monodigitoxoside derivatives have been established by their  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra given in Tables 3 and 6, respectively, and are consistent with published data (Habermehl *et al.*, 1985; Drakenberg *et al.*, 1990).

Acetylation of the trisdigitoxoside **32** (Scheme 14) by refluxing with acetic anhydride for 1.5 hrs afforded the digitoxin tetraacetate (**41**) as the main product (Rabitzsch, 1971), while treatment with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate in pyridine gave digitoxin tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (**42**). Ozonolysis and zinc in acetic acid treatment (20hrs) of **41** and **42** gave the corresponding methylketones **35** and **43**, respectively as the major products. Ozonolysis of compound **42** followed by shorter treatment with zinc in acetic acid gave the 21-hydroxyester (**45**) (Scheme 15). This was selectively hydrolysed at C-21 with potassium hydrogen carbonate in an inert atmosphere to avoid oxidation to the



$R = \beta\text{-D-trisdigitoxose}$

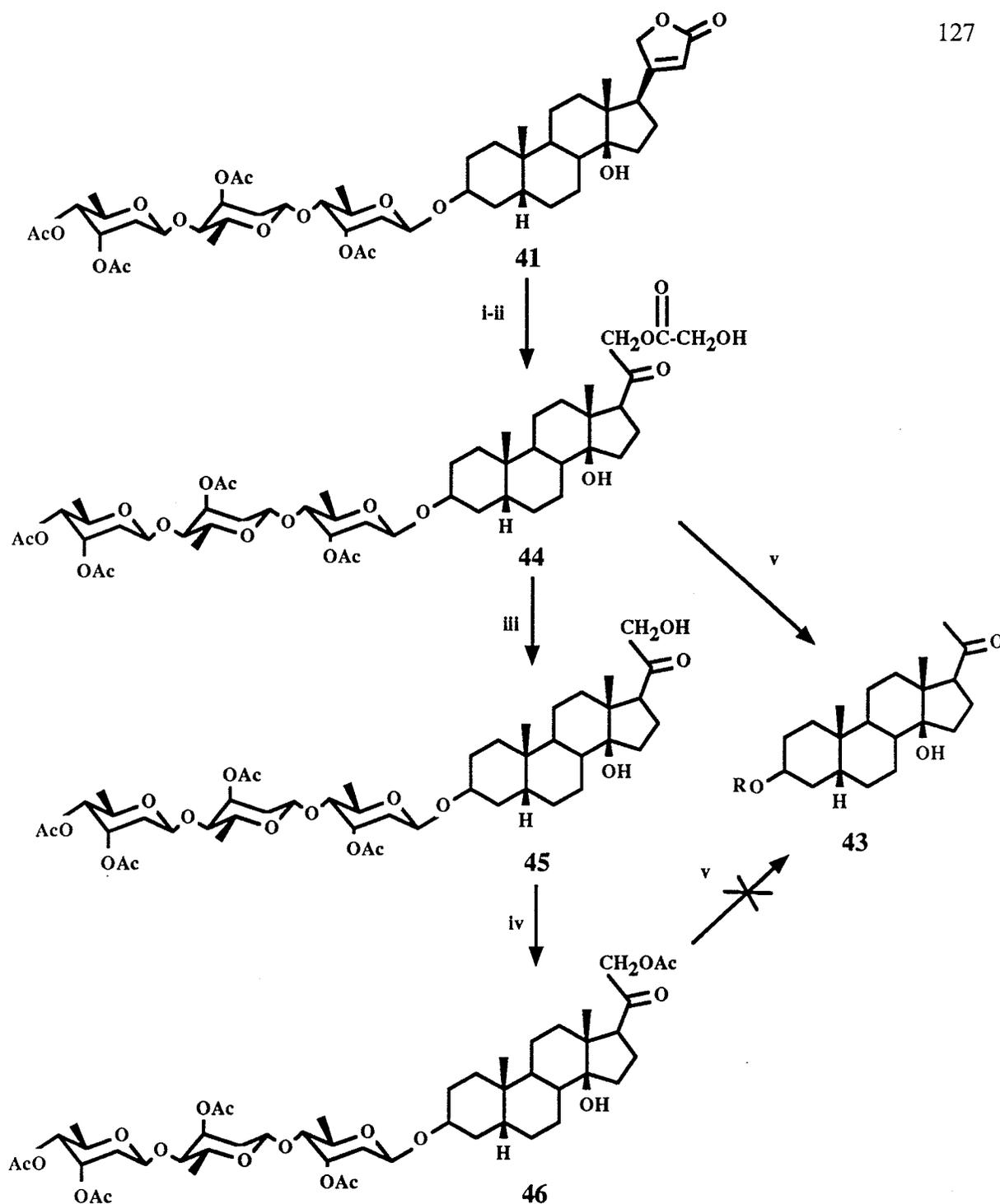
$R' = 2, 2, 2\text{-trichloroethyl carbonate}$

$R'' = \beta\text{-trisdigitoxose tetraacetate}$

**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $(\text{Ac})_2\text{O}$ , reflux, 1.5hrs; ii,  $\text{CCl}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Cl}$ -pyridine,  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , r.t., 1hr;

iii,  $\text{O}_3$ -MeOH,  $-70^\circ\text{C}$ , 1hr; iv,  $\text{Zn-AcOH}$ , r.t., 20hrs.

**Scheme 14.** Synthesis of digitoxin tetraacetate and tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, and their conversion to the 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one derivatives.



R =  $\beta$ -D-digitoxose tetraacetate

**Reagents and conditions:** i, O<sub>3</sub>-MeOH, -70 °C, 1hr; ii, Zn-AcOH, 5 min; iii, KHCO<sub>3</sub>-MeOH, r.t., 70 min; iv, (Ac)<sub>2</sub>O-pyridine, r.t., 18hrs; v, Zn-AcOH, r.t., 20hrs.

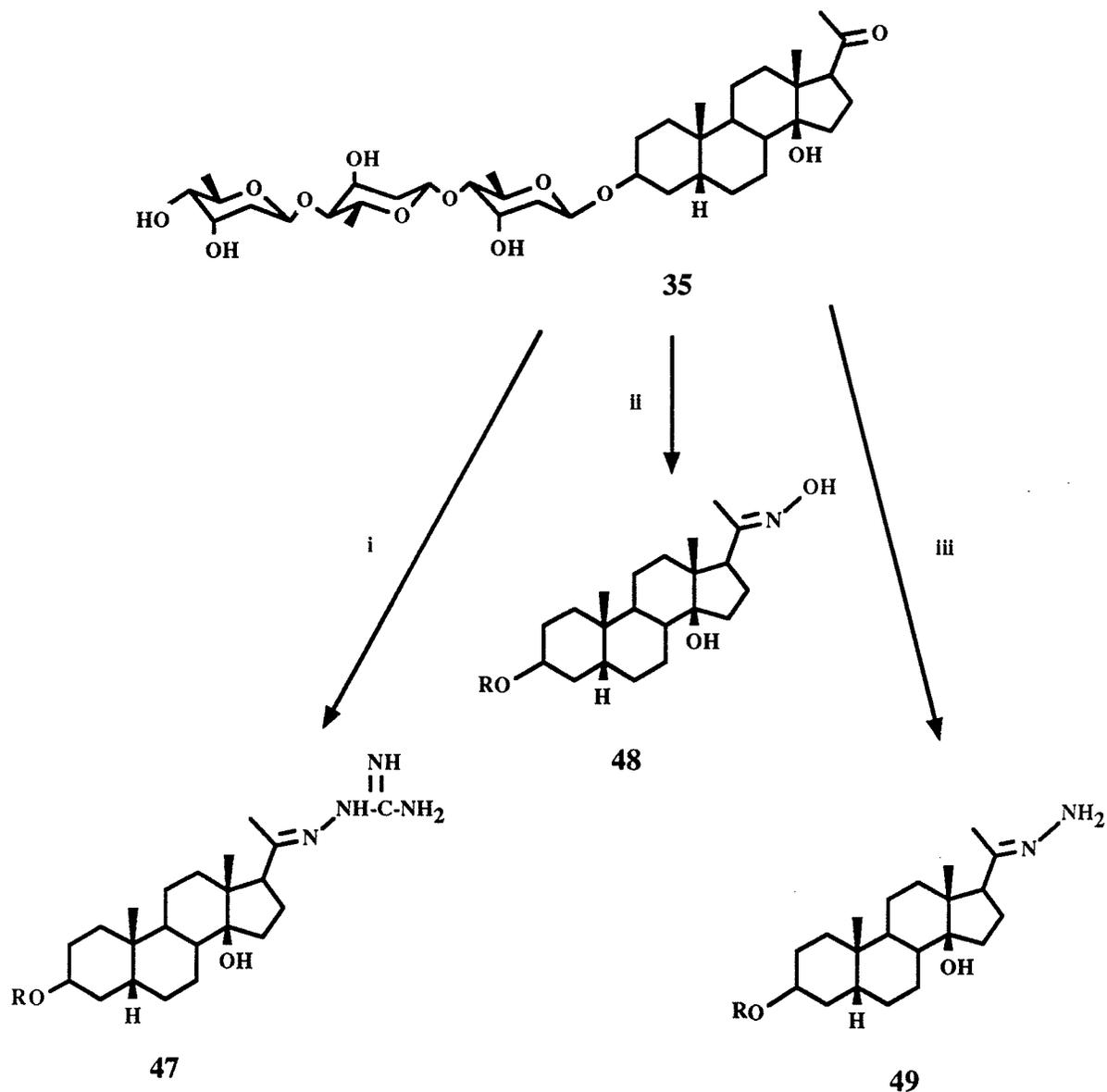
**Scheme 15.** Ozonolysis of digitoxin tetraacetate, and zinc and acetic acid reduction of C-21 oxygenated derivatives.

carboxylic acid as described in the literature (Rabitzsch, 1971). This gave the 21-hydroxyketone (45) which in turn, on acetylation, gave the 21-acetoxyketone (46). When the 21-hydroxyester (44) was treated with zinc and acetic acid for 20 hrs it was converted into the 21-methyl ketone (43) whereas similar treatment of the 21-acetoxyacetate gave 36 (Scheme 12) in about 70% yield together with 30% starting material as shown by the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the total crude product. The 21-acetoxyketone (46) was unchanged after similar treatment with zinc and acetic acid. This indicates that the hydroxyacetoxy group at C-21 is a better leaving group than the hydroxy, acetoxy or acetoxy acetate substituents, possibly through interaction of the hydroxyl group on the zinc surface.

A previous report (Slates and Wendler, 1957) showed that 21-acetoxy-17 $\alpha$ -hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione on treatment with zinc and acetic acid is also unchanged, even at elevated temperatures. However, this reaction was reported for the 14- $\alpha$ H series and does not necessarily agree with that found in the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxy series. The large excess of zinc used for  $\alpha$ -elimination was shown to be necessary, because with smaller amounts of this reagent no product was seen on TLC after vigorous stirring for 20 hrs at room temperature. A large excess of zinc, as is generally required in zinc reductions, may be necessary because the zinc has an uneven distribution of reactive surface area. Competition and/or activation of the zinc surface may also play a role in the reduction. Alternatively, a ten fold excess of 2% zinc-copper couple in ethanol or acetic acid proved to be ineffective in

formation of the 21-methyl ketone (35). When excess 2% zinc-copper couple was used in a manner similar to that used with zinc alone in acetic acid, the 21-methyl ketone was obtained. These results indicate that the couple was no more effective than the untreated zinc. Reactions with zinc-silver, zinc-amalgam or acid washed zinc gave similar results (Templeton and Ling unpublished results).

Derivatives made from the lactone ring at the C-17B position of digitoxin (32) were synthesized from the key intermediate structure, the 21-methyl ketone (35). An outline of the synthetic route to the 20-guanylhydrazone (47), 20-oxime (48) and 20-hydrazone (49) is shown in Scheme 16. The reaction sequence for the synthesis is essentially that described by Boutagy and Thomas (1973) for the preparation of 47. Accordingly, treatment of the 21-methyl ketone (35) with a slight excess of aminoguanidine bicarbonate and an equivalent amount of potassium hydroxide in 95% ethanol for 6 hrs under reflux gave the desired product. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (Table 3) showed the chemical shift of the 21-methyl group at (1.99 ppm), *i.e.* an upfield shift compared to the 21-methyl group of the starting material (35) (2.26 ppm). The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Table 6) displayed a signal at 164.84 ppm for the 20- $\underline{\text{C}}=\text{N}$  and at 159.03 ppm for  $=\text{N}-\text{NHC}$ . The 20-ketone (35) readily underwent condensation with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a mixture of pyridine (Vogel, 1956), aqueous sodium acetate and 95% ethanol (Robinson *et al.*, 1966) giving the 20-oxime. The non-nucleophilic base (pyridine) was used in order to minimize isomerization at the C-17 position. The 20-hydrazone (49) was made by



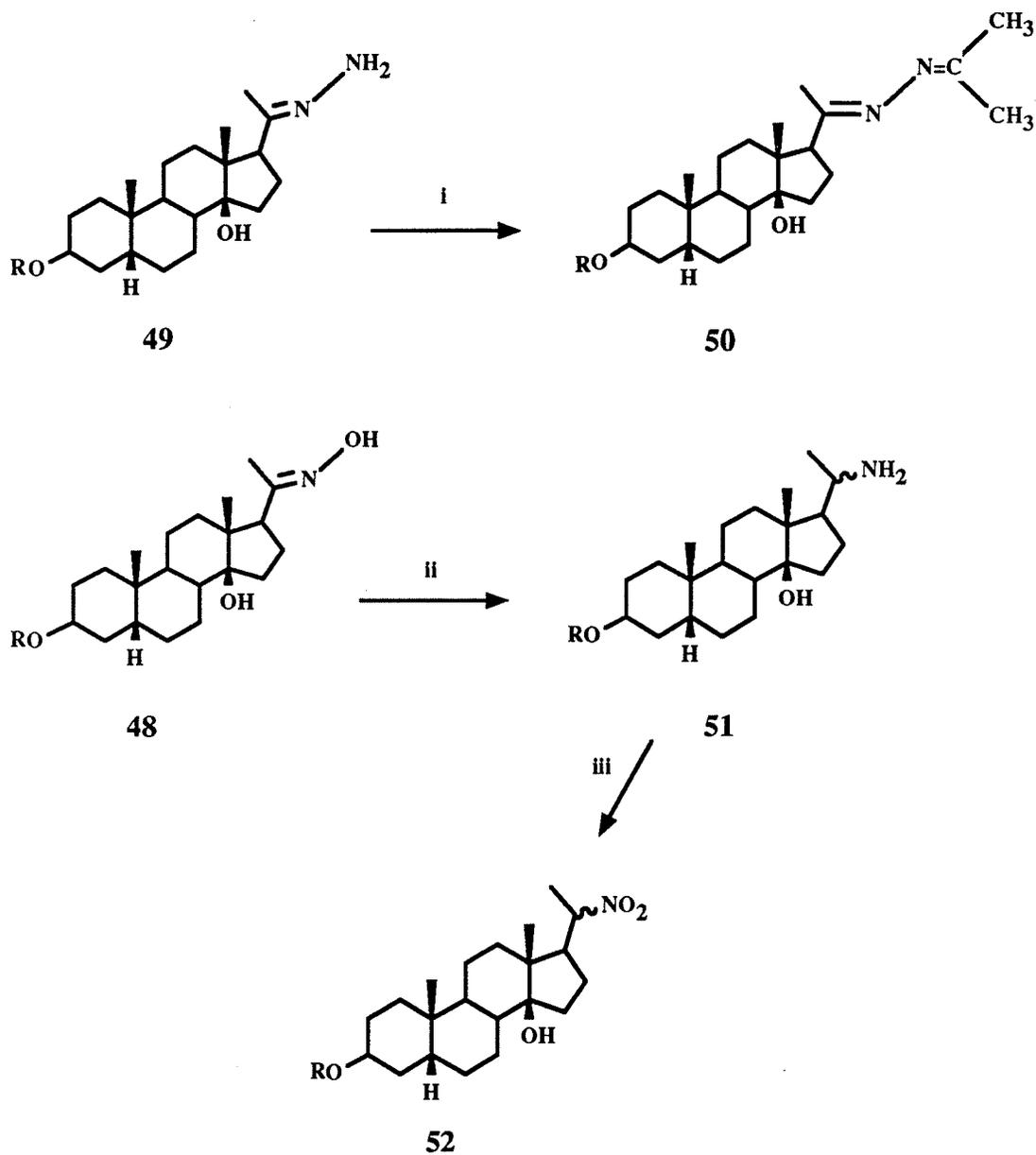
R =  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxose

**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{H}_2\text{NNHC}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot \text{KOH}$ -95% EtOH, reflux, 6hrs;  
 ii,  $\text{H}_2\text{NOH} \cdot \text{HCl}$ -aq. NaOAc-pyridine-95% EtOH, reflux, 2hrs;  
 iii, 85%  $\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_2 \cdot \text{Et}_3\text{N}$ -95% EtOH, reflux, 2hrs.

**Scheme 16.** Synthesis of the C-20 guanylhyazone, oxime and hydrazone of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregn-20-one trisdigitoside derivatives.

condensation of **36** with 85% hydrazine in the presence of a basic catalyst (Barton *et al.*, 1962) *e.g.*, triethylamine and 95% ethanol under reflux. The stereochemistry of these derivatives may be either *cis*(Z)- and/or *trans*(E) but direct evidence from their  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra for a mixture was not observed. However, based on the observation of Oliveto (1972) regarding the stereochemistry observed in the Beckmann rearrangement of oximes, the products are expected to be only *trans*(E) and thus that stereochemistry has been tentatively assigned as such for **47**, **48** and **49**. The by-product **50** (Scheme 17) was conveniently obtained during the purification of the 20-hydrazone (**50**) by crystallization from acetone. The  $^1\text{H}$  (Table 3) and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Table 6) were consistent with the product shown. Two signals of approximately equal intensity appeared at 1.91 ppm and 1.95 ppm which integrate for three protons each. The signal for the 21-methyl appeared further downfield (2.07 ppm). The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR also showed two new methyl signals at 24.02 ppm and 25.04 ppm. The quaternary carbon signal of the isopropylidene group was observed at 172.87 ppm.

Reduction of the oxime (**48**) with sodium in 1-propanol under reflux for 135 min (Robinson *et al.*, 1966) proved a satisfactory method for synthesizing the 20-amine (**51**). The product appeared to be a mixture of the epimeric 20-amino compounds by  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR. The isomers (20 $\alpha$ - and 20 $\beta$ -amine) could not be separated by chromatography. It is interesting to note that sodium-alcohol reduction of steroidal 20-oximes gives the 20-amine mixture in which the 20 $\beta$ -



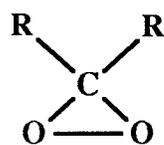
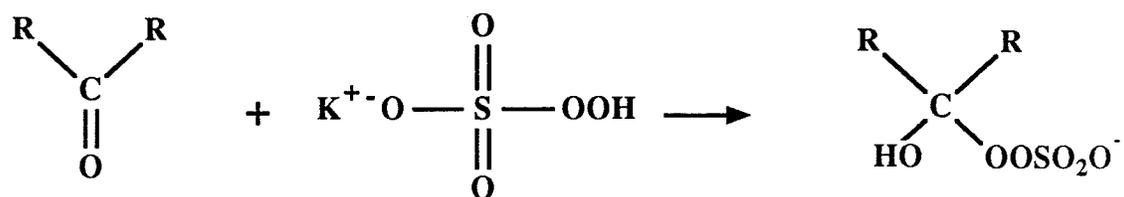
R =  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxose

Reagents and conditions: i, Me<sub>2</sub>CO, heat, 10 min; ii, Na-n-propanol, reflux, 2.25hrs;  
iii, 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid-CHCl<sub>3</sub>, r.t., 5hrs or dimethyldioxirane-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, r.t., 15 min.

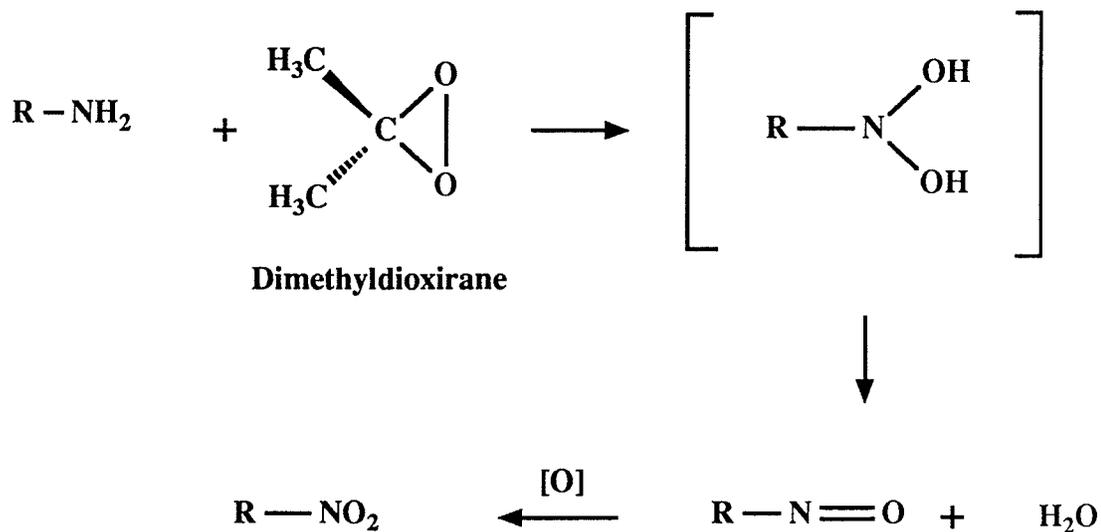
Scheme 17. Synthesis of the C-20 isopropylidene, amine and nitro derivatives of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane trisdigitoxoside.

isomer predominates in 14 $\alpha$ -steroids (Chien *et al.*, 1964). A signal comparable to the  $\underline{\text{C}}=\text{N}$  signal at 163.87 ppm in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum of the oxime (48) was absent from the spectrum of the product (51).

The conversion of the 20 $\xi$ -amine (51) to the 20 $\xi$ -nitro compound (52) (Scheme 17) could be achieved using either peracid, dioxirane or ozone in an inert solvent *e.g.*, dichloromethane. Robinson *et al.* (1966) used 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid in chloroform as the oxidizing system. Their reaction was initially carried out at room temperature on 51. The product isolated however, contained some nitroso dimers. Therefore, the conditions were modified so that the amine was added slowly to a solution of the peracid in refluxing chloroform, and formation of the nitroso compound could thereby be prevented. These conditions for the oxidation of 51 were not employed because of the instability of both the C-14 $\beta$  OH and the glycoside linkage. Consequently, the reaction was carried out at room temperature and the crude product was purified by chromatography (*ca.* 24% yield). Another oxidation procedure was carried out by bubbling ozone into a solution (Bailey *et al.*, 1972) of the amine. Keinan and Mazur (1977) reported that the oxidation of primary amines to nitro compounds could be effected by using dry ozone on silica gel at - 78 °C in better yield. However, this procedure may not be applicable to the steroids because ozone can also oxidize unreactive saturated hydrocarbons under such dry conditions (Price and Tumolo, 1964; Cohen *et al.*, 1975; Stary *et al.*, 1976).



Dioxirane



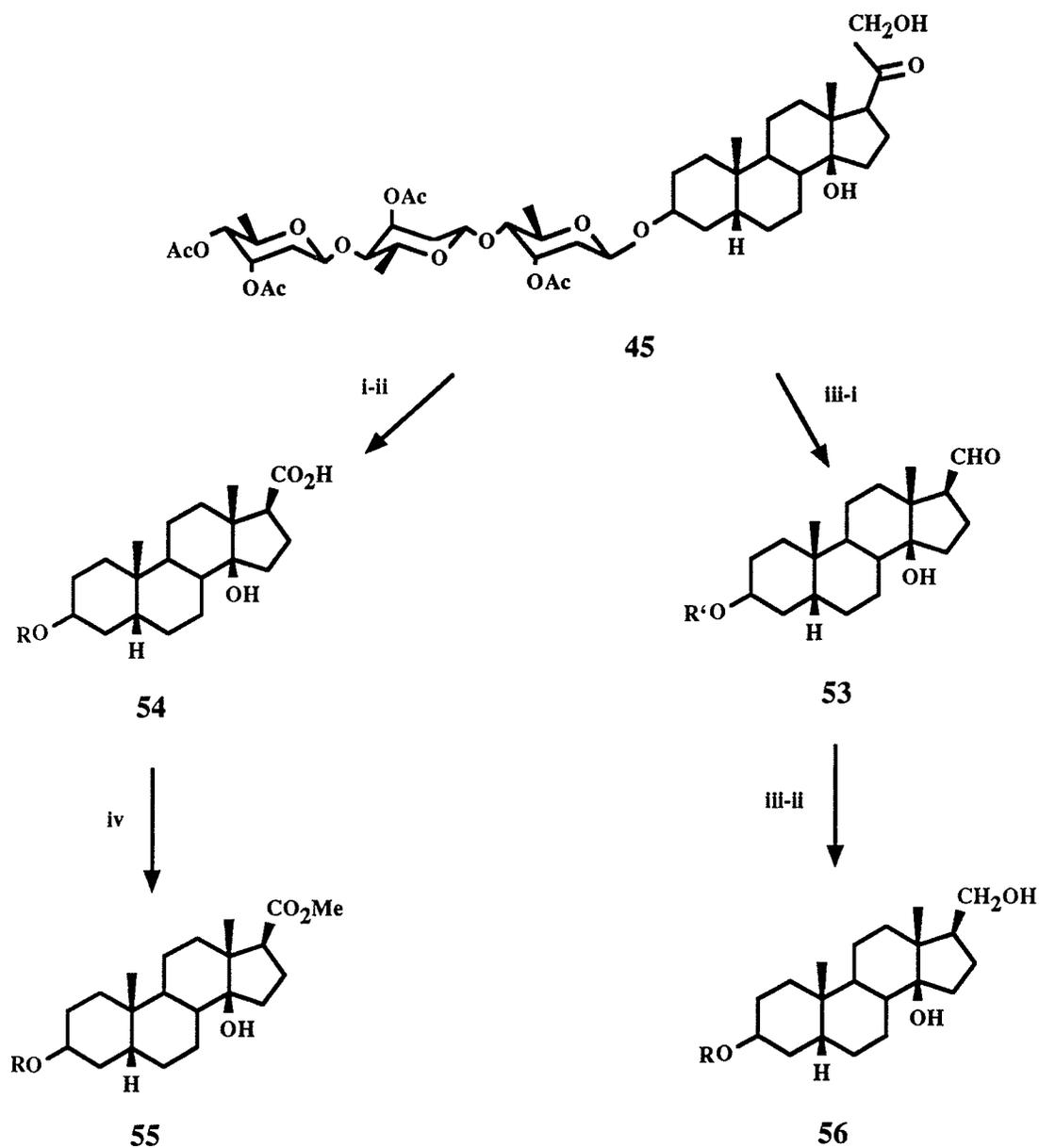
Scheme 18. Synthesis and application of the dioxirane reagent.

More recently, Murray *et al.* (1986) explored a simple method for the oxidation of nitrogen-containing compounds. In their original publication (Murray and Jeyaraman, 1985), they succeeded in isolating dimethyldioxirane in solution as a powerful oxygen atom donor. The events leading to the successful isolation of dioxiranes began with an observation by Montgomery (1974). Essentially, what Montgomery observed was that certain ketones enhance the rate of decomposition of monoperoxysulfuric acid. This led to the proposal that the monoperoxysulfate anion was adding to the ketone to give the intermediate shown in Scheme 19. Montgomery further proposed that the intermediate reacted further to give a dioxirane. The suggested reaction pathway is shown in Scheme 19. The advantage of this reaction is that it can be carried out under mild conditions, no workup is needed and it is suitable for more sensitive compounds which are unstable to acidic or basic conditions. Thus, the 20 $\xi$ -amine (51) was oxidized by this reagent into the nitro derivative (52) and the yield (43%) was greater than that obtained with peracid or ozone oxidation. Confirmation of the identity of the 20 $\xi$ -nitro compound (52) came from elemental analysis and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR. Assignment of the C-20 carbon showed that it had shifted further downfield (87.65 ppm) compared with the starting material (49.65 ppm) (see Table 6).

The approach used to synthesize the 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde (53), a key intermediate structure for the synthesis of 21-nor derivatives, is given in Scheme 20 and is essentially that reported by Eberlein *et al.* (1972a) except that the reagent

used for the mild reduction step was lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride instead of sodium borohydride. The vicinal diol intermediate was oxidized with sodium metaperiodate to give the 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde (**53**). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectral data (Table 4) were consistent with this structure in that the aldehyde proton appeared as a downfield signal at 9.72 ppm as a doublet with a coupling constant of  $J$  3.8 Hz.  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data (Table 7) showed one signal downfield at 206.63 ppm ( $\underline{\text{CHO}}$ ) and an absence of an upfield signal that could be assigned to the C-21 carbon. Reduction of **54** with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride in tetrahydrofuran at room temperature gave the 21-nor-alcohol intermediate which was further treated with sodium in methanol under reflux to give the 21-nor-alcohol 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside (**56**). The complete reduction and base catalysed hydrolysis of the tetraacetate on the sugar moiety of the molecule was confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra. For instance, the tetraacetate signals usually appear at high intensity as singlets in the envelope region of the steroid molecule in the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum between 1.98 and 2.09 ppm (for digitoxin tetraacetate (**41**)) and these are not seen after base hydrolysis.

Oxidative cleavage of the 21-hydroxyketone (**45**) with sodium metaperiodate gave the 17 $\beta$ -carboxylic acid intermediate which is a direct synthetic route for this derivative, and better than a route through oxidation of **53** (House, 1972). Further treatment of the crude acid product with sodium methoxide gave the 17 $\beta$ -carboxylic acid  $\beta$ -trisdigitoxose (**54**) (Scheme 19). The observed  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR are in



$R' = \beta\text{-D-trisdigitoxose tetraacetate}$

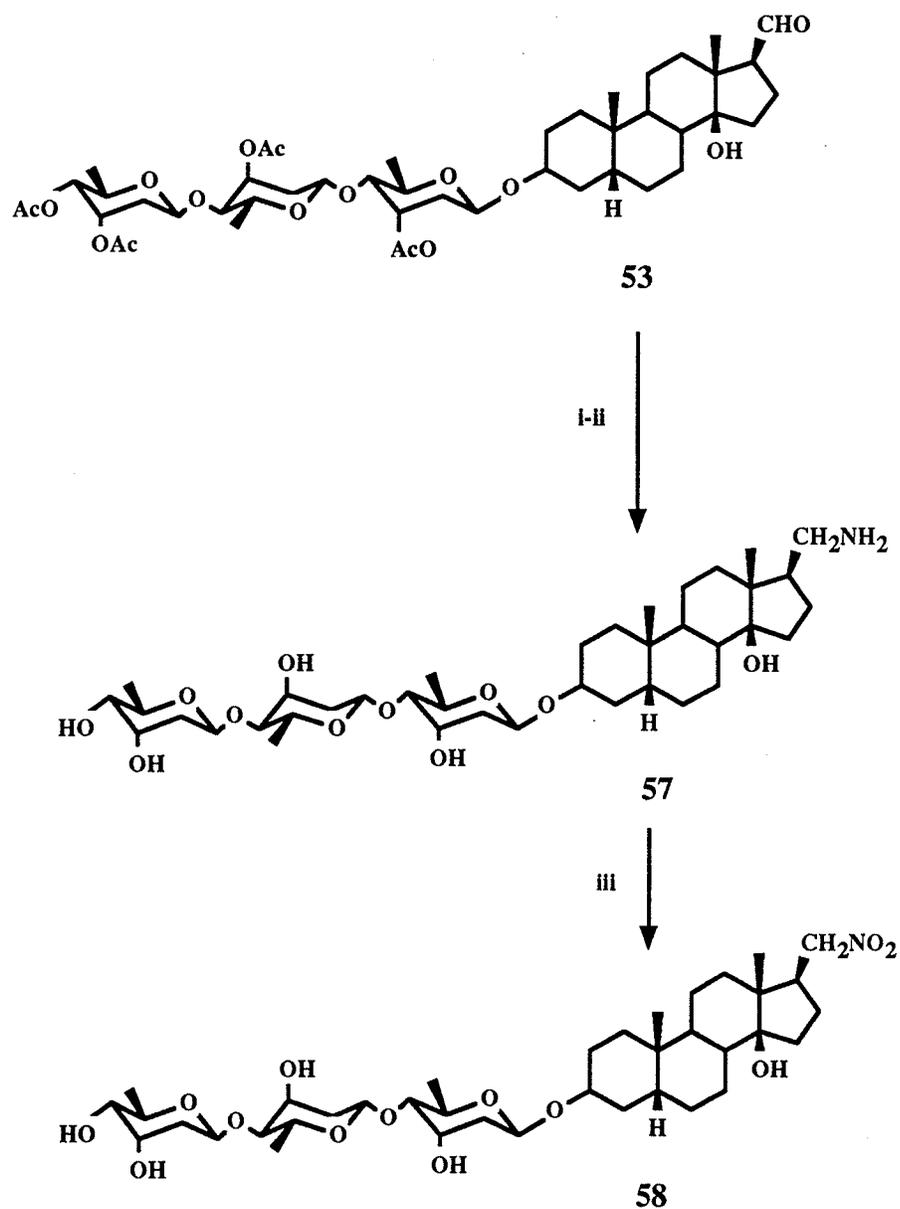
$R = \beta\text{-D-trisdigitoxose}$

**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{NaIO}_4$ -95% EtOH, r.t., 1hr; ii,  $\text{CH}_3\text{ONa}$ -MeOH, reflux, 1hr;  
iii, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 15 min.; iv,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}_2$ -Et<sub>2</sub>O-MeOH, r.t., 2 min.

**Scheme 19.** Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane C-20 etianic acid, ester and alcohol derivatives.

agreement with the expected product structure. The tetraacetate signals were not observed in the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum and the C-20 carbonyl group of the carboxylic acid now showed a chemical shift in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR at 181.12 ppm compared to the starting material **45** (217.20 ppm) (Table 7). Further confirmation was obtained from the synthesis of the 20-methyl ester (**55**) through a one step reaction of **54** with diazomethane in ether-methanol. Base hydrolysis of the tetraacetate with sodium methoxide under reflux gave the 20-carboxylic acid 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside (**55**). The structural assignment was based on the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (Table 4) which showed a 20-methyl ester signal at 3.71 ppm as a singlet and the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR which showed a new methyl signal at 52.35 ppm (Table 7).

The synthetic route to the C-20 amine (**57**) is outlined in Scheme 21. The key step in this sequence was the reduction of the oxime to the amine. Reaction of the 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde (**53**) with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and a mixture of pyridine and aqueous sodium acetate in 95% ethanol under reflux gave a mixture of two products which were distinguishable on TLC and were presumed to be the *cis* and *trans* isomeric oximes. Dissolving metal reduction is one of the methods used for the reduction of oximes (Robinson *et al.*, 1966). Thus, the crude mixture was dissolved in 1-propanol and treated with sodium under reflux. Besides the reduction step, removal of the acetate groups also occurred. The only product obtained was the 21-nor-amine (**57**). Complete reduction was evident from the TLC and  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (Table 4). The C-20 protons appeared to be



**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{NH}_2\text{OH} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{NaOAc}$ -pyridine-95% EtOH, reflux, 2hrs; ii, Na-1-propanol, reflux, 2.5hrs; iii,  $\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-70^\circ\text{C}$ , 2.5hrs.

**Scheme 20.** Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane trisdigitoxoside, C-20 amine and nitro derivatives.

equivalent and were obscured as two adjacent signals centred at 2.70 and 2.72 ppm of the AB part of an ABX system with coupling constant  $J_{AX} = J_{BX} = 6.0$ . Further support for the 21-nor-amine (**57**) was obtained from the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum (Table 7) which showed a signal at 42.51 ppm assigned to the C-20 carbon.

As mentioned earlier, saturated primary amines undergo oxidation reactions with ozone in solution (Bailey *et al.*, 1972) resulting in the formation of the corresponding nitroalkanes. When the 21-nor-amine (**57**) (Scheme 20) was ozonized in dichloromethane, the resulting product was separated chromatographically to give the 21-nor-nitro derivative (**58**). The elemental analysis was consistent with the expected product. The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Table 7) offered more information for the assignment of the structure. For example, the signal assigned to C-20 in **58** (81.25 ppm) was shifted further downfield as compared with **57** (42.51 ppm).

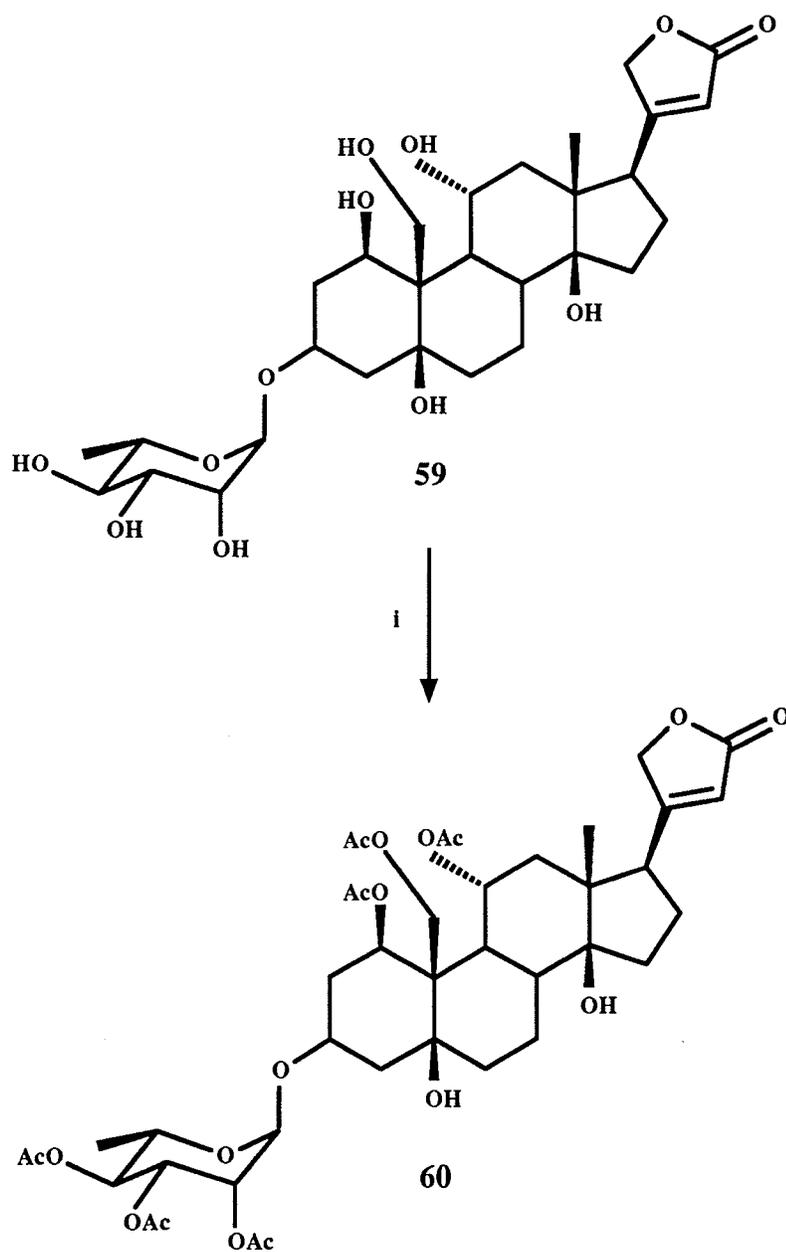
### III CHEMISTRY: SYNTHESIS OF PREGNANE RHAMNOSIDE ANALOGUES FROM CARDENOLIDES (OUABAIN).

The synthetic strategy for the conversion of ouabain (**59**) into pregnane derivatives was different from that described for digitoxin (**32**) because of the presence of both primary and secondary hydroxyl groups in the molecule. For example, a direct attack of ozone on the  $\gamma$ -lactone of **59** in methanol can cause oxidation of certain hydroxyl groups in the molecule (*i.e.*, 1 $\beta$ -, 11 $\alpha$ - and 19-hydroxyl) to form carbonyl groups. We observed the ozone oxidation of the C-3 $\beta$ -

alcohol of digitoxigenin to the C-3 ketone (Templeton *et al.*, 1991b). The reductive work-up of the ozonide, which requires zinc and acetic acid, makes it more difficult to isolate the crude product due to the hydrophilic nature of the molecule. Consequently, a protective group for the alcohols was necessary to carry out these transformations. Esters, being reasonably stable under ozonolysis and the acidic conditions of the reaction were employed to protect the hydroxyl groups.

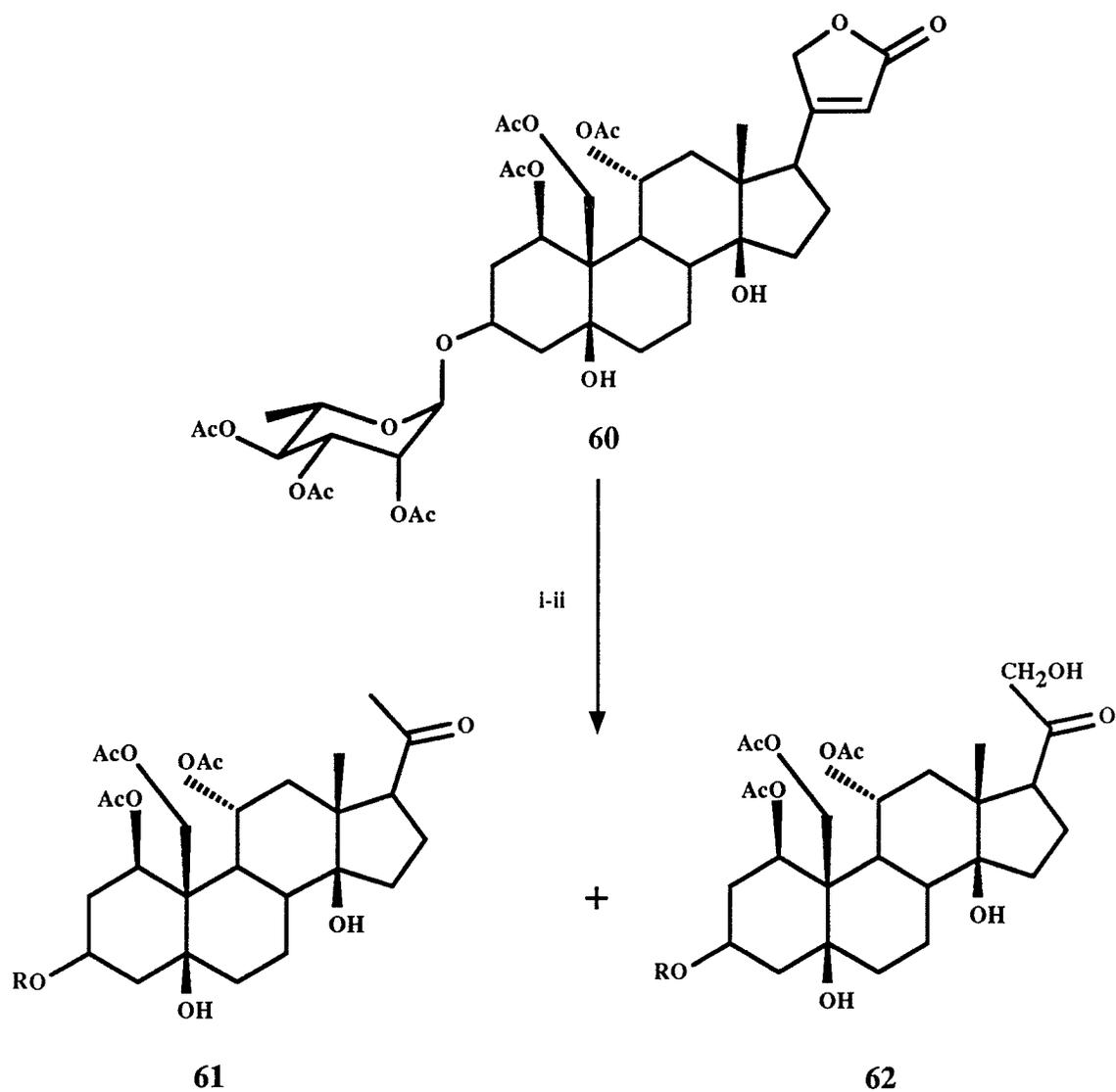
Acetylation of ouabain (**59**), by refluxing with acetic anhydride, yielded ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) (Scheme 21). The melting point was in agreement with that reported by Mannich and Siewert (1942) and the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum displayed six signals for the hexaacetate methyl groups as singlet protons of equal intensity (1.93 to 2.15 ppm) (Table 5). The six signals for the carbonyl group of the hexaacetate are also seen further downfield in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR between 169.56 and 173.16 ppm (Table 8). Support for this assignment can be seen from the homonuclear shift correlation spectrum as this technique (Kirk *et al.*, 1990) will show the interrelationship between the various signals.

Ozone treatment of ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) in dichloromethane at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$ , followed by excess zinc and acetic acid for 24 hrs at room temperature gave two products in about equal yield which were separated chromatographically (**61**, **62**) (Scheme 22). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of **61** indicated the presence of 21-methyl protons as a singlet which integrated as three protons, and the absence of a signal in the downfield region compared to the starting material (Table 5), assigned to the



Reagent and condition: i, (Ac)<sub>2</sub>O, reflux, 1.5hrs.

Scheme 21. Synthesis of ouabain hexaacetate.

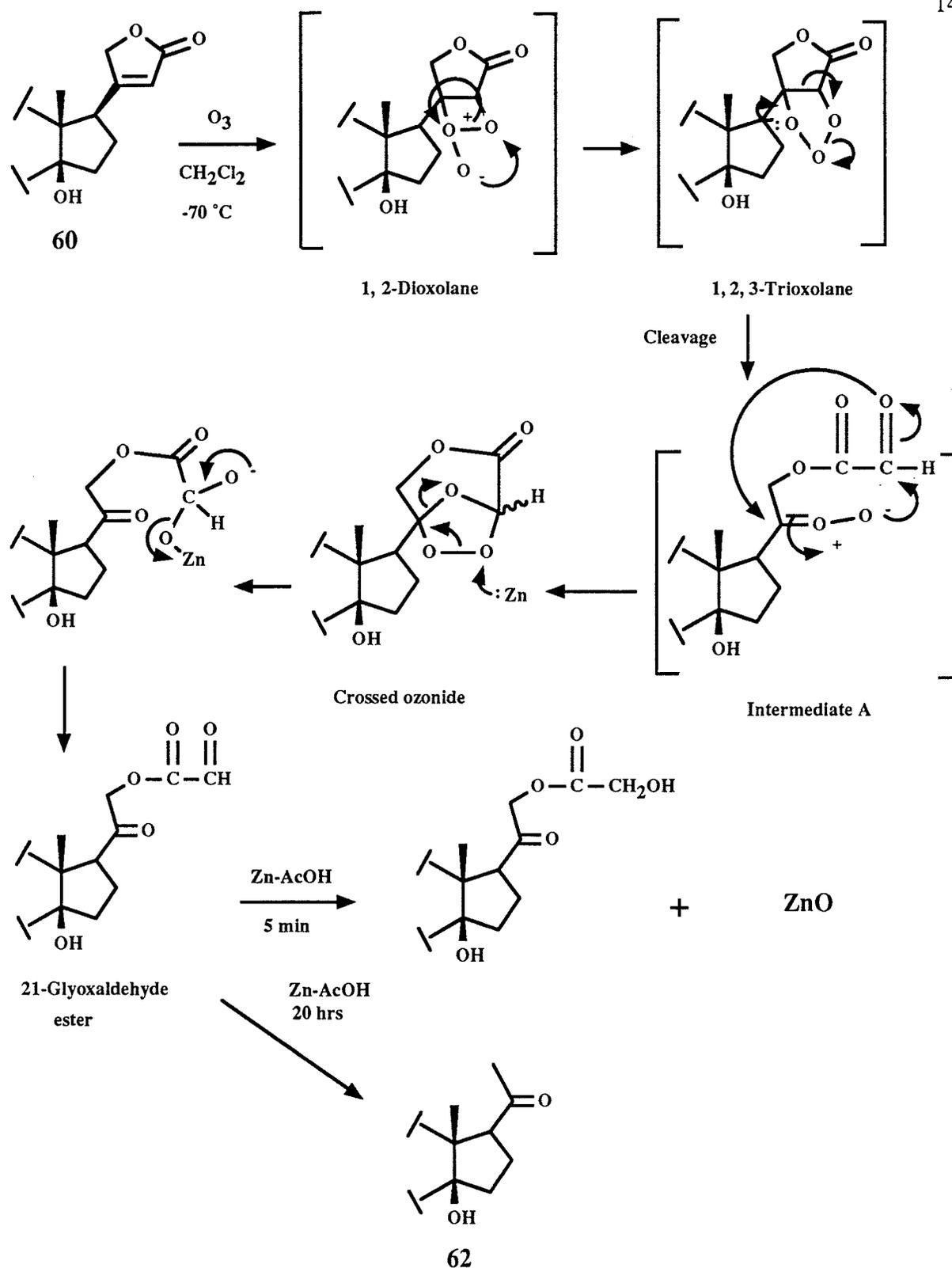


R =  $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnose triacetate

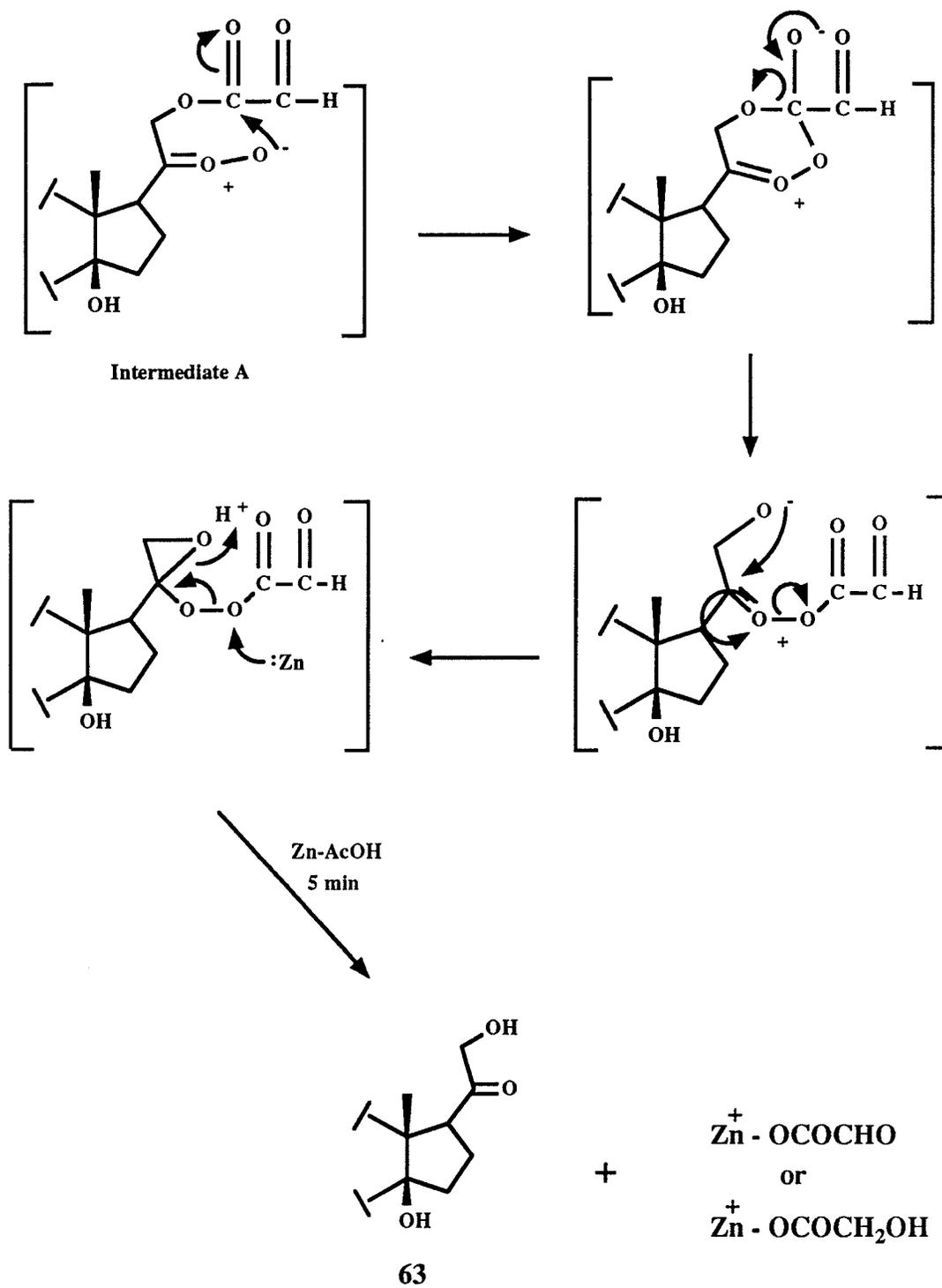
Reagents and conditions: i,  $O_3-CH_2Cl_2$ ,  $-70^\circ C$ , 1hr; ii,  $Zn-AcOH$ , r.t., 24hrs.

Scheme 22. Synthesis of pregnane derivatives from ouabain hexaacetate.

22-H (5.87 ppm). The C-21 methyl signal was also present in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum (Table 8) at (33.33 ppm). The second product (**62**) was identified as the 21-hydroxy ketone at the C-17 $\beta$  position, based on the data given in the  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra (Tables 5 and 8). The signal at 3.03 ppm appeared as a triplet ( $J$  4.5 Hz) and was assigned to the 21-OH. A multiplet around 4.18-4.34 ppm was assigned to the 21-H $_2$  protons. These appeared together with the 3 $\alpha$ -H and 5 $\beta$ -OH proton signals. The methylene signal of the C-21 carbon in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR showed a large shift downfield (70.14 ppm) compared to the C-21 methyl carbon of **61** (33.33 ppm) which was now absent. From a comparison of the ozonation of ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) in dichloromethane to the results obtained from digitoxin (**32**) in methanol, the formation of the 21-hydroxyketone (**62**) in a similar amount with **61** was unexpected. Differences in the rates of the two breakdown processes of the ozonide ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) on the zinc surface can account for the different ratio of the products formed. The same product ratio of **61** to **62** was also observed when methanol was used as the ozonolysis solvent, suggesting that the difference in ozonide breakdown is related to the way in which the structures of digitoxin (**33**) and ouabain (**60**) affect the zinc surface interaction. The proposed mechanism in Scheme 24 shows the formation of the ozonolysis products (**62**) and (**63**) in dichloromethane. The end products of ozonation (Scheme 23), unlike in methanol, cannot react with dichloromethane (Razumovskii and Zaikov, 1984) but can form, through intermediate A, by rearrangement of the bipolar ion, the more



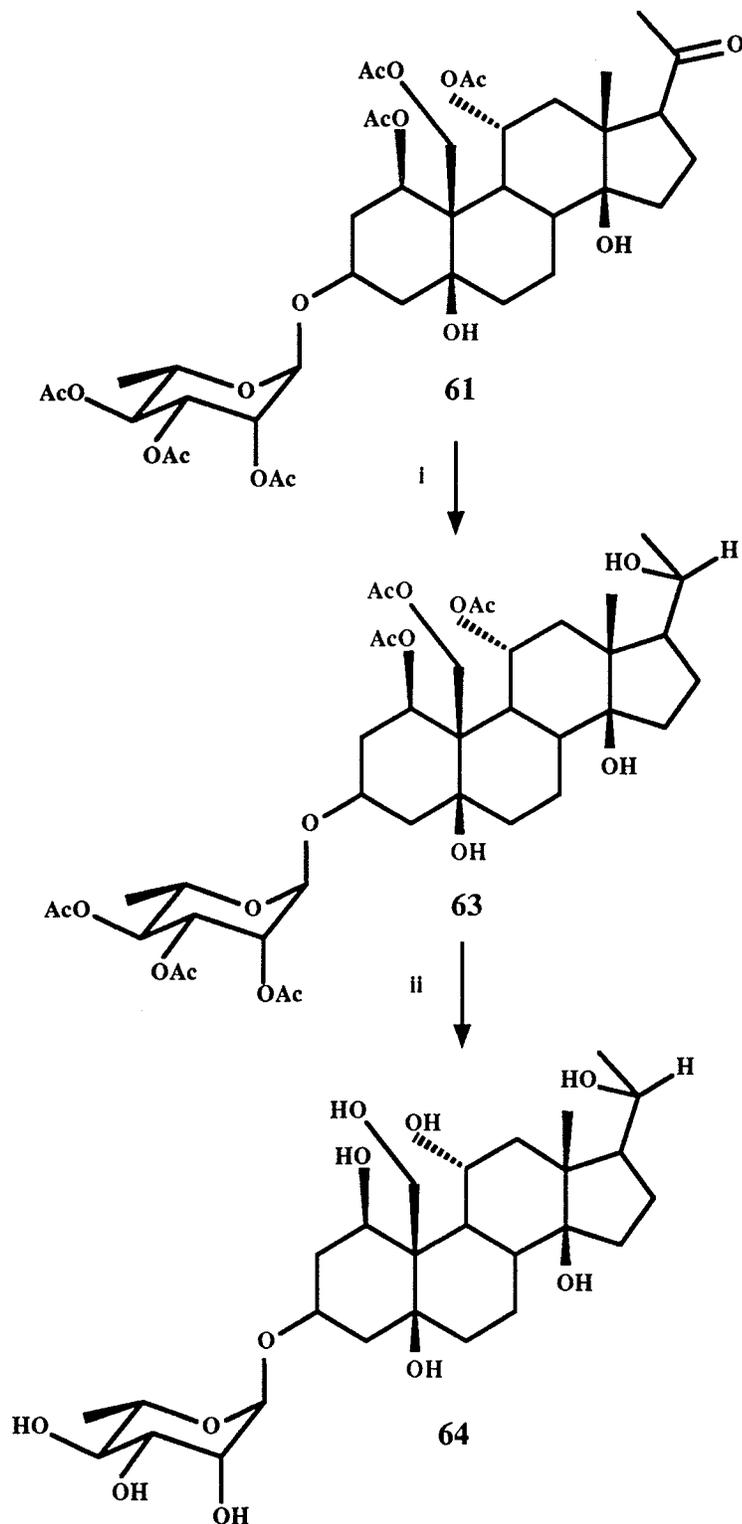
**Scheme 23.** Proposed mechanism of ozonolysis of the C-17  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone ring of ouabain hexaacetate in dichloromethane.



Scheme 23 (cont'd)

stable crossed ozonide intermediate (1,2,4-trioxolane). This ozonide forms the 21-glyoxaldehyde ester through reduction with zinc in acetic acid, which is rapidly reduced to the 21-hydroxyester. On longer treatment it yields the 21-methylketone (**61**). An alternative rearrangement of intermediate A can occur through attack on the ester carbonyl leading to a cyclic product which further rearranges to the epoxide. The epoxide on reaction with zinc yields the 21-hydroxymethylketone (**62**) (Scheme 23, cont'd). This mechanism would predict formation of the 21-hydroxymethylketone if the aldehyde carbonyl is reduced to the primary alcohol.

The next step in the sequence (Scheme 24) required reduction of the 20-keto function to the analogous alcohol. Reaction of the 21-methylketone (**61**) with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride in tetrahydrofuran at room temperature for 15 min gave the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (**63**). The product was identified using  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Tables 5 and 8). The signal for the 21-methyl group appears at 1.28 ppm as a doublet ( $J$  3.3 Hz) due to splitting by the C-20 $\alpha$ -H. The multiplet at 3.84 ppm was assigned to the 20 $\alpha$ -H. One signal appearing at 3.98 ppm as a singlet and integrating as a single proton was assigned to the C-14 $\beta$  OH (Table 5). Finally, the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum showed that the C-20 keto function of **61** had been removed. Deacetylation of the hexaacetate with sodium methoxide in methanol under reflux afforded the hexol (**64**) (Scheme 24). In the present case, the usual work-up was found ineffective for isolating the product because the polyhydroxyl groups on the steroid molecule render it more soluble in the aqueous layer than in



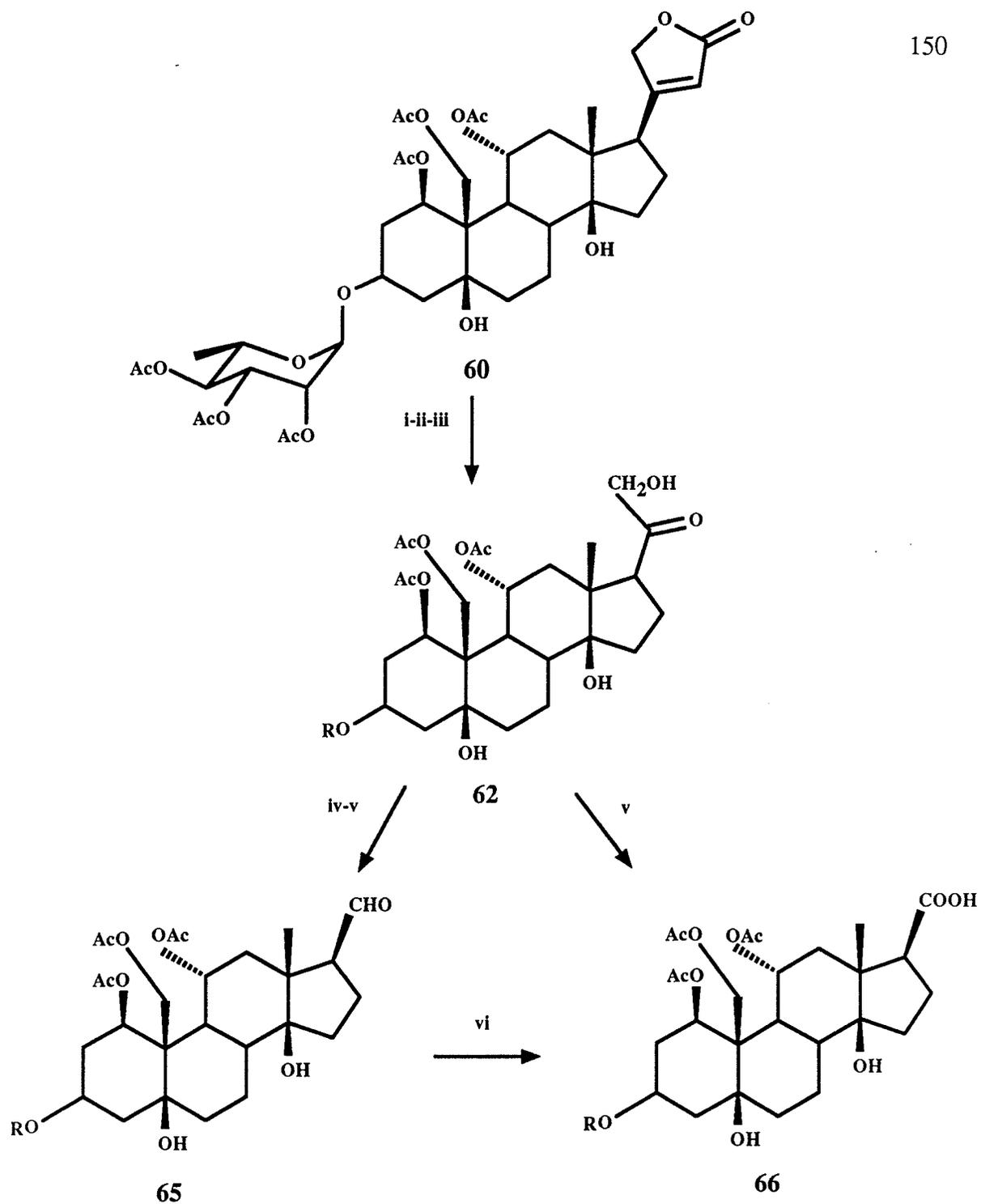
Reagents and conditions: i, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 15 min; ii, NaOCH<sub>3</sub>-MeOH, reflux, 1.5hrs.

Scheme 24. Synthesis of ouabain derivatives .

the organic layer. Because extraction failed, a weakly acidic cation exchange-resin with carboxylic acid functionality was used for work-up. Use of a strongly acidic sulfonic acid resin led to dehydration of the 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group to the corresponding  $\Delta^{14}$  derivative and caused hydrolysis of the sugar to the genin. To avoid epimerization the reduction step was therefore carried out before basic hydrolysis of the hexaacetate in the 21-methyl ketone (**61**). The 20-keto function in a 14 $\beta$ -hydroxy steroid, which exists in a thermodynamically unstable configuration, undergoes inversion to the more stable 17 $\alpha$ -compound if enolization occurs under basic conditions (Boutagy and Thomas, 1971). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of **64** shows no acetate signals.

The synthesis of the 21-hydroxyketone was carried out by either of the synthetic routes outlined in Scheme 22 or 25. Ozonolysis of ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) (Scheme 25) and a brief treatment with zinc and acetic acid followed by selective mild base hydrolysis (Tamm *et al.*, 1957; Eberlein *et al.*, 1972a,b) of the 21-hydroxyacetoxo group gave the C-17 $\beta$  21-hydroxymethylketone (**62**). The melting point, and  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were in agreement with the product obtained from Scheme 23.

Two steps were required for the synthesis of the 21-nor-etianaldehyde (**65**). First, reduction of **62** with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride in tetrahydrofuran at room temperature gave the diol intermediate which consists of the C-20 epimers. Second, oxidative cleavage of the diols with sodium metaperiodate in 95% ethanol



R =  $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnose triacetate

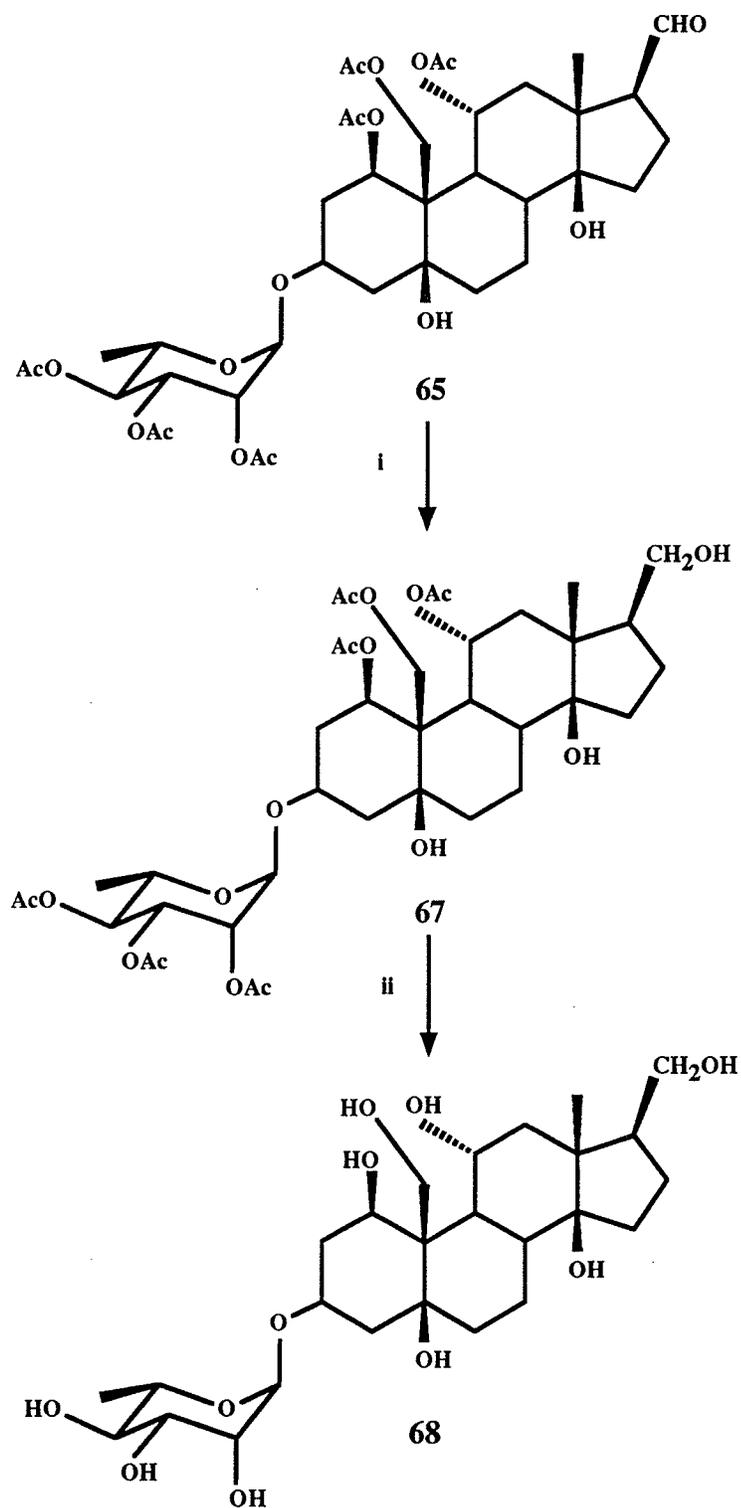
Reagents and conditions: i,  $O_3-CH_2Cl_2$ ,  $-70^\circ C$ , 1hr; ii, Zn-AcOH, r.t., 5 min; iii,  $KHCO_3$ -MeOH, r.t., 4hrs; iv, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 15 min; v,  $NaIO_4$ -95% EtOH, r.t., 1hr; vi,  $CrO_3$ -AcOH, r.t., 1hr.

Scheme 25. Synthesis of oubain 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde and 17 $\beta$ -etianic acid.

gave the 21-nor-etianaldehyde (**65**) whose  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum displayed an aldehyde proton as a doublet at (9.73 ppm) with a coupling constant of  $J$  3.1 Hz. The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR also confirmed the formation of the aldehyde group by the signal observed at 205.29 ppm shift.

Direct oxidative cleavage of the 21-hydroxyketone **62** with sodium metaperiodate (Scheme 26) led to the formation of the 17 $\beta$ -carboxylic acid (**66**) as did oxidation of **65** with chromic anhydride in acetic acid (Yasuda, 1963). The data reported in Tables 5 and 8 for  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR, respectively, support the assignment of the structures shown. The signal assigned to the C-13 methyl protons was a singlet centred at 1.17 ppm and was shifted downfield as compared with that of the starting material (**63**) 1.00 ppm. The chemical shift of the C-20 carbonyl in the carboxylic acid was at 180.25 ppm in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR and was distinguishable from the chemical shift for the C-20 carbonyl group of **62** at 216.64 ppm and **65** at 205.29 ppm. Furthermore, the C-14 carbon signal which appears at 83.47 ppm and at 83.70 ppm for compounds **63** and **66**, respectively was shifted to 84.72 ppm for **66**.

A similar synthetic sequence to that used for the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (**64**) (Scheme 25) is outlined in Scheme 26 for synthesis of the 21-nor-alcohol (**67**). Reduction of the 21-nor-etianaldehyde (**65**) with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride in tetrahydrofuran gave the 21-nor-alcohol hexaacetate (**67**). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR showed a signal appearing at 3.50 ppm as a doublet of doublets and integrated for one

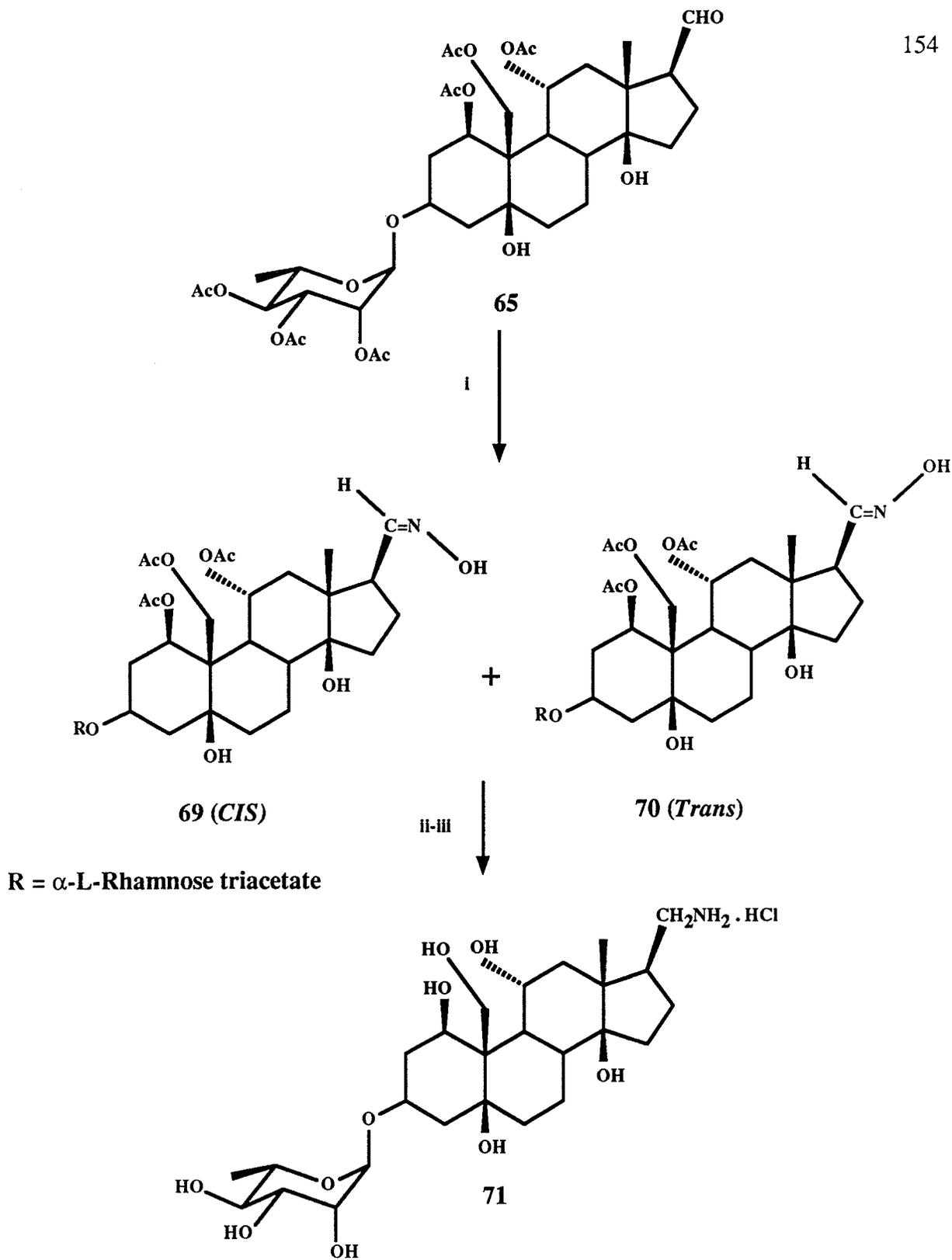


Reagents and conditions: i, LTBAH-THF, r.t., 15 min; ii, NaOMe-MeOH, reflux, 1.5hrs.

Scheme 26. Synthesis of 21-nor-ouabain derivatives from the 21-nor-ouabain etianaldehyde.

proton which was interpreted as the 20-H<sub>A</sub> of the 20-methylene protons and showed a coupling constant of  $J$  3.0 Hz. The multiplet pattern for H<sub>B</sub> was centred at 3.75 ppm together with a 5'-H proton of the sugar. The <sup>13</sup>C NMR provided more information for assignment of the structure, for example, the C-20 carbon signal appeared at 62.23 ppm instead of 205.29 ppm for compound **65**, showing that a complete reduction of the starting material had taken place. Base-catalysed hydrolysis of **68** with a nucleophilic base, *e.g.*, sodium methoxide in methanol under reflux, afforded the hexol (**68**). The <sup>1</sup>H NMR of **68** showed the two signals of the 20-methylene protons at chemical shifts of 3.46 ppm and 3.64 ppm as two doublets for each, which exhibit an ABX pattern with coupling constants of  $J_{AB}$  10.7 Hz and  $J_{AX} = J_{BX}$   $J$  3.3 Hz. In addition, the hexaacetate signals were not observed in the upfield region.

The oximes **69** and **70** were made by reaction of the 21-nor-etianaldehyde (**65**) with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a mixture of pyridine, sodium acetate, water and 95% ethanol under reflux, which gave two products, namely the *cis* and *trans* isomers (Scheme 27). These conditions are similar to that described in Scheme 16. The *cis* and *trans* isomers were distinguishable on TLC and hence could be separated chromatographically. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR data shown in Table 5 were consistent with the *cis* and *trans* isomers of the oxime. The C-20H of the *cis* isomer showed a signal further downfield at 7.55 ppm as a doublet and integrated for one proton whereas in the *trans* isomers it had a chemical shift of 6.82 ppm



**Reagents and conditions:** i,  $\text{H}_2\text{NOH} \cdot \text{HCl}$ -NaOAc-pyridine-95% EtOH, reflux, 1.5hrs; ii, NaOMe-MeOH, reflux, 1.5hrs; iii,  $\text{H}_2$ -PtO<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, r.t., 24hrs.

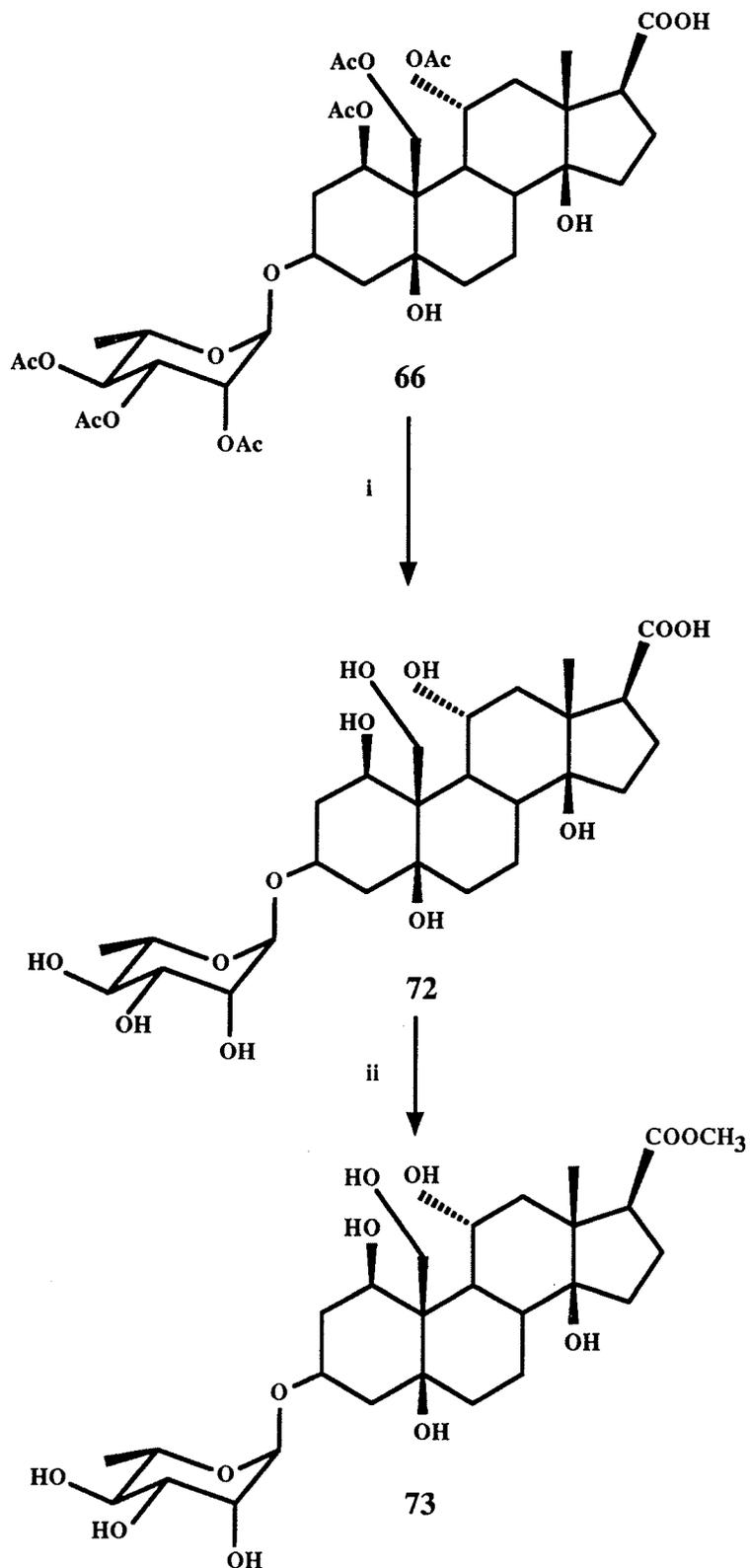
**Scheme 27.** Synthesis of 21-nor-oxime isomers and the amine hydrochloride from the 21-nor-ouabain etianaldehyde.

and also integrated for one proton. The coupling constants for C-20H with C-17 $\alpha$ H was dependent on the position of the hydroxyl group; for the *cis* isomer, the coupling constant was J 8.6 Hz and for the *trans* isomer J 8.0 Hz. Further confirmation of the structures was obtained from the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR for the C-18 carbon chemical shift; the *cis* isomer showed a singlet at 15.85 ppm and the *trans* isomer at 14.94 ppm. In addition, both isomers showed further downfield signals at 156.36 ppm and 156.14 ppm respectively, assigned to the C-20 carbon (Table 8).

Deacetylation of the hexaacetate (69 and 70) with sodium methoxide and methanol was carried out under reflux, and the crude mixture of both isomers was reduced using platinum oxide in methanol containing a trace of chloroform under hydrogen (Secrist and Logue, 1972). The crude amine hydrochloride (71) obtained from this reaction (shown in Scheme 27) could not be crystallized. Chloroform was used in the reaction to generate hydrogen chloride in trace amounts to facilitate the reduction. A mechanistic test has been used by others to investigate this possibility (Secrist and Logue, 1972). A blank solution of absolute ethanol, chloroform and catalyst was hydrogenated for 1 hr. The resulting solution gave a positive silver nitrate test, indicating the presence of ionic chloride whereas pretested chloroform gave a negative silver nitrate test. Based on this result, they concluded that the reaction occurred by hydrogenolysis of the chloroform to produce the hydrogen chloride which combined immediately with the amine. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the crude product supports the structural assignment. The signal for

the C-20 H<sub>A</sub> proton of the methylene protons appeared at 3.02 ppm as a doublet and showed a coupling constant of J 5.8 Hz. The H<sub>B</sub> proton overlapped with other signals. Furthermore, no signal corresponding to the vinylic proton (C-20) was present which indicated that reduction was complete. On the other hand, the dissolving metal reduction method (sodium in 1-propanol) (Robinson *et al.*, 1966) was thought to be a shorter route for the synthesis of the 21-nor-amine (71). This method can reduce the oxime as well as remove the acetate groups and the resulting product is more water soluble, therefore, use of a weakly acidic ion-exchange resin for isolation of the product failed due to protonation of the amine by the acid function in the resin (-COOH).

Two steps were required for the synthesis of the 21-nor-methyl ester (73) from the protected 21-nor-carboxylic acid (66). The synthetic route is outlined in Scheme 29. First, alkaline cleavage of the hexaacetate (66) with sodium methoxide and methanol under reflux gave 72. This product was isolated through ion-exchange chromatography and the structural assignment was supported by the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data shown in Table 5. Treatment of 72 with diazomethane in methanol gave the 21-nor-methyl ester (73). The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicated the presence of a signal at a chemical shift of 3.72 ppm as a singlet which integrated for three protons and was assigned to the 21-nor-methyl ester (73).



**Reagents and conditions:** i, NaOMe-HOMe, reflux, 1.5hrs; ii, CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-Et<sub>2</sub>O-MeOH, r.t.

**Scheme 28.** Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane derivatives from 21-nor-ouabain etianic acid.

Table 2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR Chemical shifts (J in Hz)<sup>a</sup>:  $14\alpha$ -steroidal hormone derivatives.

Compound	13-Me	10-Me	20-Me	$17\alpha$ -OAc	$17\beta$ -OAc	Other
<b>1</b>	0.67s	1.20s	2.13s			2.55t (J 9.0) ( $17\alpha$ -H), 5.73s (4-H).
<b>3</b>	0.73s	1.47s	2.13s			4.75dd (J 2.2,3.9) ( $6\alpha$ -H), 5.88s (4-H).
<b>5</b>	0.72s	1.14s	2.13s			6.31s (4- and 7-H).
<b>12</b>	0.68s	1.19s	2.11s	2.05s		5.75s (4-H).
<b>15</b>	0.68s	1.23s	2.11s	2.05s		6.40d (J 1.8) (4-H), 2.94m ( $16\beta$ -H), 4.68ddd (J 1.9,5.1,12.8) ( $6\beta$ -H) <sup>b</sup> .
<b>16</b>	0.84s	1.23s			2.05s	4.60dd (J 7.7,9.1) ( $17\alpha$ -H), 2.95m( $16\beta$ -H), 5.73d (J 1.8) (4-H).
<b>18</b>	0.90s	1.47s			2.05s	4.62dd (J 7.8,9.1) ( $17\alpha$ -H), 4.75dd (J 2.0, 3.8) ( $6\alpha$ H) 5.88s (4-H).
<b>19</b>	0.82s	1.00s			2.05s	4.62dd (J 7.8,9.2) ( $17\alpha$ -H), 5.61d (J 1.6) (4-H), 1.33t (J 4.5) ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ), 3.86m ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ).
<b>20</b>	0.84s	1.22s			2.04s	4.61dd (J 7.8,9.2) ( $17\alpha$ -H), 6.38d (J 1.7) (4-H), 4.70ddd (J 1.9,5.1,12.9) ( $6\beta$ -H) <sup>b</sup> .
<b>21</b>	0.80s	1.08s			2.03s	4.22m ( $3\alpha$ -H), 5.95dd (J 1.7,3.4) (4-H), 4.57m ( $6\beta$ - and $17\alpha$ -H).
<b>25</b>	0.91s	1.24s				6.39d (J 1.8) (4-H), 4.70ddd (J 1.9,5.1,12.8) ( $6\beta$ -H) <sup>b</sup>
<b>31</b>	0.96s	1.17s				6.33s (4-H), 6.38d (J 2.3) (7-H).

<sup>a</sup>Values ( $\delta$ , ppm) for solutions in  $\text{CDCl}_3$  ( $\text{Me}_4\text{Si}$  internal standard). <sup>b</sup>dd and allylic coupling.

Table 3  $^1\text{H}$  NMR Chemical shifts (J in Hz)<sup>a</sup>: 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside derivatives.

Compound	10-Me	13-Me	3-H <sup>b</sup>	17-H	Other
32	0.85s	0.91s	3.99m	2.78m	4.85d, 5.02d ( $J_{AB}$ 18.3) (21-H <sub>2</sub> ), 5.84s (22-H).
33 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	0.96s		2.87dd (J 4.4,9.4)	4.26m (3', 3''-H, <u>CH</u> <sub>2</sub> OH), 4.91m (1'-, 1''-, 1'''-H, 21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
34 <sup>e</sup>	0.93s	0.95s	4.04m	2.85dd (J 3.9,9.8)	4.27d, 4.34d ( $J_{AB}$ 19.6) (21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
35 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	0.96s	4.03m	2.95dd (J 4.3,9.4)	2.26s (20-Me).
36 <sup>f</sup>	0.92s	0.94s	4.00m	2.79dd (J 4.3,9.3)	2.16s (21-CH <sub>2</sub> OCOCH <sub>2</sub> OCOCH <sub>3</sub> ), 4.73s (21-CH <sub>2</sub> OCOCH <sub>2</sub> OAc), 4.73d, 4.83d ( $J_{AB}$ 17.4) (21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
37 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	1.16s	4.04m		1.25m (20-Me), 3.80m (20- $\alpha$ H).
38 <sup>e</sup>	0.96s	1.18s	4.04m		1.28s, 1.38s (20 and 20'-Me).
39 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	1.16s	4.04m		1.25m (20-Me, 6'-, 6''-H), 3.80m (20-H), 4.91m (1'-, 1''-H), 3.19dd (J 3.1,9.6) (4'-H), 3.24dd (J 2.9,9.4) (4''-H), 3.83 (5'-, 5''-H).

Table 3 (cont'd).

40 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	1.16s	4.04m		1.26d (J 6.5) (20-Me), 3.76m (20-H), 4.91dd (J 1.8,9.6) (1'-H), 4.91dd (J 1.8,9.6) (2'-H), 4.01m (3'-H), 3.20dd (J 3.1,9.5) (4'-H), 3.76m (5'-H), 1.26d (J 6.5) (6'-H)
41 <sup>f</sup>	0.92s	0.86s	3.99m	2.76m	4.79d, 4.98d (J <sub>AB</sub> 18.1) (21-H), 5.86s (22-H).
42 <sup>f</sup>	0.91s	0.87s		2.78m	1.24m (6'-,6''-,6'''-H), 3.34dd (J 3.0,9.5) (4'-, 4''-H), 3.88m, 4.00m (5'-, 5''-, 5'''-, 3-H), 4.44dd (J 3.0,9.9) (4'''-H), 4.78m (3'-, 3''-, 3'''-H, 21-H <sub>2</sub> , CCl <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O), 5.38m, 5.44m (1',1'',1'''-H), 5.87m (22-H).
43 <sup>f</sup>	0.92s	0.95s	4.00m	2.89dd (J 4.3,9.1)	2.22s (20-Me).
44 <sup>f</sup>	0.92s	0.96s	4.00m	2.78dd (J 4.4,9.4)	4.32s (OCOCH <sub>2</sub> OH), 4.77d, 4.88d (J <sub>AB</sub> 17.5) (21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
45 <sup>f</sup>	0.90s	0.92s	4.00m	2.72dd (J 3.8,9.5)	3.07s (21-OH), 4.06s (14-OH), 4.28m (21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
46 <sup>f</sup>	0.92s	0.95s	4.00m	2.78dd (J 4.2,9.3)	2.17s (21-OAc), 4.03 (14-OH), 4.64d, 4.76d (J <sub>AB</sub> 17.6) (21-H <sub>2</sub> ).
47 <sup>e</sup>	0.95s	0.94s	4.04m	2.52dd (J 4.5,9.0)	1.99s (20-Me).
48 <sup>e</sup>	0.94s	0.93s	4.04m	2.45dd (J 5.0,9.0)	1.93s (20-Me).

Table 3. (cont'd)

<b>49<sup>e</sup></b>	0.94s	0.89s	4.04m	2.47dd (J 5.0,9.0)	1.86s (20-Me)
<b>50<sup>e</sup></b>	0.95s	0.99s	4.04m	2.57m	1.91s, 1.95s ((CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C=N-), 2.07s (20-Me)
<b>51<sup>c,e</sup></b>	0.95s	0.95s	4.04m		1.25m (20-Me) <sup>d</sup>
<b>52A<sup>e</sup></b>	0.95s	1.03s			1.58d (J 6.4) (20-Me)
<b>52B<sup>c</sup></b>	0.93s	0.87s			1.49d (J 6.7) (20-Me), 2.39dd (J 9.0,18.0) (16 β-H), 4.75m (20-H)

<sup>a</sup>Values (δ, ppm) for solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1), except **36**, **41**, **43**, **43**, **44**, **45** and **46**, which are in CDCl<sub>3</sub> (SiMe<sub>4</sub> internal standard). <sup>b</sup>The 3α-H and the 3''-H each appear as overlapping broad signal. <sup>c</sup>Major isomer. <sup>d</sup>Obscured by 6', 6'', 6'''-Me signals.

<sup>e</sup>Trisdigitoxoside spectra **33**, **34**, **35**, **37**, **38**, **39**, **40**, **47**, **48**, **49**, **50**, **51**, **52A**, and **52B** are in agreement with digitoxin **32**; 1.23d, 1.24d, 1.27d (J 6.2, 6'-, 6''-, 6'''-Me), 3.17m (4'-, 4''-, 4'''-H), 3.78m (5'-, 5''-, 5'''-H), 4.00m (3'''-H), 4.21m (3'-, 3''-H), 4.88m (1'-, 1''-, 1'''-H). <sup>f</sup>Trisdigitoxide tetraacetate spectra (**36**, **41**, **42**, **43**, **44**, **45** and **47**) are in agreement with digitoxin tetraacetate **41**; 1.98s, 2.09s (3'-, 3''-, 3'''-, 4'''-OAc), 1.13d (J 6.2), 1.20d (J 6.4), 1.23d (J 6.5, 6'-, 6''-, 6'''-Me), 3.27dd (J 3.1,9.8), 3.30dd (J 3.1,9.8) (4'-, 4''-H), 3.83m (5'-, 5''-, 5'''-H), 4.51dd (J 2.9,9.9) (4'''-H), 4.69dd (J 1.8,11.0), 4.72dd (J 1.8,10.9), 4.78dd (J 2.1,9.4) (3'-, 3''-, 3'''-H), 5.38m (1'-, 1''-, 1'''-H).

Table 4.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR Chemical shifts<sup>a</sup>: 14-Hydroxy-21-nor-14 $\beta$ ,5 $\beta$ -pregnane-3 $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside derivatives.

Compound	10-Me	13-Me	3-H	17-H	Other
<b>53<sup>b</sup></b>	0.93s	1.03s	4.00m	2.30m	9.72d (J 3.8) (20-CHO)
<b>54<sup>c</sup></b>	0.96s	1.07s	4.04m	2.61t (J 4.9)	
<b>55<sup>c</sup></b>	0.94s	0.97s	4.03m	2.62t (J 6.7)	3.71s (CO <sub>2</sub> Me)
<b>56<sup>c</sup></b>	0.95s	0.99s	4.04m		3.43dd, 3.70dd (J <sub>AB</sub> 10.8, J <sub>AX</sub> 1.9, J <sub>BX</sub> 2.9) (20-H <sub>2</sub> )
<b>57<sup>c</sup></b>	0.94s	0.95s	4.03m		2.70s, 2.72s (J <sub>AX</sub> = J <sub>BX</sub> = 6.0) (20-H <sub>2</sub> )
<b>58<sup>c</sup></b>	0.94s	0.95s	4.04m		2.44m (16 $\beta$ -H or 17 $\alpha$ -H), 4.56s, 4.59s (J <sub>AX</sub> = J <sub>BX</sub> = 8.6) (20-H <sub>2</sub> )

<sup>a</sup>Values ( $\delta$ , ppm) for solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1), except **54**, which is in CDCl<sub>3</sub> (SiMe<sub>4</sub> internal standard).

<sup>b</sup>Trisdigitoxoside tetraacetate spectrum (**54**) is in agreement with digitoxin tetraacetate **36** (Table 2); 1.98s, 2.09s (3'-, 3''-, 3'''-, 4'''-OAc), 1.13d (J 6.2), 1.20d (J 6.4), 1.23d (J 6.5, 6'-, 6''-, 6'''-Me), 3.27dd (J 3.1,9.8), 3.30dd (J 3.1,9.8) (4'-, 4''-H), 3.83m (5'-, 5''-, 5'''-H), 4.51dd (J 2.9,9.9) (4'''-H), 4.69dd (J 1.8,11.0), 4.72dd (J 1.8,1.1), 4.78dd (J 2.1,9.4) (3'-, 3''-, 3'''-H), 5.38m (1'-, 1''-, 1'''-H). <sup>c</sup>Trisdigitoxoside spectra **55**, **56**, **57**, **58**, and **59** are in agreement with digitoxin **33** (Table 2); 1.23d, 1.24d, 1.27d (J 6.2) (6'-, 6''-, 6'''-Me), 3.22m (4'-, 4''-, 4'''-H), 3.83m (5'-, 5''-, 5'''-H), 4.05m (3'''-H), 4.26m (3'-,3''-H), 4.91m (1'-, 1''-, 1'''-H).

Table 5. <sup>1</sup>H NMR Chemical shifts<sup>a</sup>: Ouabain derivatives.

Compound	13-Me	3-H	17-H	Other
59	0.94s	4.23s	2.91dd (J 5.5,8.6)	4.12d, 4.39d (J <sub>AB</sub> 11.7) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 4.96dd, 5.01dd (J <sub>AB</sub> 18.6) (20-H <sub>2</sub> ), 5.91s (22-H)
60	0.97s	4.25s	2.74dd (J 5.0, 8.9)	4.0s (14β-OH), 4.38d, 4.99d (J <sub>AB</sub> 12.0) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 4.76dd, 4.91dd (J <sub>AB</sub> 18.1) (20-H <sub>2</sub> ), 5.87s (22-H), 6.03m (1α-H)
61 <sup>b</sup>	1.06s	4.25s	2.89m	1.67s (20-Me), 3.97s (14β-OH), 4.39d, 5.00d (J <sub>AB</sub> 12.0) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.04m (1α-H)
62 <sup>b</sup>	1.00s	4.25s	2.73m	3.03t (J 4.5) (21-OH), 4.18-4.34m (3α-H, 5β-OH, 21-H <sub>2</sub> ), 4.38d, 4.99d (J <sub>AB</sub> 12.0) (19-H <sub>2</sub> )
63 <sup>b</sup>	1.25s	4.24s		1.28d (J 3.3) (20-Me), 3.84m (20α-H), 3.98s (14β-OH), 4.44d, 4.97d (J <sub>AB</sub> 12.1) (19-H <sub>2</sub> )
64 <sup>c</sup>	1.21s	4.11m <sup>b</sup>		1.25d (J 6.2) (20-Me), 4.12 <sup>b</sup> , 4.40d (J <sub>AB</sub> 11.3) (19-H <sub>2</sub> , 1α-H)
65 <sup>b</sup>	1.17s	4.26s	3.10dt (J 3.1, 3.1, 8.9)	4.01s (14β-OH), 4.42d, 4.97d (J <sub>AB</sub> 12.2) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.03m (1α-H), 9.73d (J 3.1) (20-CHO)

Table 5 (cont'd).

67 <sup>b</sup>	1.16s	4.26s	2.64m	4.05m (14 $\beta$ -OH), 4.40d, 5.03d ( $J_{AB}$ 12.0, 12.3) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.04s (1 $\alpha$ -H)
68 <sup>b</sup>	1.00s	4.24s		3.50dd ( $J_A$ 2.99) (20-H <sub>A</sub> ), 3.75m (20-H <sub>B</sub> , 5'-H), 3.99s (14 $\beta$ -OH), 4.43d, 4.98d ( $J_{AB}$ 12.0) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.07m (1 $\alpha$ -H)
69 <sup>c</sup>	1.06s	4.13m		3.46dd, 3.64dd ( $J_{AB}$ 10.7, $J_{AX} = J_{BX}$ 3.3) (20-H <sub>2</sub> ), 3.65-3.75m (1 $\alpha$ -H), 4.13d <sup>b</sup> , 4.40d ( $J_{AB}$ 11.6) (19-H <sub>2</sub> , 3 $\alpha$ -H, 11 $\beta$ -H)
70 <sup>b</sup>	1.03s	4.26m		4.00s (14 $\beta$ -OH), 4.42d, 4.96d ( $J_{AB}$ 12.25) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.04m (1 $\alpha$ -H), 7.55d ( $J$ 8.6) (20-H)
71 <sup>b</sup>	1.08s	4.26m	3.28m	4.00s (14 $\beta$ -OH), 4.42d, 4.95d ( $J_{AB}$ 12.0) (19-H <sub>2</sub> ), 6.05m (1 $\alpha$ -H), 6.82d ( $J$ 8.0) (20-H)
72 <sup>c</sup>	1.04s	4.13m		3.02d ( $J_A$ 5.8) <sup>c</sup> (20-H <sub>A</sub> ), 4.39d ( $J_{AB}$ 11.6) (19-H <sub>2</sub> )
73 <sup>c</sup>	1.14s	4.12m	2.47t ( $J$ 6.2)	4.14d, 4.40d ( $J_{AB}$ 11.7) (19-H <sub>2</sub> )
74 <sup>c</sup>	1.07s	4.12m	2.70m	3.72s (20-CO <sub>2</sub> Me), 4.16d, 4.43d ( $J_{AB}$ 11.8, 11.7) (19-H)

<sup>a</sup>For solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>, except **59**, **64**, **68**, **71**, **72** and **73** which are in CD<sub>3</sub>OD (SiMe<sub>4</sub> internal standard).

<sup>b</sup>Rhamnoside triacetate spectra **61**, **62**, **63**, **65**, **66**, **67**, **69** and **70** are in agreement with ouabain hexaacetate **61**; 1.93s, 1.95s, 2.03s, 2.13, 2.14s and 2.15s (11 $\alpha$ -, 19 $\beta$ -, 1 $\beta$ -, 2'-, 3'- and 4'-OAc), 1.19d (J 6.25) (6'-Me), 3.74m (5'-H), 4.94s (1'-H), 5.13m (2', 3', 4'-H and 11 $\beta$ -H).

<sup>c</sup>Rhamnoside spectra **64**, **68**, **71**, **72** and **73** are in agreement with ouabain anhydrous **59**; 1.25d (J 6.3) (6'-Me), 3.37t (J 9.5) (4'-H), 3.74m (2'-, 3'-, 5'-H and 11 $\beta$ -H), 4.85m (1'-H).

Table 6. <sup>13</sup>C NMR Chemical shifts<sup>a</sup>: 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside derivatives.

Compound	(32)	(33) <sup>b</sup>	(34) <sup>b</sup>	(35) <sup>b</sup>	(36) <sup>c</sup>	(37) <sup>b,g</sup>	(38) <sup>b</sup>	(39) <sup>c</sup>	(40) <sup>f</sup>	(41)	(42) <sup>d</sup>	(43) <sup>c</sup>	(44) <sup>c</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>													
<b>1</b>	30.17	30.31	30.33	30.34	30.06	30.63	30.40	30.31	30.40	30.15	29.99	30.05	30.13
<b>2</b>	27.04	26.98	26.98	26.66	27.02	26.32	26.99	26.99	27.06	26.63	26.61	26.69	26.72
<b>3</b>	73.15	73.57	73.49	73.61	72.32	73.61	73.69	73.65	73.70	73.00	73.02	72.97	73.00
<b>4</b>	30.57	30.72	30.72	30.72	30.24	31.08	30.81	30.75	30.83	30.15	30.14	30.25	30.31
<b>5</b>	36.70	36.98	36.98	36.98	36.37	37.40	37.14	37.07	37.19	36.25	36.29	36.41	36.43
<b>6</b>	27.31	27.09	27.09	27.09	27.70	26.99	27.28	26.66	26.69	26.90	26.89	26.69	26.78
<b>7</b>	21.57	21.30	21.30	21.30	21.35	21.36	21.98	21.03	21.13	21.15	21.15	21.56	20.93
<b>8</b>	41.80	40.69	40.60	40.59	40.08	40.20	40.19	40.86	40.98	41.85	41.85	39.97	40.16
<b>9</b>	36.08	35.86	35.88	35.86	35.25	36.01	40.69	36.01	36.25	35.75	35.75	35.19	35.34
<b>10</b>	35.56	35.66	35.64	35.70	35.19	36.49	35.99	35.69	35.76	35.16	35.16	35.20	35.26
<b>11</b>	21.76	22.05	22.07	22.06	21.57	22.22	21.00	21.89	21.98	21.36	21.39	20.86	21.65
<b>12</b>	40.36	39.65	39.52	39.75	39.32	42.31	42.18	41.97	42.08	40.05	40.05	39.35	39.45

Table 6 (cont'd).

Compound	(32)	(33) <sup>b</sup>	(34) <sup>b</sup>	(35) <sup>b</sup>	(36) <sup>c</sup>	(37) <sup>b,g</sup>	(38) <sup>b</sup>	(39) <sup>e</sup>	(40) <sup>f</sup>	(41)	(42) <sup>d</sup>	(43) <sup>c</sup>	(44) <sup>c</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>													
<b>13</b>	50.32	50.32	49.98	~50	49.89	~50	~50	~50	~50	49.60	49.58	49.32	50.00
<b>14</b>	85.53	86.03	86.12	86.22	84.90	86.27	85.80	85.93	86.02	85.56	85.57	84.97	84.99
<b>15</b>	32.84	34.25	34.33	34.29	33.97	32.55	31.90	32.23	32.29	33.10	33.16	33.92	34.03
<b>16</b>	26.85	25.21	25.23	25.39	24.93	27.57	27.28	27.24	27.34	26.62	26.61	24.92	25.00
<b>17</b>	51.46	58.49	27.19	63.00	57.75	57.13	60.29	56.97	57.12	50.90	50.91	62.38	57.97
<b>18</b>	16.00	15.42	15.42	15.55	15.29	16.86	19.89	16.58	16.16	15.77	15.77	15.34	15.37
<b>19</b>	23.82	23.98	23.98	24.03	23.71	24.32	23.99	24.01	24.06	23.61	23.64	23.72	23.78
<b>20</b>	177.15	212.20	212.88	219.43	210.36	72.13	73.32	71.83	24.06	174.47	174.42	217.75	210.29
<b>21</b>	73.43	69.69	70.24	33.16	60.33	23.53	31.38	23.22	71.83	73.41	73.41	33.34	69.71
<b>22</b>	117.26								117.63	117.65			
<b>23</b>	176.37								174.47	174.42			
<u>OCOCH<sub>2</sub>-</u>		172.68			170.13								
<u>OCOCH<sub>2</sub>-</u>		60.29			69.49								
<u>OCOCH<sub>2</sub>OAc</u>					167.08								

Table 6 (cont'd).

Compound	(45) <sup>b</sup>	(46) <sup>c</sup>	(47) <sup>b</sup>	(48) <sup>b</sup>	(49) <sup>b</sup>	(50) <sup>b</sup>	(51) <sup>b</sup>	(52A) <sup>b</sup>	(52B) <sup>b</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>									
<b>1</b>	30.14	30.07	30.34	30.41	30.27	30.32	30.19	30.54	30.15
<b>2</b>	26.73	26.67	27.01	27.10	26.96	26.99	27.14	26.82	26.82
<b>3</b>	73.02	72.96	73.29	73.73	73.22	73.25	73.15	73.15	73.15
<b>4</b>	30.30	30.25	30.76	30.82	30.70	30.47	30.62	30.54	30.15
<b>5</b>	36.44	36.39	37.08	37.13	37.02	37.03	36.95	36.90	36.90
<b>6</b>	26.73	26.71	27.17	27.24	27.14	27.14	26.88	27.04	27.04
<b>7</b>	20.93	20.88	21.92	22.00	21.88	21.54	21.80	20.95	21.07
<b>8</b>	40.14	40.07	40.54	41.19	40.83	40.69	40.10	41.25	41.26
<b>9</b>	35.27	35.26	35.87	36.10	35.88	35.89	35.75	36.07	35.95
<b>10</b>	35.27	35.19	35.68	35.76	35.61	35.66	35.50	35.54	35.54
<b>11</b>	21.66	21.59	21.54	21.67	21.52	21.97	22.37	20.58	21.68
<b>12</b>	39.34	39.35	40.19	40.53	40.22	40.37	42.51	41.24	40.74
<b>13</b>	49.89	49.76	~50	~50	~50	~50	50.14	47.77	47.67
<b>14</b>	85.05	84.86	86.70	86.30	86.20	86.13	85.57	86.28	86.35
<b>15</b>	34.02	34.00	34.37	34.08	34.09	34.38	32.18	31.45	31.21
<b>16</b>	24.99	25.01	27.85	27.24	27.36	28.05	29.98	25.45	24.75
<b>17</b>	57.95	57.82	59.32	57.39	59.56	59.43	56.73	54.62	52.55
<b>18</b>	15.35	15.26	15.86	15.85	15.68	15.81	16.61	16.30	14.03
<b>19</b>	23.77	23.72	24.02	24.13	24.00	24.02	23.89	23.78	23.78
<b>20</b>	217.20	217.27	164.84	163.87	159.94	163.87	49.65	88.56	87.35
<b>21</b>	70.21	69.20	20.77	16.46	17.22	18.24	10.67	21.28	20.34

Table 6 (cont'd).

Compound	(45) <sup>b</sup>	(46) <sup>c</sup>	(47) <sup>b</sup>	(48) <sup>b</sup>	(49) <sup>b</sup>	(50) <sup>b</sup>	(51) <sup>b</sup>	(52A) <sup>b</sup>	(52B) <sup>b</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>									
OCOCH <sub>3</sub>	20.44								
OCOCH <sub>3</sub>	169.98								
=N-NHC			159.03						
N=C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>						172.87			
N=C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>						24.02,			
						25.04			

<sup>a</sup>For solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1), except **36**, **41**, **42**, **43**, **44**, **45** and **46**, which are in CDCl<sub>3</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>Trisdigitoxoside spectra **33**, **34**, **35**, **37**, **38**, **47**, **48**, **49**, **50**, **51**, **52A** and **52B** are in agreement with digitoxin **32**: 95.91 (1'), 99.39, 99.56 (1'', 1'''), 37.40, 37.76, 38.47 (2', 2'', 2'''), 67.07, 61.21, 68.15 (3', 3'', 3'''), 82.73, 83.02 (4', 4''), 74.45 (4'''), 68.60, 68.73 (5', 5''), 70.20 (5'''), 18.11, 18.18, 18.23 (6', 6'', 6''').

<sup>c</sup>Trisdigitoxoside tetraacetate spectra **36**, **43**, **44**, **45** and **46** are in agreement with digitoxin tetraacetate **41**: 95.85 (1'), 98.72, 98.83 (1'', 1'''), 35.75, 36.31 (2', 2'', 2'''), 67.38, 67.86 (3', 3''), 68.94 (3'''), 79.54 (4', 4''), 72.32 (4'''), 69.01, 69.62 (5', 5''), 70.03 (5'''), 17.65, 17.99, 18.21 (6', 6'', 6'''), 169.85, 169.88, 170.17, 170.17 (OCOCH<sub>3</sub>).

<sup>d</sup>95.28 (1'), 98.72, 98.83 (1'', 1'''), 35.57, 35.70, 36.19 (2', 2'', 2'''), 67.35, 68.70, 68.76 (3', 3'', 3'''), 79.22, 79.28 (4', 4''), 72.16 (4'''), 75.24, 75.74, 76.84 (5', 5'', 5'''), 17.72, 18.04, 18.09 (6', 6'', 6'''), 76.57, 76.70, 77.00, 77.06 (OCOCH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>), 153.03, 153.20, 153.27, 153.59 (OCOCH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>), 94.05, 94.20, 94.59, 94.72 (OCOCH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>).

<sup>c</sup>95.94, 95.52 (1', 1''), 37.86, 38.62 (2', 2''), 67.26, 68.27 (3', 3''), 83.20, 73.29 (4', 4''), 68.74, 70.23 (5', 5''), 18.24, 18.27 (6', 6''). <sup>f</sup>96.14 (1'), 39.08 (2'), 68.60 (3'), 73.61 (4'), 70.12 (5'), 18.29 (6'). <sup>g</sup>30.49 (20-CH<sub>3</sub>)

Table 7. <sup>13</sup>C NMR Chemical shifts<sup>a</sup>: 14-Hydroxy-21-nor-14β,5β-pregnane-3β-D-trisdigitoxoside derivatives.

Compound	(53) <sup>c</sup>	(54) <sup>b</sup>	(55) <sup>c</sup>	(56) <sup>c</sup>	(57) <sup>c</sup>	(58) <sup>c</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>						
<b>1</b>	30.20	30.37	30.39	30.76	30.89	30.86
<b>2</b>	26.63	27.00	27.16	27.99	27.12	27.10
<b>3</b>	73.06	73.35	73.67	73.27	73.83	73.51
<b>4</b>	30.20	30.76	30.77	30.31	30.46	30.49
<b>5</b>	36.36	37.05	37.09	37.06	37.28	37.28
<b>6</b>	26.63	27.09	27.03	27.16	27.36	27.26
<b>7</b>	21.42	21.33	21.46	21.40	21.54	21.27
<b>8</b>	41.09	40.58	40.73	40.94	41.29	41.58
<b>9</b>	35.76	35.92	35.86	36.11	36.18	36.30
<b>10</b>	35.18	35.71	35.72	35.64	35.77	35.83
<b>11</b>	20.23	21.97	22.04	22.47	21.02	21.76
<b>12</b>	38.11	38.85	39.25	37.51	40.41	38.91
<b>13</b>	~50	~50	~50	~50	~50	~50
<b>14</b>	87.17	87.20	86.48	84.89	84.76	86.26
<b>15</b>	33.03	33.75	34.09	32.77	33.11	32.02
<b>16</b>	20.30	25.06	24.77	30.11	23.95	25.55
<b>17</b>	61.88	57.72	56.35	51.80	52.37	54.13

Table 7 (cont'd).

Compound	(53) <sup>c</sup>	(54) <sup>b</sup>	(55) <sup>c</sup>	(56) <sup>c</sup>	(57) <sup>c</sup>	(58) <sup>c</sup>
<b>Carbon</b>						
<b>18</b>	14.96	15.29	15.47	15.00	15.33	14.65
<b>19</b>	23.65	23.97	24.03	24.03	24.12	24.05
<b>20</b>	206.63	181.12	180.80	62.59	42.51	81.25
<b>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub></b>			52.35			

<sup>a</sup>For solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1), except **53**, which is in CDCl<sub>3</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>Trisdigitoxoside tetraacetate spectrum **53** is in agreement with digitoxin tetraacetate **41** (Table 6): 95.85 (1'), 98.72, 98.83 (1'', 1'''), 35.75, 36.31 (2', 2'', 2'''), 67.38, 67.86 (3', 3''), 68.94 (3'''), 79.54 (4', 4''), 72.32 (4'''), 69.01, 69.62 (5', 5''), 70.03 (5'''), 17.65, 17.99, 18.21 (6', 6'', 6'''), 169.85, 169.88, 170.17, 170.17 (OCOCH<sub>3</sub>).

<sup>c</sup>Trisdigitoxoside spectra **54**, **55**, **56**, **57** and **58** are in agreement with digitoxin **32** (Table 5): 95.91 (1'), 99.39, 99.56 (1'', 1'''), 37.46, 37.81, 38.53 (2', 2'', 2'''), 67.07, 67.27, 68.22 (3', 3'', 3'''), 82.82, 83.12 (4', 4''), 73.52 (4'''), 68.70, 68.83 (5', 5''), 70.20 (5'''), 18.23, 18.30, 18.34 (6', 6'', 6''').

Table 8.  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR Chemical shifts<sup>a</sup>: Ouabain derivatives.

Compound <sup>b</sup>	(60)	(61)	(62)	(63)	(65)	(66)	(67)	(69)	(70)
<b>Carbon</b>									
<b>1</b>	70.10	70.14	70.07	70.26	70.04	70.09	70.32	70.11	70.12
<b>2</b>	29.73	29.77	29.76	29.78	29.76	29.77	29.83	29.77	29.76
<b>3</b>	69.54	69.57	69.57	69.60	69.51	69.44	69.59	67.50	69.52
<b>4</b>	33.43	33.44	33.44	33.45	33.28	33.42	33.49	33.44	33.45
<b>5</b>	72.81	72.90	72.87	72.96	72.88	73.04	72.99	72.90	72.92
<b>6</b>	34.48	34.21	34.22	34.72	33.47	34.50	34.70	34.54	34.55
<b>7</b>	23.04	23.13	23.16	23.15	23.08	23.12	23.14	22.94	23.05
<b>8</b>	43.80	43.46	43.42	43.68	43.86	43.51	43.71	43.88	43.98
<b>9</b>	40.10	38.89	38.94	39.29	39.41	38.90	39.52	40.06	40.07
<b>10</b>	47.13	47.21	47.20	47.16	47.19	47.19	47.21	47.16	47.14
<b>11</b>	68.90	68.93	68.92	68.97	68.94	68.97	69.03	68.96	68.96
<b>12</b>	44.79	44.19	44.04	46.57	43.33	43.51	45.13	43.52	43.41
<b>13</b>	49.43	48.92	49.31	48.10	50.14	48.75	47.70	48.87	48.85
<b>14</b>	84.16	83.44	83.47	83.56	83.70	84.72	82.59	84.32	84.47
<b>15</b>	33.17	34.65	34.61	32.47	33.51	33.85	33.06	32.98	32.80
<b>16</b>	26.69	24.62	24.66	26.12	19.81	24.18	21.60	24.57	24.86
<b>17</b>	50.05	61.42	56.91	55.48	61.08	77.20	50.51	49.56	43.98
<b>18</b>	16.09	15.58	15.51	16.75	15.38	15.41	15.20	15.85	14.94
<b>19</b>	60.99	61.16	61.16	61.19	60.84	61.16	61.25	61.10	61.13
<b>20</b>	173.16	216.96	216.64	71.88	205.29	180.25	62.23	156.36	156.14
<b>21</b>	73.35	33.33	70.14	23.38					

Table 8 (cont'd).

Compound <sup>b</sup>	(60)	(61)	(62)	(63)	(65)	(66)	(67)	(69)	(70)
<b>Carbon</b>									
<b>22</b>	118.19								
<b>23</b>	174.16								

<sup>a</sup>For solutions in CDCl<sub>3</sub>, (SiMe<sub>4</sub> internal standard).

<sup>b</sup>All rhamnoside triacetate spectra are in agreement with the rhamnoside triacetate of ouabain hexaacetate **61**; 94.62 (1'), 69.54 (2'), 71.10 (3'), 70.62 (4'), 66.95 (5'), 17.41 (6'), 169.56, 169.76, 169.76, (COCH<sub>3</sub>), 20.58, 20.66, 20.73 (COCH<sub>3</sub>); 170.43, 170.84, 169.83 (11β-, 19-, 1β-COCH<sub>3</sub>), 20.85, 21.11, 21.35 (11β-, 19-, 1β-COCH<sub>3</sub>).

## PHARMACOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF PREGNANE ANALOGUES OF CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES

### I. $14\alpha$ -Steroidal hormones.

While digitalis and related steroid glycosides have a strong positive inotropic effect on cardiac muscle and is the basis for their clinical use as clinical agents they show a poor therapeutic index and thus synthesis of more selective agents would be desirable. Structure activity relationships (SAR) of the cardiac glycosides, subjects of ongoing investigation, require major revisions of earlier conclusions which were based mainly on comparisons among naturally occurring substances (Kim *et al.*, 1980; Smith *et al.*, 1982; Schönfeld *et al.*, 1985, 1987; Schönfeld and Repke, 1988; Wiesner and Tsai, 1986; Templeton *et al.*, 1987a,b; Repke and Weiland, 1988). SAR studies have mainly revolved around altering the sugar moiety and replacing the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone with a structurally equivalent group. These modifications, as discussed previously (see SAR section pages 38-101), have led to compounds showing improved cardiotoxic properties. LaBella and co-workers (1987), as part of their attempts to isolate an endogenous digitalis-like substance from mammalian tissues, screened a number of natural and synthetic steroids by using a radioligand binding assay (RBA) for relative receptor affinities. They measured the relative affinities of these compounds for the cardiac glycoside binding site, *i.e.* the steroid recognition site on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase. Evidence for the lipid nature of an endogenous digitalis-like substance (LaBella *et al.*, 1985; Weiland *et al.*, 1987) together with the potent cardiac glycoside steroid structure was the basis for choosing steroids as the potential endogenous substances. LaBella *et al.* (1985) found

that the synthetic progesterone derivative, chlormadinone acetate (CMA) was capable of displacing [<sup>3</sup>H] ouabain in RBA (IC<sub>50</sub> 0.3 μM) and is the most potent 14α-steroid identified so far. CMA interacts at the ouabain site on Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase, inhibiting the enzyme in the same rank order of species sensitivity as do the cardiac glycosides and also inhibiting the sodium pump *in vitro* in guinea-pig atrium. However, CMA primarily exerts cardiodepressant effects in accordance with the frequently reported similar action of progesterone (Tanz, 1963). Negative inotropy may be mediated other than by Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase because progesterone itself has no significant cardiac-like actions. Positive inotropy by cardiac glycosides, cardiodepression by CMA and progesterone or low concentrations of cardiac glycosides, may reflect different affinities of the compounds for sites that mediate positive inotropy (Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase/pump inhibition) and negative inotropy. Consequently, progesterone derivatives related to CMA appear to be likely candidates for endogenous digitalis-like hormones. In accordance with these results, LaBella *et al.* (1985) suggested that body tissues may possess enzymes for conversion of progesterone to derivatives related even more closely than the semisynthetic CMA to the cardiac glycoside configuration.

A part of this study was to determine SAR and to find more potent 14α-derivatives. The addition of a C-6α-substituent to 17α-acetoxypregesterone (**12**) (Scheme 4) in the cases examined increases RBA potency (see Table 9) while the C-6β-isomer activity is weaker. This suggested a particular receptor interaction associated with the C-6 substituted carbon. Electronic effects may be interpreted as operating through an alteration in hydrogen-bonding induced in the C-3 carbonyl through the C-4 double bond

by C-6 substituents. That the electronic effect of the C-6 $\alpha$  substituent is not a major factor affecting binding, is shown by differences in active congeners reported by Templeton *et al.* (1987a). For example, the C-6 $\alpha$ -CH<sub>3</sub> (IC<sub>50</sub> 12  $\mu$ M) and C-6 $\alpha$ -Br (IC<sub>50</sub> 2  $\mu$ M) derivatives of 17 $\alpha$ -acetoxyprogesterone are sterically similar, but opposite in their inductive effect, yet both have similar RBA activity. Steric factors appear to be of major importance in establishing C-6 interaction, because the highest displacement potency occurs with the C-6 $\alpha$ -Cl, -Br and -CH<sub>3</sub> substituents whereas 6 $\alpha$ -OEt, show much weaker binding. Pregnane series steroid with a C-6 $\alpha$ -Cl substituent are also more potent than the androstane-type steroids (Table 9). The effectiveness of the C-17 substituent in binding with the Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase receptor at the active site indicates that the C-17 ketone or the 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy function can be equally effective in forming a possible hydrogen bonding than the acetate functional group since 6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene-3,17-dione (**25**) showed (IC<sub>50</sub> 3.2  $\mu$ M) a similar displacement potency than the C-17 $\beta$ -acetate (**20**) (IC<sub>50</sub> 4  $\mu$ M). In the case of the only two compounds tested with a 6-chloro vinylic group (**5** and **31** structural modifications of progesterone and androst-4-ene-3,17-dione, respectively) there was a large difference in the RBA potency (Table 9), suggesting a specific interaction with the receptor due to the presence of the 6-chloro vinylic group in this position. Reduction of the C-3 carbonyl group of 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one (**20**) to the 3 $\beta$ -alcohol (**21**) (Scheme 5), gives a compound with a weak RBA result with displacement activity (IC<sub>50</sub> 153  $\mu$ M), indicating that the  $\beta$ -hydroxy is less effective than the carbonyl in forming strong interaction at the receptor site.

## II. 14 $\beta$ -Hydroxypregnane glycosides.

Studies by Templeton *et al.* (1989) have shown that both 14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ - $\beta$ -D-glucoside and 3 $\beta$ - $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside bind with high affinity to the cardiac glycoside receptor ( $IC_{50}$  0.4 and 0.07  $\mu$ M, respectively) in dog heart muscle as determined in a RBA. In the present work the trisdigitoxoside analogue in 14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3- $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside (**37**) was also found to have high activity ( $IC_{50}$  0.6  $\mu$ M) in this assay, however, the order of RBA activity in this series was:  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnose >  $\beta$ -D-glucose >  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxose. However, the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (**37**) was more active than the corresponding 20-ketone (**35**) ( $IC_{50}$  1  $\mu$ M). In addition, the receptor binding affinity of 14,20-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane trisdigitoxoside (**37**) is not altered significantly by the progressive removal of the sugars since the potencies of the bis- (**39**) and monodigitoxosides (**40**) (Scheme 13) were found to be the same as **37** (Table 10). However, removal of the final sugar would be expected to decrease binding. This is in agreement with conclusions of Yoda and Yoda (1975) made on the basis of dissociation rate constant measurements with  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase enzyme complexes with digitoxin and its bis- and monodigitoxosides. They found that the dissociation rate constants were similar for the three compounds. However, it has been shown (Templeton *et al.*, 1991a) that the  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside binds more strongly in RBA than the monodigitoxoside (**40**). On other hand, the decrease in binding for the  $\beta$ -D-glucose and  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnose is similar but is somewhat greater than for the  $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside. Again the  $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside appears to bind more strongly (Templeton *et al.*, 1991a). The binding affinity was increased by a factor of two upon reduction of the 20-ketone (**35**) to the 20 $\beta$ -

alcohol (**37**), although binding is still much less than for the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -lactone. However, unexpected results were found when comparison was made between the receptor binding of the corresponding 21-norpregnane derivative, *i.e.*, 14,20-dihydroxy-21-nor $5\beta,14\beta$ -pregnane  $3\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside (**56**) ( $IC_{50}$  0.5  $\mu$ M) and its C-20 alcohol  $3\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside ( $IC_{50}$  0.35  $\mu$ M) (Templeton, unpublished data). A possible explanation for the retention of activity in **56** may be attributed to the effect of the sugar moiety causing an approximate positioning of the steroid molecule within the receptor site, whereas in the 14,20-dihydroxy-21-nor- $5\beta,14\beta$ -pregnane  $3\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside the sugar configuration is considerably different from the trisdigitoxoside. Thus attachment of the C-20 hydroxyl group to the active site of the enzyme is favoured because of formation of a hydrogen bond.

A number of C-20 derivatives containing a trisdigitoxoside group have been tested in the RBA (Table 10). The addition of another methyl group at the C-20 carbon (**38**) causes a decrease in RBA binding ( $IC_{50}$  2  $\mu$ M). Rotation of the polar function around the C-17 to C-20 bond will be restricted in **37** and it appears that either the  $\beta$ -configuration is the optimum geometry for maximum receptor interaction or steric hindrance caused by the addition of the methyl group is too great.

Nitrogen derivatives containing a  $3\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside group have been tested in RBA (Table 10) because of the association a C-20 guanylhydrazone with cardiotonic properties (Thomas *et al.*, 1974a,b; Repke *et al.*, 1990). The 20 $\xi$ -amine (**51**) isomeric mixture ( $IC_{50}$  0.3  $\mu$ M) is more potent than either the 20-*trans*-oxime (**48**) ( $IC_{50}$  1.3  $\mu$ M), the 20-*trans*-hydrazone (**49**) ( $IC_{50}$  5.2  $\mu$ M) or the 20-isopropylidene derivative (**50**) ( $IC_{50}$

5.0  $\mu\text{M}$ ). Steric factors may play an important role in determining the affinity of these compounds to the digitalis receptor site ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase), although these effects are not the major factor in binding since the 20-*trans*-hydrazone (49) while sterically similar, yet has lower RBA activity than the larger guanylhydrazone. The extended nitrogen substituent appears to be of major importance in establishing C-20 interactions because the highest displacement activity occurs with the 20-amine substituent (51). However, with the 20-guanylhydrazone the binding activity appears to be even higher ( $\text{IC}_{50}$  0.2  $\mu\text{M}$ ). This was rationalized on the basis of a previous suggestion (Thomas *et al.*, 1974a,b) that this latter group is able to ionize at physiological pH so that the enhancement in the formation of hydrogen bonds is greater. Comparison with nitrogen derivatives of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane shows the activity is not decreased for the 20-amine (57) ( $\text{IC}_{50}$  0.4  $\mu\text{M}$ ). However, for other substituents *e.g.*, 20-carboxylic acid (54) and its methyl ester (55), the activity is much weaker (Table 10). The methyl ester analogue shows somewhat increased potency ( $\text{IC}_{50}$  12.6  $\mu\text{M}$ ) over the acid.

The most potent derivative identified in this work is the digitoxin cardiac glycoside analogue 20-nitro-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (58) (Scheme 20). This derivative does not possess the lactone group of the potent digitalis glycosides yet it has a very low an  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value (0.07  $\mu\text{M}$ ), in the [ $^3\text{H}$ ]-ouabain radioligand binding assay. Our understanding of the receptor interaction based on the hypothesis of Thomas discussed earlier can simply be described as involvement of a hydrogen bond between the lactone carbonyl group and a hydrogen donor from a receptor macromolecule (Glynn, 1957; Hoffman, 1966; Repke *et al.*, 1974). Computer based attempts have been

made to explain differences in cardiac activity (Fullerton *et al.*, 1979; Bohl *et al.*, 1984; Fullerton *et al.*, 1986). However, the conclusion made by Fullerton *et al.* (1986), that "the position of the side chain carbonyl oxygen is the major determinant of genin activity" cannot be correct in the light of the observed activity for compounds lacking a carbonyl or even an unsaturated group (*e.g.*, 20 $\beta$ -alcohol) near C-17. Electronic effects may be interpreted as operating through the inductive effect of this group (-NO<sub>2</sub>) on the formation of hydrogen bonding to produce optimum activity. The isomeric mixture of 20 $\xi$ -nitro derivative (**51**) shows less binding (IC<sub>50</sub> 0.45  $\mu$ M) compared with the above analogue. This difference in activity needs further study, especially a study of the pure isomers, as binding activity is expected to be better for the 20 $\beta$ -nitro isomer.

The IC<sub>50</sub> value of the 14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane derivative of ouabain (**64**, IC<sub>50</sub> 3.3) (Table 10) was found to be about three times lower than that of the 20-alcohol of the 21-nor-ouabain derivative (**68**, IC<sub>50</sub> 10) which may be because for drug-receptor interaction, there is little need for free rotation of the C-20 substituent around the C-17 to C-20 bond. Also the presence of a number of polar hydroxyl groups on the steroidal molecule may not be a factor in lowering the biological activity of these compounds in RBA displacement because ouabain itself is highly active. Interestingly, Templeton (unpublished data) found that the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside give an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 0.07  $\mu$ M, whereas the 20-alcohol of 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside was less active (IC<sub>50</sub> 0.35  $\mu$ M). This difference may result from hydrogen bonding, elsewhere than at the active site of the Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase enzyme.

Similarly low potencies are seen with other derivatives of 21-nor-ouabain, for example, the 20-carboxylic acid (**72**) and its methyl ester (**73**) (Table 10). Low receptor binding in both compounds shows that the functional groups (*e.g.* -COOH and -COOMe) in question are less favourable for optimum displacement in the RBA.

The 20-amine hydrochloride (**71**) substituent in 21-nor-ouabain showed very low displacement activity ( $IC_{50}$  65  $\mu$ M) compared with the other compounds in the series (Table 10). This may indicate that certain other factors interfere with receptor binding and/or that the flexibility of this group, allowing free rotation around the C-17 to C-20 bond may permit interaction with other acidic functions rather than binding to the active site of the enzyme.

Table 9. IC<sub>50</sub> values of cardiotonic 14 $\alpha$ -pregnane derivatives.

<u>Compound</u>	<u>Substituents</u>			<u>IC<sub>50</sub><sup>a</sup></u>
	<u>C-3</u>	<u>C-6</u>	<u>C-17<math>\beta</math></u>	
<b>1<sup>b</sup></b>		H	Ac	60
<b>5<sup>c</sup></b>		vinyllic chloride	Ac	25
<b>12<sup>b</sup></b>		H	Ac & $\alpha$ -AcO	84
<b>15<sup>b</sup></b>		$\alpha$ -Cl	Ac & $\alpha$ -AcO	3
<b>20<sup>d</sup></b>		$\alpha$ -Cl	AcO	4
<b>21<sup>d</sup></b>	OH	$\alpha$ -Cl	AcO	153
<b>25<sup>d</sup></b>		$\alpha$ -Cl	=O	3.2
<b>31<sup>d</sup></b>		vinyllic chloride	=O	2.6

<sup>a</sup>IC<sub>50</sub> values (in  $\mu$ M) represent the concentration that inhibits binding of [<sup>3</sup>H]-ouabain by 50% in a radioligand binding assay (RBA) (Templeton *et al.*, 1987a). IC<sub>50</sub> values (> 1-10  $\mu$ M) were usually not repeated, whereas the more potent substances (< 1  $\mu$ M) were repeated 1-5 times. Reproducibility among the more potent substances was approximately  $\pm$ 50%. Differences of one order were considered to be highly significant with respect to SAR. RBA were carried out by Mr. D. Stein in the laboratory of Dr. F. S. Labella, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Faculty of Medicine, University of Manitoba.

<sup>b</sup>IC<sub>50</sub> data from Templeton *et al.* (1987a).

<sup>c</sup>Templeton, J.F. and Kumar, V.P.S., unpublished synthesis and IC<sub>50</sub> data.

<sup>d</sup>prepared as described in the experimental.

Table 10.  $IC_{50}$  values of cardiotonic 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane and 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane derivatives.

<u>Compound</u>	<u>Substituents</u>		<u><math>IC_{50}</math></u> <sup>a</sup>
	<u>C-3</u>	<u>C-17</u>	
33 <sup>b</sup>	tris- $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside	-COCH <sub>2</sub> OCOCH <sub>2</sub> OH	0.4
34	"	-COCH <sub>2</sub> OH	1.9
35	"	-COCH <sub>3</sub>	1.0
37	"	-CH( $\beta$ -OH)CH <sub>3</sub>	0.6
38	"	-COH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2.0
39	bis- $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside	-CH( $\beta$ -OH)CH <sub>3</sub>	0.6
40	mono- $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside	-CH( $\beta$ -OH)CH <sub>3</sub>	0.6
47	tris- $\beta$ -D-digitoxoside	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=N-NH-C(=NH)NH <sub>2</sub>	0.2
48	"	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=N-OH	1.3
49	"	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=N-NH <sub>2</sub>	5.2
50	"	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=N-N=CMe <sub>2</sub>	5.0
51	"	-CH( $\xi$ -NH <sub>2</sub> )CH <sub>3</sub>	0.3
52	"	-CH( $\xi$ -NO <sub>2</sub> )CH <sub>3</sub>	0.45
54	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH	29
55	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOMe	12.6
56	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> OH	0.5
57 <sup>c</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>	0.4
58 <sup>d</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	0.07

Table 10. (cont'd).

64 <sup>e</sup>	$\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside	-CH( $\beta$ -OH)CH <sub>3</sub>	3.3
68 <sup>e</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> OH	10
71 <sup>e</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> .HCl	65
72 <sup>e</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH	32
73 <sup>e</sup>	"	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOMe	9.2

<sup>a</sup>IC<sub>50</sub> values (in  $\mu$ M) represent the concentration that inhibits binding of [<sup>3</sup>H]-ouabain by 50% in a radioligand binding assay (RBA) (Templeton *et al.*, 1987a).. IC<sub>50</sub> values (> 1-10  $\mu$ M) were usually not repeated, whereas the more potent substances (< 1  $\mu$ M) were repeated 1-5 times. Reproducibility among the more potent substances was approximately  $\pm$ 50%. Differences of one order were considered to be highly significant with respect to SAR. RBA were carried out by Mr. D. Stein in the laboratory of Dr. F. S. Labella, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Faculty of Medicine, University of Manitoba.

<sup>b</sup>Digitoxin IC<sub>50</sub> 0.008  $\mu$ M.

<sup>57</sup><sup>d</sup> Average of 0.4, 0.3, 0.35  $\mu$ M.

<sup>58</sup><sup>d</sup> Average of 0.054, 0.067, 0.085  $\mu$ M.

<sup>e</sup>Ouabain derivatives (Ouabain IC<sub>50</sub> 0.01  $\mu$ M).

## CONCLUSIONS

A number of potentially cardioactive derivatives of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane and 14-hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxosides with different functional groups at C-20 have been synthesized. Among these the 20-nitro-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (**58**) showed the highest binding affinity ( $IC_{50}$  0.07  $\mu$ M). This shows that the lactone ring can be replaced by the primary nitro group and retain high receptor binding potency. Similarly the analogue primary amine derivative shows high potency ( $IC_{50}$  0.4  $\mu$ M). The relatively high binding of both the amino and nitro derivatives is surprising in that the type of electronic interaction expected is very different for these two derivatives. This suggests that part of the receptor site where interaction occurs the structural requirements for the interaction are not rigid and clearly do not depend upon a conjugated system as was previously thought.

Surprisingly, the more water soluble ouabain analogues showed greatly decreased receptor potency. Pregnane derivatives of the cardiac glycoside have been shown (Templeton *et al.*, 1988) to increase  $Na^+$  excretion while retaining  $K^+$  ( $K^+$ -sparing diuresis), unlike the natural cardiac glycoside. This is a positive property with respect to their potential use as therapeutic agents. Synthesis of the mono- and bisdigitoxosides when compared with the trisdigitoxoside showed no change in receptor binding potency. Therefore, it is concluded that the two terminal sugars do not play a significant role in receptor attachment for the pregnane derivatives in agreement with similar relationships previously found among the cardiac glycosides themselves.

## EXPERIMENTAL

### Instruments

Melting points (mp) were determined on a microscope equipped Koffler hot stage and are uncorrected. Proton magnetic resonance ( $^1\text{H}$  NMR) spectra were recorded using deuteriochloroform ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ), deuteriomethanol ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) or a mixture of deuteriochloroform and deuteriomethanol in a ratio 1:1 as solvent and tetramethylsilane (TMS) as the internal standard using a Bruker AM300 MHz instrument for all synthetic compounds and were recorded at the Department of Chemistry, University of Manitoba. The following designations are used in characterizing  $^1\text{H}$  NMR signals: singlet (s), doublets (d), triplet (t), doublet of doublet (dd), multiplet (m). Carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance ( $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR) spectra were also recorded on the Bruker AM300 instrument using the polarization transfer spectroscopy technique (Doddrell & Pegg, 1980; Burum & Ernst, 1980) to identify primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary atoms, in  $\text{CDCl}_3$  (77.1 ppm peak as the internal standard) or  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$  in a ratio 1:1.  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data are reported in Tables 2-4 and 6-8, respectively.

Elemental analyses were performed by Mr. W. Baldeo at the Microanalytical Laboratory, School of Pharmacy, University of London, England.

### Materials

Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on Analtech 25 precoated silica gel GHLF plates of 0.25 mm thickness using one of the following liquid phases: (a) 25% ethyl acetate-petroleum ether bp 30 to 60 °C for most genins and (b) 4.5-20% methanol-

dichloromethane for all glycosides, as indicated. The TLC plates were viewed under an ultraviolet (UV) source and/or by dipping in 8% v/v aqueous concentrated sulfuric acid followed by heating several minutes on a hot plate set to produce a characteristic colour. Flash (Still *et al.*, 1978) or dry column (Kihara *et al.*, 1984; Harwood, 1985) chromatography was carried out with silica gel ( for flash and dry chromatography type, pH 7.1, moisture content 7.5%, particle size distribution "20-45 microns", Terochem Laboratories Ltd. was used) or alumina (for ordinary column chromatography, Activity II-III). Ion exchange resin Amberlite IRC 50 (Rohm and Haas Philadelphia. PA. 19105) with a weakly acidic cation exchanger-carboxylic functionality (methacrylic acid-DVB in hydrogen form) was washed with 5% aqueous acetic acid, water, methanol and dried at 110 °C for three days before use. The dry resin was used in batch operations and/or in column operations.

#### **GENERAL WORK-UP REAGENTS**

For work-up the following reagents were used:

- (i) 1 M Hydrochloric acid.
- (ii) Saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (10% w/v).
- (iii) Saturated solution of sodium chloride (brine).
- (iv) Anhydrous sodium sulfate.

The source of steroid materials are given in Table 11.

Table 11. Source of steroid materials.

Compound	Source
Hormones:	
Progesterone (1) & 17 $\alpha$ -Acetoxy-progesterone (12)	Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo.
17 $\alpha$ -Acetoxy-6-chloropregna-4,6-dien-3,20-dione (Chlor-madinone, CMA)	Lilly Research Lab. Indianapolis, N.
Testosterone-17 $\beta$ -acetate (16) & Testosterone (26)	Biosynth OSS Holland
Cardiac glycosides:	
Digitoxin (32) & Ouabain octahydrate (59).	Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis.

## METHODS

### I. SYNTHESIS OF HORMONES (14 $\alpha$ -STEROID) DERIVATIVES.

#### 6-Chloropregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione (5) (Scheme 1).

To progesterone (1) (8 g) in freshly distilled dioxane (75 mL) was added p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (250 mg) followed by triethylorthoformate (15 mL) and the mixture allowed to sit at room temperature with stirring for 3 hrs. Pyridine (2 mL) was added and the reaction solution was evaporated to dryness. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane, washed with hydrochloric acid, aqueous

sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine and dried and evaporated to give a crude product (2) which was dissolved in acetone (400 mL). To this solution was added 10% aqueous sodium acetate solution (40 mL) followed by N-chlorosuccinimide (6.72 g) and acetic acid (4 mL) at *ca.* 5 °C. The ice-water bath was removed and stirring continued. After 1 hr the reaction solution was evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude product was filtered, washed with water and dried and crystallized from dichloromethane-acetone to give the 6 $\beta$ -chloro derivative (3) (3.5 g, 39%), mp 184-187 °C (lit., mp 183-184 °C, Mori and Yamada, 1963). Treatment of 6 $\beta$ -chloropregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (3) (2.94 g) with trimethylorthoformate (6 mL) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (100 mg) in freshly distilled dioxane (35 mL) for 10 hrs at room temperature gave on work up the 6-chloro-3-methyl enol ether (4). To the crude product (4) (1.6 g, 50%) in tert-butanol (35 mL) was added dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) (1.6 g) and the mixture refluxed for 3 hrs. The reaction solution was cooled and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was chromatographed on alumina (20 g). Elution with benzene removed the product from the reagent to give an eluate (900 mg) which was dissolved in a benzene-ethyl acetate mixture (50 mL : 50 mL). The organic layer was washed thoroughly with 1 M potassium hydroxide solution followed by water and brine and dried to give a crude gum which was purified by crystallization to yield (5) (104 mg, 7%), mp 143-145 °C from dichloromethane-ethyl acetate (lit., mp 137-138 °C, Merck, 1964). Conversion of 1 to 5 was carried out by the method of Yasuda (1963).

**17 $\alpha$ -Acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloropregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (15) (Scheme 4).**

Treatment of 17 $\alpha$ -acetoxyprogesterone (12) (5 g) with trimethyl orthoformate (10

mL) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (250 mg) in freshly distilled dioxane (65 mL) for 3 hrs at room temperature gave after work-up as described for the synthesis of 3-ethyl enol ether (2) (Scheme 1) (13) (2.9 g, 54%) mp 165-168 °C. This was dissolved in 95% aqueous acetone (160 mL) and treated with N-chlorosuccinimide (1.22 g), 10% aqueous sodium acetate (16 mL) and glacial acetic acid (1.6 mL) at *ca.* 5 °C. The ice-water bath was then removed and stirring continued for 75 min at room temperature. The reaction solution was poured into cold water and filtered. The remaining crude product was dissolved in dichloromethane, washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to yield an isomeric mixture of the 6 $\alpha$ , 6 $\beta$ -chloro derivative (14) (2.51 g, 85%). This mixture was dissolved in acetic acid (60 mL), cooled in an ice-water bath at *ca.* 5 °C and hydrogen chloride gas passed through the solution for 1.5 hrs, and then allowed to stand for an additional 1.5 hrs at room temperature. The reaction was poured into cold water, filtered and the crude product was washed with water and dissolved in dichloromethane which was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give a crude residue (2.5 g). Three crystallizations gave the 6 $\alpha$ -chloro derivative (15) (0.93 g, 32%), mp 210-211 °C from dichloromethane-acetone (lit., mp 215-216 °C, Ringold *et al.*, 1959). The method of Yasuda (1963) was employed to prepare 15 from 12.

#### 17 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one (20) (Scheme 5).

17 $\beta$ -Acetoxyandrost-4-en-3-one (16) (5 g) was treated with triethyl orthoformate (10 mL) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (240 mg) and freshly distilled dioxane (50 mL) for 3 hrs at room temperature and worked up (as described for the synthesis of

3-ethyl enol ether (**2**) (Scheme 1)) to give the 3-ethyl enol ether (**17**) (3.28 g, 60%). The 3-ethyl enol ether was dissolved in 95% aqueous acetone (200 mL) and treated with 10% aqueous sodium acetate (2.5 mL) and N-chlorosuccinimide (2.5 g) followed by acetic acid (3 mL) to give a crude product consisting of an isomeric mixture of 6 $\alpha$ - and 6 $\beta$ -chloro derivatives which was crystallized to give the 6 $\beta$  isomer (**18**). This product (**18**) was dissolved in dioxane (freshly distilled, 125 mL) and treated with p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (180 mg) and triethyl orthoformate (7 mL) for 10 hrs. Work-up as above (for the synthesis of 3-ethyl enol ether **2** (Scheme 1) gave the 6-chloro ethyl enol ether (**19**) (2.04 g, 57%), mp 144-145°C from dichloromethane-acetone (lit., mp 143-144 °C, Cross *et al.*, 1963). Treatment of **19** (0.5 g) with 20% hydrochloric acid in acetic acid (15 mL) at room temperature for 1.5 hrs and work-up as described above (for the synthesis of 6 $\alpha$ -chloro-3-oxo-4-ene (**15**) (Scheme 4) gave the 6 $\alpha$ -isomer (**20**) (132 mg, 28%), mp 158-160 °C from diethyl ether-acetone (lit., mp 157-158 °C, Cross *et al.*, 1963). The above procedure was that described by Cross *et al.* (1963).

**17 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-3 $\beta$ -hydroxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-ene (**21**) (Scheme 5).**

To 17 $\beta$ -acetoxy-6 $\alpha$ -chloroandrost-4-en-3-one (**31**) (400 mg) in freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (620 mg) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 1 hr under argon. TLC showed no starting material (25% ethyl acetate-hexane). The solution was poured into aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with diethyl ether to give the 3 $\beta$ -alcohol (**32**) (316 mg, 79%), mp 157-159 °C from dichloro- methane-acetone.

Anal. C, 68.53; H, 8.51; Cl, 9.66, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>31</sub>ClO<sub>3</sub> requires C, 68.74; H, 8.52; Cl, 9.66 %.

**6 $\alpha$ -Chloroandrost-4-ene-3,17-dione (25) (Scheme 6).**

3 $\beta$ -Acetoxyandrost-5-en-17-one (22) (4 g) (Scheme 6) was treated with sulfuric chloride (2 mL) in pyridine (40 mL) at *ca.* 0 °C with stirring. After stirring for 3 hrs at room temperature, the mixture was poured into water, the crude product was extracted with dichloromethane, washed with hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, and brine, dried and evaporated to give the dichloro compound (22) (2.2 g, 43%), mp 217-219 °C from diethyl ether-acetone (lit. mp 217-218 °C, Mori and Yamada, 1963). The 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\beta$ -dichloro compound (23) (2 g) was dissolved in 0.1 M methanolic potassium hydroxide solution (70 mL) and stirred for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the product extracted with dichloromethane, washed with water, brine and dried and evaporated to give the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxy intermediate (1.8 g). The crude product was oxidized with chromic anhydride (1.4 g) in water (4 mL) and acetic acid (20 mL) at room temperature for 1 hr, and the solution poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane which was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to yield (24) (1.65 g, 92%). Treatment of 24 (1 g) with sodium acetate (3 g) in methanol (20 mL) under reflux for 2 hrs followed by evaporation under reduced pressure gave a residue which was diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The diethyl ether was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give a crude product which was dissolved in glacial acetic acid (50 mL). Concentrated hydrochloric acid (2.5 mL) was added and after standing at room temperature for 18 hrs, the mixture was poured into water, extracted with dichloromethane which was washed with water, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 6 $\alpha$ -chloro-3-oxo-4-ene

(**25**) (440 mg, 32%), mp 221-225 °C from diethyl ether-acetone (lit., mp 215-217 °C, Mori and Yamada, 1963). Conversion of **22** to **25** was carried out as described by Mori and Yamada (1963).

#### **6-Chloroandrosta-4,6-diene-3,17-dione (31) (Scheme 7).**

To testosterone (**26**) (5 g) in acetic acid (20 mL) was added chromic anhydride (1 g) in acetic acid (5 mL) at room temperature. After 1 hr the reaction mixture was worked up as described for the synthesis of 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\beta$ -dichloro-3-one (**24**) (Scheme 6) and the crude product dissolved in dioxane (freshly distilled, 50 mL). *p*-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (240 mg) and triethyl orthoformate (5 mL) were added and after 3 hrs the mixture was worked up as described for the ethyl enol ether (**2**) (Scheme 1) to give the ethyl enol ether (**28**) (4.3 g) which was dissolved in 95% aqueous acetone (100 mL) and a solution of dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) (3.27 g) added. After 0.5 hr the reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed thoroughly with a solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the diene-dione (**29**) (3.5 g, 71%), mp 169-172 °C from ether-acetone (lit., mp 170-172 °C, Alston *et al.*, 1976). After treatment of the diene-dione (**29**) (2 g) with 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (1.83 g) in chloroform (50 mL) for 18 hrs at room temperature the reaction mixture was washed with 10% aqueous sodium sulfite, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the crude epoxide which was purified on silica gel (flash chromatography). Elution with 30% ether-hexane gave

pure fractions of the 6 $\alpha$ , 7 $\alpha$ -epoxide (**30**) (522 mg 25%) mp 218-221 °C from acetone (lit., 216-222 °C, Alston *et al.*, 1976). Treatment of **30** (450 mg) with saturated hydrogen chloride gas in acetic acid (40 mL) at *ca.* 5 °C in an ice-water bath for 1 hr was followed by dilution with cold water and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 6-chlorodiene-dione (**31**) (190 mg, 48%), mp 188-191 °C from diethyl ether-acetone (lit., 193-194 °C, Bruckner *et al.*, 1961). The method of Alston *et al.* (1976) was employed for the preparation of **30** from **27**. Conversion of **30** to **31** was carried out by the method of Bruckner *et al.* (1961).

## II. SYNTHESIS OF DIGITOXIN ANALOGUES.

(i) 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxside Derivatives.

### Ozonolysis of digitoxin (**32**) (Scheme 11).

Digitoxin (**32**) (1 g) in methanol (100 mL) was cooled to -70 °C in a dry-ice acetone bath. A stream of ozone was passed into the solution to produce a dark blue colour and the reaction was completed after 45 min when TLC showed no starting material (10% methanol-dichloromethane). The excess ozone was removed by a stream of nitrogen. The solvent was removed completely at reduced pressure at less than 40 °C. The ozonide product was reduced as follows:

#### (1) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 5 min.

To the ozonide product from digitoxin (**32**) (1 g) in acetic acid (300 mL) was added zinc powder (7.2 g) and the mixture stirred vigorously for 5 min. The reaction

mixture was filtered and the zinc washed thoroughly with methanol (*ca.* 50 mL) and the filtrate washed with water and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate to give a residue which on flash chromatography over silica and elution with 3% methanol-dichloromethane gave the 21-hydroxyacetoxyethylketone (**33**) (644 mg, 62%), mp 217-219 °C from chloroform-acetone. Further recrystallization gave mp 223-225 °C.

Anal. C, 60.74; H, 8.32,  $C_{41}H_{66}O_{15} \cdot 1/2 H_2O$  requires C, 60.95; H, 8.48%.

**(2) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.**

The ozonide product from digitoxin (**33**) (1 g) was dissolved in acetic acid (300 mL) followed by zinc powder (72 g) and then stirred vigorously for 20 hrs at which time TLC showed no starting material (10% methanol-dichloromethane). The reaction was worked up as above to give the 21-methyl ketone (**35**) (750 mg, 78%), mp 225-228 °C from chloroform-acetone. Further recrystallization gave a product mp 233-235 °C.

Anal. C, 64.39; H, 8.99,  $C_{39}H_{64}O_{12}$  requires C, 64.62; H, 8.89%.

**(3) Zinc-95% ethanol treatment for 20 hrs.**

The ozonide product from digitoxin (**32**) (100 mg) was dissolved in 95% ethanol (20 mL) followed by the addition of zinc powder (1 g) and the mixture stirred vigorously for 20 hrs. TLC showed change when compared with an authentic sample of the 21-methylketone (**35**).

**(4) 2% Zinc-copper couple-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.**

(a) The ozonide product of digitoxin (**33**) (100 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid (30 mL) and freshly prepared 2% zinc-copper couple (1.3 g) (Templeton and Wie, 1975) added. After 20 hrs TLC indicated no significant amount of product

formed.

- (b) 2% Zinc-copper couple (15 g) was added to the 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (33) (200 mg) in acetic acid (150 mL) and the mixture stirred vigorously for 20 hrs. TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed that the 21-methylketone (36) was formed. The reaction mixture was worked-up as described previously to give 35 (120 mg, 66%), mp 228-232 °C from chloroform-acetone.

#### **14,21-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (34).**

The 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (33) (100 mg) was dissolved in methanol at room temperature. After stirring for 16 hrs the solution was neutralized with acetic acid and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed thoroughly with water and evaporated to give the 21-hydroxymethylketone (34) (68 mg, 73%), mp 225-228 °C from chloroform-acetone.

Anal. C, 63.26; H, 8.68, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>64</sub>O<sub>13</sub> requires C, 63.22; H, 8.71%.

#### **Acetic anhydride treatment of 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (33).**

A mixture of 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (33) (255 mg) in acetic anhydride (10 mL) was heated to reflux. After 1.5 hrs TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated no starting material. The reaction mixture was then cooled and evaporated under reduced pressure at *ca.* 80 °C. The residue was diluted with methanol and poured into aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The crude product was extracted with dichloromethane, washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the pentaacetate

(36) (190 mg, 59%), mp 147-151 °C.

Anal. C, 60.76; H, 7.44, C<sub>51</sub>H<sub>76</sub>O<sub>20</sub> requires C, 60.70; H, 7.59%.

**Zinc-acid treatment of 14,21-dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (34) (Scheme 11).**

The 21-hydroxyketone (34) (43 mg) was treated with zinc (3.2 g) in acetic acid (15 mL) and stirred for 20 hrs. TLC showed mainly starting material (34). The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra showed that the crude product contained principally the starting material.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (35) from (36).**

The 21-hydroxyacetoxymethyl ketone (36) (168 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid (150 mL) and stirred vigorously for 20 hrs with zinc powder (15 g) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered and the remaining zinc washed with methanol (15 mL) and the filtrate diluted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed thoroughly with water and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, then with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to give, on elution with 3% methanol-dichloromethane, fractions of the 21-methyl ketone (35) (111 mg, 73%) which gave (76 mg), mp 234-235.5 °C from chloroform-acetone as shown by the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra.

**3 $\beta$ -Trisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (37).**

A solution of the 21-methyl ketone trisdigitoxoside (35) (500 mg) and lithium tri-

tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was allowed to stir at room temperature under argon for one hour until reduction was complete (as shown by TLC, 10% methanol-dichloromethane). Sodium hydrogen carbonate was added and the mixture extracted with dichloromethane, washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside (**37**) (405 mg, 81%) mp 232-234 °C from chloroform-acetone; three further crystallizations gave mp 238-241 °C.

Anal. C, 64.58; H, 9.16, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>66</sub>O<sub>12</sub> requires C, 64.44; H, 9.15%.

### **3 $\beta$ -Trisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20-dihydroxy-20-methyl-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (38).**

To a stirred suspension of magnesium powder (250 mg) in anhydrous diethyl ether (5 mL) was added, dropwise, methyl iodide (0.5 mL) followed by a solution of 21-methyl ketone (**35**) (100 mg) in freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) under argon at room temperature. After 3 hrs the reaction mixture was poured into 25% aqueous ammonium chloride and the product was extracted with dichloromethane, washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 20-hydroxydimethyl 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside (**38**) (40 mg, 39%), mp 237-238 °C, from acetone-dichloromethane.

Anal. C, 64.58; H, 9.14, C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>68</sub>O<sub>12</sub> requires C, 64.84; H, 9.25%.

### **Stepwise degradation of 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyl sugar moiety (Scheme 13).**

### **3 $\beta$ -Bisdigitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (39).**

20 $\beta$ -Alcohol 3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxoside (**37**) was treated by the degradation method of

Sato and Aoyama (1970) in three steps (oxidation, reduction and hydrolysis) as follows:

**(a) Oxidation of the terminal sugar of (37) with sodium metaperiodate.**

To the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol 3 $\beta$ -tridigitoxoside (37) (512 mg) in ethanol (95%, 45 mL) was added a solution of sodium metaperiodate (512 mg) in water (5 mL). The reaction mixture was left for 1 hr at room temperature when TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The precipitate of sodium iodate was removed by filtration and washed with dichloromethane and the combined filtrates were washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The resultant residue (dialdehyde) was treated with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride as described in (b).

**(b) Reduction of the dialdehyde with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride.**

To the dialdehyde residue from (a) in freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (125 mL) was added lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (2.05g) and the reaction mixture stirred under argon at room temperature for 16 hrs when it was poured into cold aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with dichloromethane. This was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The residue (dimethylol) was used directly for the next step.

**(c) Acid-catalyzed hydrolysis of dimethylol.**

To the dimethylol from (b) in methanol (57 mL) was added, with stirring at room temperature, hydrochloric acid (8.5 mL of 0.05 M). After 2.5 hrs TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. After work-up as in step (b) the reaction mixture yielded the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol 3 $\beta$ -bisdigitoxoside (40) (372 mg, 93%), mp 135-139 °C from diethyl ether-hexane.

Anal. C, 65.26; H, 9.51,  $C_{33}H_{56}O_9 \cdot 1/2 H_2O$  requires C, 65.43; H, 9.48%.

**3 $\beta$ -Digitoxosyloxy-14,20 $\beta$ -dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (40).**

The 20 $\beta$ -alcohol 3 $\beta$ -bisdigitoxoside (39) (422 mg) was treated as described above in steps (a), (b), and (c). Oxidation with sodium metaperiodate (422 mg) in water (5 mL) to the corresponding dialdehyde which on reduction with lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (1.69g) in tetrahydrofuran (125 mL) and subsequent acid hydrolysis with hydrochloric acid (8.5 mL of 0.05 M) in methanol (57 mL) gave the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol 3 $\beta$ -mono-digitoxoside (41) (150 mg, 45%), mp 118-121 °C from methanol-ether.

Anal. C, 68.28; H, 9.97,  $C_{27}H_{46}O_6 \cdot 1/2 H_2O$  requires C, 68.18; H 9.96%.

**Ozonolysis of digitoxin tetraacetate (41) (Scheme 14).**

Digitoxin (32) (1.3 g) was acetylated by refluxing in acetic anhydride (140 mL) for 1.5 hr as described by Rabitzsch (1971) to give a non-crystalline product (1.4 g) (42) which was taken up in methanol (70 mL), cooled to -70 °C in dry-ice acetone bath and treated with ozone for 1 hr and worked-up as described for digitoxin (32). The resulting crude ozonide product was then reduced as follows:

**(1) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 5 min.**

To the crude ozonide (1.4 g) in acetic acid (300 mL) was added one-tenth the quantity of zinc used in the reduction of digitoxin ozonolysis (7.2 g) and worked-up as described above for (33) (Scheme 11). The product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1.5% methanol-dichloromethane to give the 21-hydroxyacetoxymethylketone (44) (423 mg, 30%), mp 133-135 °C from diethyl ether-

hexane.

Anal. C, 60.59; H, 7.75,  $C_{49}H_{74}O_{19}$  requires C, 60.86; H, 7.71%.

**(2) Zinc-acetic acid treatment for 20 hrs.**

The ozonide (500 mg) was mixed with zinc (36 g) and acetic acid (150 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir vigorously at room temperature for 20 hrs as described for digitoxin to give the 21-methyl ketone  $3\beta$ -tetraacetoxytrisdigitoxoside (**43**) (350 mg, 75%), mp 155-159 °C from diethyl ether-acetone.

Anal. C, 62.5; H, 8.3,  $C_{47}H_{54}O_{16} \cdot 1/2 H_2O$  requires C, 62.6; H, 8.2%.

**Digitoxin tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (42) (Scheme 14).**

To digitoxin (**32**) (0.5 g) in pyridine (10 mL), cooled in an ice-bath, was added dropwise with stirring, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate (0.9 mL). After standing at room temperature for 1 hr the reaction mixture was diluted with ice-water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water, 0.5 M hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, brine, dried and evaporated to give a crude product which was chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with hexane removed a less polar by-product and elution with acetone gave the tetrakis-2,2,2-trichloroethylcarbonate (**42**) (857 mg, 94%), mp 155-159 °C from dichloromethane-methanol.

Anal. C, 43.57; H, 4.78; Cl, 28.76,  $C_{53}H_{68}O_{21}Cl_{12}$  requires C, 43.41; H, 4.67; Cl, 29.01%.

**Ozonolysis and zinc-acetic acid treatment of digitoxin tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (42).**

The tetra-2,2,2-trichloroethyl ester (**43**) (747 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane

(10 mL) and methanol (60 mL) and treated with ozone in a dry-ice acetone bath at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 hr. The excess ozone was removed by nitrogen and the colourless solution was brought to room temperature, and evaporated to dryness. The crude ozonide was dissolved in acetic acid (300 mL) and zinc powder (72 g) added. After vigorous stirring at room temperature for 20 hrs TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The reaction mixture was filtered and the remaining zinc washed with methanol (30 mL). The filtrate was diluted with dichloromethane which was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 21-methyl ketone (**35**) (Scheme 14) (240 mg, 62%), mp  $224-227^{\circ}\text{C}$  from chloroform-acetone.  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR were identical to the **35** obtained from digitoxin (**32**).

**14,21-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxytrisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (45).**

To a solution of the 21-hydroxyacetoxymethyl ketone (**44**) (100 mg) in methanol (10 mL) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere, 6.75% aqueous potassium hydrogen carbonate (0.2 mL). After stirring for 70 min the reaction mixture was neutralized with acetic acid and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 21-hydroxymethyl ketone (**45**) (78 mg, 84%), mp  $131-133^{\circ}\text{C}$  from dichloromethane-methanol (lit., mp  $137-140^{\circ}\text{C}$ , Rabitzsch, 1971).

**21-Acetoxy-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxydigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one (46).**

To the 21-hydroxymethyl ketone (**45**) (100 mg) in pyridine (10 mL) was added acetic anhydride (5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to sit at room temperature for

18 hrs, when it was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed with hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 21-acetoxymethylketone (**46**) (42 mg, 40%), mp 152-154 °C and 187-190 °C (lit., mp 154-157 °C and 189-189.5 °C, Rabitzsch, 1971).

**Treatment of the 21-acetoxymethylketone (**46**) with zinc/acetic acid for 20hrs.**

To a solution of the 21-acetoxymethylketone (100 mg) in acetic acid (30 mL) was added zinc (24 g) and the mixture stirred vigorously for 20 hrs. After filtration and work-up, as described for digitoxin (**32**), the residue gave the starting material (**46**) (60 mg recovery), mp 152-154 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy of the total reaction product showed the presence of only the 21-acetoxymethylketone (**46**).

**14-Hydroxy-3β-trisdigitoxosyloxy-5β,14β-pregnane 20-guanylhydrazone (**47**) (Scheme 16).**

The 21-methyl ketone (**35**) (100 mg) and aminoguanidine bicarbonate (100 mg) in 95% ethanol were heated to reflux with potassium hydroxide (30 mg) under argon for 6 hrs. TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated no starting material. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated. Two crystallizations of the residue gave the 20-guanylhydrazone (**47**) (38 mg, 37%), mp 248.5-252 °C from diethylether-methanol.

Anal. C, 59.99; H, 8.72; N, 6.93, C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>68</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>11</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O C, 60.21; H, 8.59; N, 7.02%.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane *trans* 20-oxime (48) (Scheme 16).**

To a stirred solution of 21-methyl ketone (35) (200 mg) in a mixture of 95% ethanol (20 mL) and pyridine (5 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (400 mg) and sodium acetate (286 mg) in water (5 mL). After 2 hrs under reflux the mixture was cooled and diluted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 20-oxime (48) (142 mg, 70%), mp 252-255 °C from chloroform-acetone.

Anal. C, 63.51; H, 8.92; N, 1.99, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>65</sub>NO<sub>12</sub> C, 63.31; H, 8.85; N, 1.89%.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-hydrazone (49).**

The 21-methyl ketone (35) (250 mg) was refluxed with 85% hydrazine (1 mL) and triethylamine (freshly distilled, 6.6 mL) in 95% ethanol (20 mL). After 2 hrs, the reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. Crystallization several times from ether gave the hydrazone (49) (120 mg, 48%), mp 220-242 °C with decomposition.

Anal. C, 64.19; H, 9.52; N, 3.89, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>70</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>10</sub> requires C, 64.43; H, 9.70; N, 3.85%.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-isopropylidinyldiazane (50).**

A mixture of 21-methyl ketone (35) (160 mg), 85% hydrazine (1 mL), triethylamine (freshly distilled, 4.5 mL) and 95% ethanol (15 mL) was heated to reflux for 2 hrs. On cooling, the reaction was evaporated completely. Crystallization from methanol-acetone gave the 20-isopropylidinyldiazane (50) (104 mg, 62%), mp 234-237 °C.

Anal. C, 65.07; H, 9.67; N, 3.54, C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>74</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>10</sub> requires C, 65.22; H, 9.88; N, 3.71%

**14-Hydroxy-20 $\xi$ -amino-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (51).**

A solution of the oxime (48) (275 mg) in 1-propanol (20 mL) was brought to reflux under argon and sodium (1.02 g) was added in small pieces over a period of 2 1/4 hrs. The solution was then cooled and diluted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give an isomeric mixture of the 20 $\xi$ -aminopregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-trisdigitoxoside (51) (115 mg, 43%), mp 205-209 °C from diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 64.38; H, 9.43; N, 1.76 C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>67</sub>NO<sub>11</sub> requires C, 64.53; H, 9.30; N, 1.93%.

**14-Hydroxy-20 $\xi$ -nitro-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (52).**

(a) Oxidation with 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid.

The 20 $\xi$ -aminopregnane (51) (700 mg) in chloroform (17.5 mL) was added dropwise with stirring to m-chloroperbenzoic acid (2.8 g in chloroform 17.5 mL) over a period of 20 min at room temperature. After 5 hrs the reaction mixture was washed twice with 10% aqueous sodium sulfite, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water, brine, dried and evaporated. Flash chromatography of the crude product on silica gel (3% methanol-dichloromethane as eluent) gave pure fractions of 52 (173 mg, 24%), mp 173-186 °C from chloroform-acetone.

(b) Oxidation with dimethyldioxirane.

The dimethyldioxirane was prepared as described by Adam *et al.*, (1987) by dissolving sodium hydrogen carbonate (12 g) in water (20 mL) followed by acetone (13 mL). To this mixture was added potassium peroxymonosulfate (25 g) and the reagent collected by distillation (the collection flash was cooled in a

dry-ice acetone bath) under reduced pressure *ca.* 150 Torr. A second portion of sodium hydrogen carbonate (12 g) was added and the reaction mixture left for 1 hr longer. The total volume of this distillate was about 26 mL. To the 20 $\xi$ -aminopregnane (52) (350 mg) in dichloromethane (25 mL) was added the dimethyldioxirane solution (26 mL) dropwise with stirring at room temperature. After 15 min TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The solution was evaporated at *ca.* 40 °C on a rotary evaporator to give a residue which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel. Elution with 3% methanol-dichloromethane gave fractions of the 20 $\xi$ -nitro-pregnane (53) (157 mg, 43%), mp 215-223 °C from ether.

Anal. C, 61.98; H, 8.67; N, 1.81, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>65</sub>NO<sub>13</sub> requires C, 61.97; H, 8.67; N, 1.85%.

(ii) 21-Nor-14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ -D-tristoxoside derivatives.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -tetraacetoxytrisdigitoxosyl-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20-etianaldehyde (53) (Scheme 19).**

To the 21-hydroxymethyl ketone (45) (600 mg) in freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added lithium tri-*tert*-butoxyaluminumhydride (1.36 g). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir under argon at room temperature until reduction was complete (15 min) as indicated by TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane). The reaction solution was evaporated and the residue diluted with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to dryness to give a residue which dissolved in 95% ethanol (30 mL) and

aqueous sodium metaperiodate (600 mg in water 5 mL) was added with stirring. After sitting at room temperature for 1 hr TLC (2.5% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The reaction solution was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give a residue which was purified on silica gel (flash chromatography) to give the non-crystalline etianaldehyde (**53**) (140 mg, 24%). This product was used directly in the next step. The above procedure was that described by Eberlein et al. (1972a).

#### **14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 17 $\beta$ -etianic acid (**54**).**

To the 21-hydroxymethyl Ketone (**45**) (515 mg) in 95% ethanol (20 mL) was added an aqueous solution of sodium metaperiodate (1.06 g) in water (8 mL) at room temperature. After 1 hr TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure and acetic acid (20 mL) was added to the residue. The clear solution was poured into water and the crude product extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in a solution of sodium (160 mg) in methanol (20 mL) and heated to reflux for 1 hr, cooled and evaporated. The crude product was acidified with acetic acid and poured into water. Extraction with dichloromethane followed by washing thoroughly with water and brine gave on evaporation the 17 $\beta$ -etianic acid trisdigitoxoside (**54**) (228 mg, 55%) mp 235-237 °C from chloroform-acetone.

Anal. C, 62.59; H, 8.75, C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>62</sub>O<sub>13</sub> requires C, 62.79; H, 8.59%.

**14-Hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 20 $\beta$ -etianic acid methyl ester (55).**

To a stirred solution of 17 $\beta$ -etianic acid (**54**) (183 mg) in methanol (20 mL) was added dropwise, diazomethane in cooled diethyl ether at room temperature until a yellow colour persisted. The reaction was complete, as indicated by TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane). After leaving at room temperature, the clear solution was evaporated to give the methyl ester (**55**) (153 mg, 82%), mp 254-257 °C.

Anal. C, 63.31; H, 8.76, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>64</sub>O<sub>13</sub> requires C, 63.22; H, 8.71%.

**14,20-Dihydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (56).**

To the 17 $\beta$ -etianaldehyde (**53**) (140 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (freshly distilled, 20 mL) was added lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (318 mg). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 15 min under argon at which time the TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane) showed no starting material. The solution was poured into cold sodium hydrogen carbonate and the product was extracted with dichloromethane, washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The crystalline residue was dissolved in a solution of sodium (40 mg) in methanol (20 mL) and the mixture was allowed to reflux. After 1 hr no starting material was observable by TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane). Work-up as described for the synthesis of (**54**) (Scheme 19) gave the 21-nor alcohol trisdigitoxoside (**56**) (65 mg, 59%), mp 247-249 °C.

Anal. C, 64.01; H, 9.03, C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>64</sub>O<sub>12</sub> requires C, 64.02; H, 9.05%.

**20-Amino-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (57).**

The 17 $\beta$ -etainaldehyde (53) (300 mg) dissolved in a mixture of 95% ethanol (20 mL) to which hydroxylamine hydrochloride (600 mg) and a solution of sodium acetate (430 mg) in water (5 mL) and pyridine (7.5 mL) had been added. After 2 hrs reflux the TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated two products had formed and no starting material remained. The reaction mixture was cooled and diluted with dichloromethane, which was washed thoroughly with water, hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the crude product shown by TLC (2.5% methanol-dichloromethane) to be a mixture (presumably *cis* and *trans* isomers). The mixture was dissolved in 1-propanol (20 mL) and brought to reflux under argon. Sodium (1.22 g) was added in small pieces over a period of 2.5 hrs. After this time TLC (10% methanol-dichloromethane) showed only one component and no starting material. The reaction mixture was then cooled and diluted with dichloromethane, washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated. Two crystallizations gave the 20-amine (58) (86 mg, 37%), mp 239-243 °C from methanol-ether.

Anal. C, 64.02; H, 9.35; N, 1.94, C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>65</sub>NO<sub>11</sub> requires C, 64.11; H, 9.20; N, 1.97%.

**20-Nitro-14-hydroxy-3 $\beta$ -trisdigitoxosyloxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane (58).**

The 20-nor-amine (57) (142 mg) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was cooled to -78 °C in a dry-ice acetone bath and ozone passed through the solution for 2.5 hrs. The mixture was then brought to room temperature and nitrogen was passed through the solution to remove excess ozone. Dichloromethane was evaporated to give a residue which was purified on silica (flash chromatography). Elution with 3% methanol-

dichloromethane gave pure fractions of the 20-nitro derivative (**59**) (50 mg, 34%), mp 246-249 °C. from diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 61.40; H, 8.61; N, 1.65,  $C_{38}H_{63}NO_{13}$  requires C, 61.52; H, 8.56; N, 1.89%.

### III. SYNTHESIS OF OUABAIN ANALOGUES.

(i) 14-Hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ - $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside Derivatives.

#### Ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) (Scheme 21).

Ouabain octahydrate (**59**) (4 g) was heated to reflux in acetic anhydride (140 mL) for 90 min at which time no starting material was detectable by TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and evaporated completely under reduced pressure at *ca.* 80 °C to give the hexaacetate (**60**) (3.6 g, 78%), mp 304-307 °C from dichloromethane-methanol (lit., mp 302-304 °C, Raffauf and Reichstein, 1948).

Anal C, 58.59; H, 6.82,  $C_{41}H_{56}O_{18}$  requires C, 58.84; H, 6.74%.

#### Ozonolysis of ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) followed by zinc-acetic acid treatment for 24 hrs.

Ouabain hexaacetate (**60**) (690 mg) in dichloromethane (40 mL) was treated with ozone at -70 °C for 1 hr (no starting material remained as indicated by TLC 4.5% methanol-dichloromethane). Excess ozone was removed with a stream of nitrogen and the solution allowed to come to room temperature over 1 hr at which time the solvent was evaporated to give the ozonide product. To the residue was added zinc powder (50 g) and acetic acid (100 mL). After vigorous stirring for 24 hrs, TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated two major products and no starting material. The mixture was

filtered, washed with methanol and the filtrate diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give a product which was separated by flash chromatography over silica gel. Elution with 1.6% methanol-dichloromethane gave fractions (245 mg) which yielded the 21-methyl ketone (61) (222 mg, 34%), mp 235-238 °C from dichloromethane-hexane.

Anal. C, 57.45; H, 6.87,  $C_{39}H_{56}O_{18}$  requires C, 57.63; H, 6.94%.

Further elution gave fractions (242 mg) which gave the 21-hydroxymethylketone (62) (198 mg, 26%), mp 177-180 °C from dichloromethane-hexane, further recrystallization gave mp 179-183 °C.

Anal. C, 57.45; H, 6.87,  $C_{39}H_{56}O_{18}$  requires C, 57.63; H, 6.94%.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14 $\beta$ ,19 $\beta$ , 21-hexol-20-one 1,11,19-triacetate (62) (Scheme 25).**

Ouabain hexaacetate (60) (750 mg) was treated with ozone as described above and the crude product treated with zinc (7.2 g) and acetic acid (40 mL) for 5 min. After filtration the product was dissolved in methanol (75 mL) under argon and potassium hydrogen carbonate (102 mg in water, 24 mL) added and stirred for 4 hrs. The mixture was neutralized with acetic acid and extracted with dichloromethane to give, after flash chromatography on silica (elution 1.4% methanol-dichloromethane), the 21-hydroxyketone (62) (226 mg, 31%), mp 178-180 °C.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20 $\beta$ -hexol 1,11,19-triacetate (64).**

The 21-methyl ketone (61) (128 mg) and lithium tri-tert-butoxy-aluminumhydride (245 mg) were dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (freshly distilled, 40 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 15 min at which time no starting material remained by TLC (4.5% methanol-dichloromethane). The solution was poured into aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with dichloromethane to give the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol (63) (110 mg, 86%), mp 242-246 °C from dichloromethane-hexane.

Anal. C, 58.33; H, 7.35, C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>58</sub>O<sub>17</sub> requires C, 58.64; H, 7.32%.

**3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20 $\beta$ -hexol (64).**

The hexaacetate (63) (100 mg) was refluxed in dry methanol (30 mL) with sodium (44 mg) for 1.5 hrs. After cooling Amberlite IRC 50 was added portionwise with stirring until the solution was neutral (batch technique) and filtered. The filtrate gave fractions (48 mg) from flash chromatography on silica gel on elution with 14% methanol-dichloromethane which on recrystallization yielded the hexol (64) (30 mg, 44%), mp 185-189 °C from ethanol-water.

Anal. C, 57.34; H, 8.55, C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>46</sub>O<sub>11</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O requires C, 59.27; H, 8.48%.

(ii) 14 $\beta$ -Hydroxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 3 $\beta$ - $\alpha$ -L-rhamnoside Derivatives.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate (65).**

To the 21-hydroxyketone (62) (340 mg) in freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (50

mL) was added lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (638 mg). After 15 min aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate was added and the mixture extracted with dichloromethane which was washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated. The crude product was dissolved in 95% ethanol (25 mL) and sodium metaperiodate (395 mg) in water (4 mL) added. After stirring for 1 hr, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed thoroughly with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the etianaldehyde (**65**) (204 mg, 62%), mp 160-170 °C from diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 57.83; H, 7.07,  $C_{38}H_{54}O_{17} \cdot 1/2H_2O$  requires C, 57.64; H, 7.00%.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-etianic acid 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate (66).**

(a) From (**62**) (Scheme 25):

To the 21-hydroxymethyl ketone hexaacetate (**62**) (100 mg) in 95% ethanol was added sodium metaperiodate (120 mg) in water (4 mL) and the solution stirred for 1 hr. Work-up as described for **62** (Scheme 25) gave (**66**) (83 mg, 84%), mp 279-283 °C from dichloromethane-hexane.

(b) From (**65**) (Scheme 25):

To the etianaldehyde (**65**) (100 mg) in glacial acetic acid (0.4 mL) was added chromic anhydride (50 mg) in acetic acid (0.4) and water (0.15 mL). After 1 hr the reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane, thoroughly washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the etainic acid (**66**) (57 mg, 56%), mp 279-281 °C from dichloromethane-hexane.

Anal. C, 57.25; H, 6.82,  $C_{38}H_{54}O_{18}$  requires C, 57.13; H, 6.81%.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20-hexol 1,11,19-triacetate (67).**

A solution of **65** (137 mg) and lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (262 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (freshly distilled, 40 mL) was stirred for 15 min, poured into aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and extracted with dichloromethane, washed with water, brine, dried and evaporated to give the 20 $\beta$ -alcohol hexaacetate (**67**) (90 mg, 66%), mp 252-254 °C from dichloromethane-hexane.

Anal. C, 57.89; H, 7.23, C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>56</sub>O<sub>17</sub> requires C, 58.15; H, 7.23%.

**3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19,20-hexol (68).**

The 21-nor hexaacetate (**67**) (165 mg) was dissolved in a solution of sodium (72 mg) in methanol (30 mL) and heated to reflux for 1.5 hrs and the product treated with Amberlite IRC 50 as described for **65** (Scheme 25). The filtrate was chromatographed on silica gel; elution with 14% methanol-dichloromethane gave the 21-nor hexol (**68**) (84 mg, 75%), mp 198-202 °C from ethanol-diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 58.63; H, 8.33, C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>44</sub>O<sub>11</sub> requires C, 58.61; H, 8.45%.

**3 $\beta$ -(2',3',4'-Triacetyl- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-aldehyde 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol 1,11,19-triacetate *cis*- (**69**) and *trans*-20-oxime (**70**) (Scheme 27).**

To a stirred solution of the aldehyde hexaacetate (**65**) (200 mg) in 95% ethanol (20 mL) and pyridine (4 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (400 mg) and aqueous sodium acetate (290 mg) in water (5 mL). After 1.5 hrs reflux, the reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with

water and extracted with dichloromethane, which was washed with hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried and evaporated. The product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give, on elution with 1.4% methanol-dichloromethane, the non-crystalline *cis*-isomer (**69**) (95 mg, 46%) and the *trans*-isomer (**70**) (52 mg, 25%), mp 172-176 °C from diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 56.39; H, 7.13; N, 1.69,  $C_{38}H_{55}NO_{17} \cdot 1/2H_2O$  requires C, 56.51; H, 6.94; N, 1.72%.

**3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-amine hydrochloride (**71**).**

To the 20 $\xi$ -oxime hexaacetate (**69,70**) (100 mg) in dry methanol (20 mL) was added sodium (48 mg) and the mixture heated to reflux for 1.5 hrs. After cooling the mixture was evaporated, diluted with water and eluted on an Amberlite IRC 50 column and the resulting filtrate evaporated. The residue was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and platinum(IV) oxide (50 mg) was added followed by chloroform (0.25 mL). The mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen. After 24 hrs TLC (20% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated no starting material. Pyridine (3 drops) was added and the mixture filtered and evaporated. Elution (80% methanol-dichloromethane; containing 1% triethylamine) on silica gel (flash chromatography) gave the 20-amine hexol (**71**) (45 mg, 44%) as a non-crystalline material.  $^1H$  and  $^{13}C$  NMR were in agreement with the expected product (**71**).

**3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnopyranosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane-1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-etianic acid (72) (Scheme 28).**

The 20-etianic acid hexaacetate (66) (150 mg) was added to a solution of methanol (30 mL) containing dissolved sodium (65 mg). After 1.5 hrs reflux, the mixture was cooled and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water and eluted on a column of Amberlite IRC 50. The filtrate was evaporated and the product chromatographed on silica (flash chromatography); elution with 60% methanol-dichloromethane gave the etianic acid (72) (55 mg, 54%), mp 234-237 °C from methanol-diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 50.42; H, 8.00, C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>42</sub>O<sub>12</sub> · 4 H<sub>2</sub>O requires C, 50.48; H, 8.15%

**3 $\beta$ -( $\alpha$ -L-Rhamnosyl)oxy-21-nor-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane 1 $\beta$ ,5,11 $\alpha$ ,14,19-pentol-20-etianic acid methyl ester (73).**

To the etianic acid rhamnoside (72) (140 mg) in methanol (20 mL), diazomethane on cooled diazomethane at room temperature. After the addition was complete a permanent yellow colour persisted and the TLC (20% methanol-dichloromethane) indicated no starting material was present. After leaving at room temperature, the clear solution was evaporated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (flash chromatography); elution with 15% methanol in dichloromethane gave the methyl ester (73) (72 mg, 50%), mp 180-184 °C from methanol-diethyl ether.

Anal. C, 56.29; H, 7.95, C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>44</sub>O<sub>12</sub> requires C, 56.04; H, 8.01%.

## REFERENCES

- Abiko, Y., Mukahira, K. and Tanabe, T. (1965). "On the role of vagi and sinus nerves in the reflexogenic inhibition of sympathetic discharges induced by strospeside in cats." *Jap. J. Pharmacol.*, **15**, 143-148.
- Abramson, H.N. and Cho, J-S.K. (1971). "Inhibition of sodium- and potassium-dependent adenosine triphosphatase by cardenolide alkylating agents." *J. Med. Chem.*, **14**, 509-511.
- Abramson, H.N. and Huang, C.L., Wu, T.F. and Tobin, T. (1976). "Thiocardenolides I: Synthesis and biological actions of 3 $\beta$ -thiocyanato-14 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -card-20(22)-enolide." *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **65**, 765-768.
- Abramson, H.N., Huang, C.L., Ho, C-C., Walny, L.L. and Hsu, Y-M. (1977). "Thio cardenolides II. Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation of 3 $\beta$ -thioacetyl-14 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -card-20(22)-enolide." *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **66**, 602-603.
- Adam, W., Chan, Y.-Y., Cremer, D., Gauss, J., Scheutzow, D. and Schindler, M. (1987). "Spectral and chemical properties of dimethyl dioxirane as determined by experiment and ab initio calculations." *J. Org. Chem.*, **52**, 2800-2803.
- Agnello, E.J. and Laubach, G.D. (1960). "The Dehydrogenation of corticosteroids with chloranil" *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 4293-4299.
- Ahmed, K., Rohrer, D.C., Fullerton, D.S. and From, A.H.L. (1983). "Interaction of (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase and digitalis genins. A general model for inhibitory activity." *J. Biol. Chem.*, **258**, 8092-8097.
- Akera, T. and Brody, T.M. (1971). "Membrane adenosine triphosphatase: the effect of potassium on the formation and dissociation of the ouabain-enzyme complex." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **176**, 545-557.
- Akera, T. and Brody, T.M. (1978). "The role of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase in the inotropic action of digitalis." *Pharmacol. Rev.*, **29**, 187-220.
- Akera, T., Ng, Y-C., Shieh, I-S., Bero, E., Brody, T.M. and Braselton, W.E., (1985). "Effects of potassium on the interaction between cardiac glycosides and sodium, potassium ATPase." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **111**, 147-157.
- Aldous, S., McCredie, M. and Thomas, R. (1972). "Absorption and metabolism of lanatoside C in man. 1. comparison of oral and intravenous routes of administration." *Aust. J. Pharm. Sci.* NS1, 35-41.

- Aldous, S. and Thomas, R. (1977). "Absorption and metabolism of lanatoside C. II. Fate after oral administration." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **21**, 647-658.
- Alston, K.T., Bebbington, P.M., Green, S. E., Morgan, E.D. and Poole, C.F. (1976). "The Synthesis of some cholest-7-en-6-one derivatives Related to ecdysones." *Steroids*, **27**, 609-616.
- Anner, B.M. (1985). "The receptor function of the sodium-potassium-activated adenosine triphosphatase system." *Biochem. J.*, **227**, 1-11.
- Bailey, P.S., (1959). "The reactions of ozone with organic compounds." *Chem. Rev.*, **58**, 925-1010.
- Bailey, P.S., Thompson, J.A. and Shoulders, B.A. (1966). "Structure of the initial ozone-olefin adduct." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 4098-4099.
- Bailey, P.S., Carter, T.P. and Southwick, L.M. (1972). "Ozonation of amines. VI. Primary amines." *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 2997-3004.
- Baran, J.S. (1964). "11,19-Oxygenated steroids derived from ouabagenin." *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 527-536
- Barton, D.H.R., O'Brien, R.E. and Sternhell, S. (1962). "A new reaction of hydrazones." *J. Chem. Soc.*, 470-476.
- Besch, H.J., Jr. and Schwartz, A., (1970). "On a mechanism of action of digitalis." *J. Mol. Cell Cardiol.*, **1**, 195-199.
- Bhacca, N.S. and William, D.H. (eds) (1964). "Application of NMR spectroscopy in organic chemistry illustrations from the steroid field.", Holden-Day, Inc., Amsterdam, p. 74.
- Blaustein, M.P. (1985). "The cellular basis of cardiotonic steroids action." *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.*, **6**, 289-292.
- Bodem, G. and Dengler, H.J. (eds) (1976). "Cardiac glycosides." Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Bohl, M., Ponsold, K. and Reck, G. (1984). "Quantitative structure-activity relationships of cardiotonic steroids using empirical molecular electrostatic potentials and semiempirical molecular orbital calculations." *Steroid Biochem.*, **21**, 373-379.
- Bohl, M. and Sussmilch, R. (1986). "Calculations on molecular structure and electrostatic potentials of cardiotonic steroids." *Eur. J. Med. Chem.*, **21**, 193-198.

- Bose, D., Elliott, D., Kobayashi, T., Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S. and LaBella, F.S. (1988). "14 $\beta$ -Hydroxyprogesterone binds to the digitalis receptor, inhibits the sodium pump and enhances cardiac contractility." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **93**, 453-461.
- Bottcher, H., Lüllman, H. and Proppe, D. (1973). "Comparison of digoxin with some digitoxin metabolites on cat heart lung preparation." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **22**, 109-111.
- Bowers, A. (1959). "Steroids. CXXIX. A new general route to fluorinated steroids." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 4107-4108.
- Boutagy, J. and Thomas, R. (1971). "Cardenolide analogues I. Route for preparing semi-synthetic analogues of digitoxigenin." *Aust. J. Chem.*, **24**, 2723-2728.
- Boutagy, J. and Thomas, R. (1972). "Cardenolide analogues II. Synthesis of C-17 $\beta$ -unsaturated esters and derivatives." *Aust. J. Pharm. Sci.*, **NS1**, 67-75.
- Boutagy, J. and Thomas, R. (1973). "Cardenolide Analogues III. Synthesis of C-17 $\alpha$  and C-17 $\beta$  ( $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated) Esters, Ketones, Nitriles and Related Derivatives from Digitoxigenin." *Aust. J. Pharm. Sci.*, **NS2**, 9-20.
- Brown, B.T., Stafford, A. and Wright, S.E. (1962). "Chemical structure and pharmacological activity of some derivatives of digitoxigenin and digoxigenin." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **18**, 311-324.
- Brown, L., Erdmann, E. and Thomas, R.E. (1983). "Digitalis structure-activity relationship analyses. Conclusions from indirect binding studies with cardiac ( $\text{Na}^+ + \text{K}^+$ )-ATPase." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **32**, 2767-2774.
- Brown, L. and Thomas, R.E. (1983). "Comparison of the inotropic potencies of some synthetic and naturally occurring cardiac glycosides using isolated left atrium of guinea pig." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **33**, 814-817.
- Brown, L. and Thomas, R.E. (1984). "Comparison of the inotropic effects of some 5 alpha-caedenolides on guinea-pig left atria." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **34**, 572-574.
- Brown, L. and Erdmann, E. (1984). "A comparison of the effects of ouabain, dihydroouabain and 3 alpha-methyl digitoxigenin glucoside on guinea pig left atria." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **34**, 204-208.
- Brückner, K., Hampel, B. and Johnsen, U. (1961). "Preparation and properties of monohalogenated 3-keto-4,6-diene Steroids." *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 1225-1240.

- Burum, D.P. and Ernst, R.R. (1980). "Net Polarization Transfer via J-ordered state for Signal Enhancement of Low Sensitivity Nuclei." *J. Magn. Reson.*, **39**, 163-168.
- Caldwell, R.W. and Nash, C.B. (1976). "Pharmacological studies of a new 4-aminosugar cardiac glycoside (ASI-222)." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **197**, 19-26.
- Caldwell, R.W. and Nash, C.B. (1978). "Copmarison of the effects of aminosugar cardiac glycoside with ouabain and digitoxin on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -adenosine triphosphatase and cardiac contractile force." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **204**, 141-148.
- Campbell, J.A. and Babcock, J.C. (1959). "The Synthesis of some 7 $\alpha$ - and 7 $\beta$ -Methyl Steroid Hormones." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 4069-4074.
- Cardoso, M.T. and Carvalhas, M.L. (1980). "Effects of phenobarbital on digitoxin metabolism in guinea-pig liver slices." *Xenobiotica*, **10**, 779-784.
- Castle, M.C. and Lage, G.L. (1973a). " $\text{H}^3$ -digitoxin and its metabolite following spironolactone pretreatment of rats." *Res. Commun. Chem. Path. Pharmacol.*, **6**, 601-612.
- Castle, M.C. and Lage, G.L. (1973b). "Excretion of  $\text{H}^3$ -digitoxin and its metabolite following spironolactone pretreatment of rats." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **7**, 641-647.
- Castle, M.C. and Lage, G.L. (1974). "Cleavage by beta-glucuronidase of the water-soluble metabolites of digitoxin excreted in the bile of control and spironolactone-pretreated rats." *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **27**, 641-647.
- Castle, M.C. (1980). "Glucuronidation of digitalis glycosides by rat liver microsomes: stimulation by spironolactone and pregnenalone-16 alpha-carbonitril." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **29**, 1497-1502.
- Chai, C.Y., Wang, H.H., Hoffman, B.P. and Wang, S.C. (1967). "Mechanisms of bradycardia induced by digitalis substances." *Am. J. Physiol.*, **212**(1), 26-34.
- Challighan, R.H. and Wilt, M.H. (1961). "Ozonolysis of Vinylpyridines." *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 4912-4914.
- Charnock, J.S. and Post, R.L. (1963). "Evidence of the mechanism of ouabain inhibition of cation activated adenosine triphosphatase." *Nature (Lond.)*, **199**, 910-911.
- Chen, K.K. (1963). In "Proceedings of the First International Pharmacological Meeting.", Stockholm, 1961, Vol., **3** (W. Wilbrandt and P. Lingren, eds), pp. 27-45. Pergamon Press, Oxford.

- Chien, P-L., McEwen, W.E., Burgstahler, A.W. and Iyer, N.T. (1964). "Synthesis of Chonemorphine Stereoisomers." *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 315-318.
- Chiu, F.C.K. and Watson, T.R. (1985). "Conformational factors in cardiac glycoside activity." *J. Med. Chem.*, **28**, 509-515.
- Clark, D.R. and Kalman, S.M. (1974). "Dihydrodigoxin in a common metabolite of digoxin in man." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **2**, 148-150.
- Cohen, Z., Keinan, E., Mazur, Y. and Varkony, T.H. (1975). "Dry Ozonation. A Method for Stereoselective Hydroxylation of Saturated Compounds on Silica Gel." *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 2141-2142.
- Cook, L.S., Caldwell, R.W. and Nash, C.B. (1977). "Coparison of the cardiac effects of ASI-222 HCl, and aminosugar cardiac glycoside and digoxin." *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther.*, **227**, 220-232.
- Cox, E. and Wright, S.E. (1959). "The hepatic excretion of digitalis glycosides and their genins in the rat." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **126**, 117-123.
- Craig, W.S. and Kyte, J. (1980). "Stoichiometry and molecular weight of the minimum asymmetric unit of canine renal sodium and potassium ion-activated adenosine triphosphatase." *J. Biol. Chem.*, **255**, 6262-6269.
- Criegee, (1968). "Neues aus der chemie der ozonide." *Chimia*, **22**, 392-396.
- Cross, A.D., Carpio, H. and Ringold, H.J. (1963). "Steroids. CCXIII. Synthesis of some 6-chlorotestosterone derivatives." *J. Med. Chem.*, **6**, 198-200.
- Cutler, F.A., Mandell, L., Shew, D., Fisher, J.F. and Chemerda, J.M. (1959a). "Synthesis of hormones from 5,6-dichloro steroids. I. Addition of chlorine to pregnenalone Acetate." *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 1621-1625.
- Cutler, F.A., Fisher, J.F. and Chemerda, J.M. (1959b). "Synthesis of hormones from 5,6-dichloro steroids. II. Introduction of 17 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl." *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 1626-1629.
- Deghenghi, R. (1970). "Synthetic cardenolides and related products." *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **21**, 153-165.
- de Pont, J., van Prooijen-van Eeden, A. and Bonting, S.L. (1978). "Role of negatively charged phospholipids in highly purified (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase from rabbit kidney outer medulla studies on (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-activated ATPase, XXXIX." *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, **508**, 464-477.

- De Pover, A. and Godfraind, T. (1982). "Influence of 16 beta formylation on Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibition by cardiac glycosides." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **321**, 135-139.
- Doddrell, D.M. and Pegg, D.T. (1980). "Assignment of Proton-decoupled Carbon-13 Spectra of Complex Molecules by using Polarization Transfer Spectroscopy." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 6388-6390.
- Doggett, N.S. and Spencer, P.S.J. (1971). "Pharmacological properties of centrally administered ouabain and their modification by other drugs." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **42**, 242-253.
- Doherty, J.E., Perkins, W.H. and Mitchell, G.K. (1961). "Tritiated digoxin studies in human subjects." *Arch. Int. Med.*, **108**, 531.
- Doherty, J.E. (1968). "The clinical pharmacology of digitalis glycosides." *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, **255**, 382-412.
- Doherty, J.E. (1973). In "Gigoxin: Present Knowledge of Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics." (O. Storstein, ed.), P. 419. Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, Oslo.
- Doherty, J.E., de Soyza, N., Kane, J.J. et al. (1978). "Clinical pharmacokinetics of digitalis glycosides." *Prog. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, **21**, 141-158.
- Dolphen, R. and Lesne, M. (1981). "Cardiac glycosides and their metabolites levels in plasma and heart of guinea-pigs after I.V. administration." *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther.*, **251**, 4-25.
- Drakenberg, T., Brodelius, P., McIntyre, D.D. and Vogel, H.J. (1990). "Structural Studies of Digitoxin and related Cardenolides by two-dimensional NMR." *Can. J. Chem.*, **68**, 272-277.
- Dutta, S., Marks, B. and Stephen, P.M. (1976). "The uptake and subcellular distribution of radiolabeled metabolite of digitoxin in the guinea-pig isolated perfused heart." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **56**, 436-441.
- Dzimiri, N. and Fricke, U. (1988). "Lipophilicity and pharmacodynamics of cardiotonic steroids in guinea-pig isolated heart muscle." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **93**, 281-288.
- Eaton, D.L. and Klaassen, C.D. (1978). "Carrier-mediated transport of ouabain in isolated hepatocytes." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **205**, 480-488.

- Eberlein, W., Diederer, W., Heider, J. and Kobinger, W. (1972a). "3-(3 $\beta$ -Tridigitoxosyloxy-14 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\beta$ -androstan-17 $\beta$ -yl)acrylic acid derivatives." Chem. Abst., German Offen. Patent 20 52 634.5, **77**, 62237.
- Eberlein, W., Nickl, J., Heider, J., Dahms, G. and Machleidt, H. (1972b). "Steroidal Cardiotonics. I. Introduction of substituents into the butenolide ring of heart glycosides." Chem. Ber., **105**, 3686-3694.
- El Masry, A.H., El Defrawy, S.A. and Gisvold, O. (1969). "Synthesis and biological activity of the ketals of digitoxigenone and digoxigenone and some acetals of digitoxigenin and digoxigenin." J. Pharm. Sci., **58**, 228-231.
- Ercoli, A. (1963). Br. 911 740 "Enol ethers of 2- or 6-substituted 3-Oxo-4-androstenes." Chem. Abst., British Patent 911 740, **58**, 9180-9181.
- Erdmann, E. and Schoner, W. (1974). "Ouabain-receptor interactions in (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase preparations. Iv. The steroids and other substances and their affinity to the glycoside receptor." Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol., **283**, 335-356.
- Erdmann, E., Greef, K. and Skou, J.C. (eds) (1986). "Cardiac Glycosides 1785-1985." Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Eriksson, B.M., Tekenbergs, L., Magnusson, J.O. and Molin, L. (1981). "Determination of tritiated digoxin and metabolites in urine by liquid chromatography." J. Chromatogr., **223**, 401-408.
- Erttmann, R. and Damm, K.H. (1975). "On the problem of a common hepatic transport process for steroids. Uptake of 3-H taurocholic acid and 3-H corticosterone into rat liver slices." Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther., **214**, 232-239.
- Evans, D.E. and Gillis, R.A. (1975). "Effects of ouabain and its interaction with diphenylhydantoin on cardiac arrhythmias induced by hypothalamic stimulation." J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., **195**, 577-586.
- Fallon, M. (1987). In "A study of the *in vitro* biological activity of some semi-synthetic digitalis analogues." PhD Thesis, University of Sydney, Australia.
- Farah, A. (1946). "On the elimination of G-strophanthin by the rat." J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., **86**, 248-257.
- Flasch, H. and Heinz, N. (1978). "Correlation between inhibition of (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-membrane-ATPase and positive inotropic activity of cardenolides in isolated papillary muscles of guinea pig." Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol., **304**, 37-44.

- Freytag, J.W. and Reynolds, J.A. (1981). "Polypeptide molecular weights of the (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase from porcine kidney medulla." *Biochemistry*, **20**, 7211-7214.
- Fricke, U., Klaus, W. and Rogatti, M. (1979). "On the contribution of lipophilia of alkylating cardiotonic steroids to active site directed irreversible inhibition of cardiac function." *J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.*, **11**, (Suppl. 2), 14.
- Fricke, U., Klaus, W. and Rogatti, M. (1981). "Active site-directed alkylation of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase by digitalis sulphonate derivatives of different lipophilicity." *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, **72**, 25-29.
- Fullerton, D.S., Pankaskie, M.C., Ahmed, K. and From, A.H.L. (1976). "Cardenolide analogues. I. A 17beta-unsaturated aldehyde." *J. Med. Chem.*, **19**, 1330-1333.
- Fullerton, D.S., Gilman, T.M., Pankaskie, M.C., Ahmed, K., From, A.H.L., Duax, W.L. and Rohrer, D.C. (1977). "Cardenolide analogues. 2. 22-Methylenecard-14-enolides." *J. Med. Chem.*, **20**, 841-844.
- Fullerton, D.S., Yoshioka, K., Rohrer, D.C., From, A.H.L. and Ahmed, K. (1979). "Cardenolide analogues. 4. On the rates of the 20(22)-ene and 14β-hydroxyl in genin activity." *J. Med. Chem.*, **22**, 529-533.
- Fullerton, D.S., Yoshioka, K., Rohrer, D.C., From, A.H.L. and Ahmed, K. (1980). "A crystallographic, conformation energy and biological study of Actodigin (AY-22,241) and its genin." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **17**, 43-51.
- Fullerton, D.S., Kihara, M. Deffo, T., Kitatsuji, E., Ahmed, K., Simat, B., From, A.H.L. and Rohrer, D.C. (1984). "Cardiac glycosides. I. A systematic study of digitoxigenin D-glycosides." *J. Med. Chem.*, **27**, 256-261.
- Fullerton, D.S., Ahmed, K., From, A.H.L., McParland, R.H., Rohrer, D.C. and Griffin, J.F. (1986). In "Molecular graphics and drug design." (A.S.V. Burgen, G.C.K. Roberts and M.S. Tute, eds), p. 257-284. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Garan, H., Powers, E.R. and Powell, W.J., Jr. (1974a). "Dependence of the neurogenic vascular resistance effect of digitalis on the background level of sympathetic activity in skeletal muscle." *Fed. Proc.*, **33**, 584.
- Garan, H., Smith, T.W. and Powell, W.J., Jr. (1974b). "The central nervous system as a site of action for the coronary vasoconstrictor effect of digitoxin." *J. Clin. Invest.*, **54**, 1365-1372.
- Garvey, H.L. (1970). "The nervous system as a site of digitalis action." *Cardiovasc. Res.*, **4**, 202.

- Gault, M.H., Sudgen, D., Maloney, C., Ahmed, M. and Tweedal, M. (1979). "Biotransformation and elimination of digoxin with normal and minimal renal function." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **25**, 499-513.
- Gault, M.H., Longerich, L.L., Loo, T.C.K, Ko, P.T., Fine, A., Vasdev, S.C. and Dawe, M.A. (1984). "Digoxin biotransformation." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **35**, 74-82.
- Gelbart, A. and Thomas, R. (1978). "Cardenolide analogues. 7. Synthesis and biological activity of some new steroidal guanylhydrazones." *J. Med. Chem.*, **21**, 284-288.
- Gervais, A., Lane, L.K., Anner, B.M., Lindenmayer, G.E. and Schwartz, A. (1977). "A possible molecular mechanism of the action of digitalis: ouabain action on calcium binding to sites associated with a purified sodium-potassium-activated adenosine triphosphatase from kidney." *Circ. Res.*, **40**, 8-14.
- Gillis, R.A. (1969). "Cardiac sympathetic nerve activity: changes induced by ouabain and propranolol." *Science*, **166**, 508-510.
- Gillis, R.A., Raines, A., Sohn, Y.J., Levitt, B. and Standaert, F.G. (1972). "Neuroexcitatory effects of digitalis and their role in the development of cardiac arrhythmias." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **183**, 154-168.
- Gillis, R.A. and Quest, J.A. (1980). "The role of the nervous system in the cardiovascular effects of digitalis." *Pharmacol. Rev.*, **31**, 19-97.
- Glynn, I.M. (1957). "The action of cardiac glycosides on sodium and potassium movement in human red cells." *J. Physiol., Lond.*, **136**, 148-173.
- Goeldner, M.P., Hirth, C.G., Rossi, B., Ponzio, G. and Lazdunski, M. (1983). "Specific photoaffinity labeling of the digitalis binding site of the sodium and potassium ion-activated adenosine triphosphatase induced by energy transfer." *Biochemistry*, **22**, 4685-4690.
- Godfraind, T. and Ghysel-Burton, J. (1979). "The cardioactive properties of SC4453, a digoxin analogue with a C17 $\beta$ -pyridazine ring." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **60**, 337-344.
- Goldstein, I.J., Hay, G.W., Lewis, B.A. and Smith, F. (1965). "Methods in Carbohydrate Chemistry." Vol. V, Academic Press, New York and London, p. 361.
- Graves, P.E., Fenster, P.E., MacFarland, R.T., Marcus, F.I. and Perrier, D. (1984a). "Kinetics of digitoxin and the bis- and monodigitoxosides of digitoxigenin in normal subjects." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **36**, 601-606.

- Graves, P.E., Fenster, P.E., MacFarland, R.T., Marcus, F.I. and Perrier, D. (1984b). "Kinetics of digitoxin and the bis- and monodigitoxosides of digitoxigenin in renal insufficiency." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **36**, 601-606.
- Greef, K. (ed.) (1981). "Cardiac Glycosides. Part II: Pharmacokinetics and clinical Pharmacology." Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Grieger, R. (1969). "Neues aus der Chemie der Ozonide." *Chimia*, **22**, 392-396.
- Griffin, J.F., Rohrer, D.C., Ahmed, K., From, A.H.L., Hashimoto, T., Rathore, H. and Fullerton, D.S. (1986). "The effects of 16 beta-substitution on the structure and activity of digitoxigenin: is there an additional binding interaction with Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase ?" *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **29**, 270-274.
- Guntert, T.W. and Linde, H.H.A. (1981). In "Chemistry and structure-activity relationships of cardioactive steroids." In *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology*, vol. **56/1**, Cardiac Glycosides (K. Greef ed). p. 13-24. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Habermehl, G.G., Hamman, P.E. and Wray, V. (1985). "<sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of 5β,14β-Hydroxysteroids." *Mag. Reson. Chem.*, **23**, 959-963.
- Hall, C. and Ruoho, A. (1980). "Ouabain-binding-site photoaffinity probes that label both subunits Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase." *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **77**, 4529-4533.
- Hansen, O. (1984). "Interaction of cardiac glycosides with (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-activated ATPase. A biochemical link to digitalis-induced inotropy." *Pharmacol. Rev.*, **36**, 143-163.
- Hardwicke, P.M.D. and Freytag, J.W. (1981). "A proteolipid associated with Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase is not essential for ATPase activity." *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **102**, 250-257.
- Harwood, L.M. (1985). "Dry-Column Flash Chromatography." *Aldrichimica Acta*, **18**, 25.
- Hashimoto, T., Rathore, H., Satoh, D., Hong, G., Griffin, J.F., From, A.H.L., Ahmed, K. and Fullerton, D.S. (1986). "Cardiac glycoside. 6. Digitoxigenin C-16 acetates, formates, methoxycarbonates and digitoxosides. Synthesis and Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibitory activities." *J. Med. Chem.*, **29**, 997-1003.
- Haustein, K.-O., Megges, R., and Hauptmann, J. (1973). "Structure-activity relationship of natural and semi-synthetic genins glycosides as investigated on the smooth muscle of the guinea-pig ileum." *Pharmacology*, **10**, 65-75.

- Haustein, K.-O. (1974). "Studies on cardioactive steroids. I. Structure-activity relationships on the isolated atrium." *Pharmacology*, **11**, 117-126.
- Haustein, K.-O. and Hauptmann, J. (1974). "Studies on cardioactive steroids. II. Structure-activity relationships in the isolated guinea-pig heart." *Pharmacology*, **11**, 129-138.
- Haustein, K.-O. and Glusa, E. (1980). "Studies on cardioactive steroids. V. Structure-activity relationships of derivatives of 16 $\alpha$ -gitoxin." *Pharmacology*, **21**, 375-382.
- Helke, L.J. (1978). In "The role of monoaminergic neurotransmitter systems in arrhythmogenic effects of digitalis." (Ph D thesis). Georgetown University, Washington.
- Helke, L.J. and Gillis, R.A. (1978). "Centrally mediated protective effects of dopamine agonist on digitalis-induced ventricular arrhythmias." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **207**, 263-270.
- Heller, M. (1988). "Interactions of cardiac glycosides with cells and on sodium and calcium pumps in plasma membranes." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **37**, 2293-2297.
- Heymans, C., Bouckaert, J.J. and Regniers, P. (1932). "Reflex mechanism of the bradycardia provoked by digitalis." *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther.*, **44**, 31-39.
- Hoffman, J.F. (1966). "The red cell membrane and the transport of sodium and potassium." *Am. J. Med.*, **41**, 666-680.
- Hokin, L.E., Mokotoff, M. and Kupchan, S.M. (1966). "Alkylation of a brain transport adenosine triphosphatase at the cardiotonic steroid site by strophanthidin-3-haloacetates." *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **55**, 797-804.
- House, H.O. (1972). "Modern synthetic reactions." 2nd. ed., Benjamin, W.A., Menlo Park, Calif., p. 353.
- Hull, L.A., Hisatsune, I.C. and Heiklen, J. (1972). "Low-temperature infrared studies of simple alkene-ozone reactions." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 4856-4864.
- Hunziker, F. and Reichstein, T. (1945). "Glycosides and aglycones (XI) Degradation of digitoxigenin to 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyetiocholic acid." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 1472-1479.
- Jarreau, F.X., Koenigand, J.J. and Fenard, S. (1984). "A new inotropic aminosteroid: LND 623." *Eur. Heart J.*, **5** (Suppl. F), 309-314.

- Jorgensen, P.L. (1982a). "Mechanism of the Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup> pump. Protein structure and conformations of the pure (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase." *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **694**, 27-68.
- Jorgensen, P.L. (1982b). "Structure, function and regulation of Na,K-ATPase in the kidney." *Kidney Int.*, **29**, 10-20.
- Iyoda, I., Tarahashi, H., Lee, L.C., Okajima, H., Inoue, A., Sasaki, S., Takeda, K., Yoshimura, M. and Ijichi, H. (1986). "Cardiovascular and sympathetic responses to ouabain injected into the hypothalamus in rats." *Cardiovasc. Res.*, **20**, 294-298.
- Kaiser, F., Haack, E. and Spingler, H. (1957). "Cardiac glycosides (VIII) Mono- and bisdigitoxoside of digitoxigenin, and getaloxigenin." *Ann.*, **603**, 75-88.
- Katzung, B.G. and Meyers, F.H. (1965). "Excretion of radioactive digitoxin by the dog." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **149**, 257-262.
- Katzung, B.G. and Meyers, F.H. (1966). "Excretion of radioactive digitoxin by the dog." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **154**, 575-580.
- Katzung, B.G., Munoz, J.A., Shirachi, D.Y., Trevor, A.J., Chang, H.H. and Wolff, M.E. (1970). "Modification of digitalis inotropism by a lactam derivatives." *Experientia*, **26**, 1189-1191.
- Keaveney, W.P., Berger, M.G. and Pappas, J.J. (1967). "Direction of cleavage of primary ozonides in the methanolic ozonolyses of styrene, propenylbenzene and 2-methylpropenyl benzene." *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1537-1542.
- Keinan, E. and Mazur, Y. (1977). "Dry Ozonation of Amines. Conversion of Primary Amines to Nitro Compounds." *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 844-847.
- Kershaw, W.C., Campbell, P. and Lage, G.L. (1985). "*In vitro* digitoxin metabolism. Rate-limiting step and alteration following spironolactone pretreatment." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **13**, 635-639.
- Kihara, M., Yoshioka, K., Deffo, T., Fullerton, D.S. and Rohrer, D.C. (1984). "Cardiac Glycosides: 3. Synthesis of β-D-Digitoxose Analogs." *Tetrahedron*, **40**, 1121-1123.
- Kim, R.-S.S., LaBella, F.S., Zunza, H., Zunza, F. and Templeton, J.F. (1980). "Progesterone derivatives that bind to the digitalis receptor: structure-activity relationship." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **18**, 395-398.

- Kirk, D.N., Toms, H.C., Douglas, C. and White, K.A. (1990). "A Survey of High-field  $^1\text{H}$  NMR Spectra of the Steroid Hormones their Hydroxylated Derivatives and related Compounds." *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2*, 1567-1594.
- Knowles, W.S. and Thompson, Q.E. (1960). "A Convenient Method for Reduction of Hydroperoxidic Ozonation Products." *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 1031-1033.
- Korner, P.I. (1978). In "Progress in Cardiology" (P.N. Yu and J.F. Goodman, eds), Vol 8, p. 55-101. Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia.
- Kubota, T. and Hinoh, H. (1968). "Triterpnoids from Bupleurum Falcatum L.-III Isolation of Genuine Sapogenins, Saikogenins E, FAND." *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 675-686.
- Kupchan, S.M., Mokotoff, M., Sandhu, R.S. and Hokin, L.E. (1967). "The chemistry and biological activity of derivatives of strophanthidin." *J. Med. Chem.*, **10**, 1025-1033.
- Kupferberg, H.J. and Schanker, L.S. (1968). "Biliary secretion of ouabain- $\text{H}^3$  and its uptake by liver slices in the rat." *Am. J. Physiol.*, **214**, 1048-1053.
- Kupferberg, H.J. (1969). "Inhibition of ouabain- $\text{H}^3$  uptake by liver slices and its excretion into the bile and by compounds having a steroid nucleus." *Life Sci.*, **8**, 1179-1185.
- Kyte, J. (1972). "Properties of the two polypeptides of sodium and potassium-dependent adenosine triphosphatase." *J. Biol. Chem.*, **247**, 7634-7641.
- LaBella, F.S., Bihler, I. and Kim, R.-S. (1984). "Progesterone derivatives that bind to the digitalis receptor: effects on  $^{86}\text{Rb}$  uptake and contractility in the isolated guinea-pig heart." *Canad. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, **62**, 1057-1064.
- LaBella, F.S., Bihler, I., Templeton, J.F., Kim, R.-S., Hnatowich, M. and Rohrer, D. (1985). "Progesterone derivatives that bind to the digitalis receptor: effects on  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ -ATPase and isolated tissues." *Federation Proc.*, **44**, 2806-2811.
- LaBella, F.S., Templeton, J.F. and Bose, D. (1987). "Endogeneous digitalis: current status and progesterone derivatives as candidates." *Proc. West. Pharmacol. Soc.*, **30**, 365-371.
- LaBella, F.S., Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S. and Bose, D. (1989). "Progesterone derivatives that binds to the digitalis receptor." *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.*, **10**, 11-14.
- Lechatt, P. and Schmidt, H. (1982). "Interactions between the autonomic nervous system and the cardiovascular effects of ouabain in guinea-pigs." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **78**, 21-32.

- Levitt, B. and Keefe, D.L. (1985). "Clinical use of digitalis materials." *J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, **25**, 507-513.
- Lindenbaum, J., Tse-Eng, D., Butler, V.P. and Rund, D.G. (1981a). "Urinary excretion of reduced metabolites of digoxin." *Am. J. Med.*, **71**, 67-74.
- Lindenbaum, J., Rund, D.G., Butler, V.P., Tse-Eng, D. and Saha, J.R. (1981b). "Inactivation of digoxin by the gut flora: reversal by antibiotic therapy." *New Engl. J. Med.*, **305**, 789-794.
- Lindenbaum, J. (1986). In "Cardiac glycosides 1785-1985" (E. Erdmann, K. Greeff and J.C., Skou, eds), p. 263-268. Springer-Verlag, New York
- Lindig, C. (1983). "Partial Synthesis of Cardenolides and Cardenolide analogs. VII. Synthesis of A/B-cis-and C/D-cis-fused steroidmono-and-bis ( $\alpha$ -methylene- $\gamma$ -butyrolactone)." *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **325**, 587-598.
- Lindner, E., von Reitzenstein, G. and Schöne, H.H. (1979). "Das 14,15- $\beta$ -oxido-analoge des proscillaridins (HOE 040)." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **29**, 221-226.
- Lüllmann, H. and Peters, T. (1971). "The cardioactivity of digitoxin metabolites." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **14**, 204-205.
- Lüllmann, H. and Mohr, K. (1982). "On the binding of a 3 $\alpha$ -methylated digitoxigenin glucoside to ouabain receptors in heart muscle homogenate." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 2489-2494.
- Lüllmann, H. and Peters, T. (1982). "On the binding of a 3 $\alpha$ -methylated digitoxigenin-glucoside to ouabain receptors in heart muscle homogenate." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 2489-2494.
- Lüllmann, H., Peters, T., Prillwitz, H-H. and Ziegler, A. (1984). In "Cardiac glycosides Receptors and Positive Inotropy." (E. Erdmann, ed.), p. 93-101. Steinkopff, Darmstadt.
- Magnusson, J.O., Bergdahl, B., Bogentoft, C. and Jonsson, U.E. (1982). "Metabolism of digoxin and absorption site." *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, **14**, 284-285.
- Mannich, C. and Siewert, G. (1942). "g-Strophanthin (ouabain) and g-strophanthidin." *Chem. Ber.*, **75B**, 737-750.
- Marcus, F.I., Kapadia, G.J. and Kapadia, G. (1964). "The metabolism of digoxin in normal subjects." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **145**, 203.

- Marcus, F.I., Burkhalter, L., Cuccia, C., Pavlovich, J. and Kapadia, G.G. (1966). "Administration of tritiated digoxin with and without a loading dose. Metabolic study." *Circulation*, **24**, 865-874.
- Matsui, H. and Schwartz, A. (1968). "Mechanism of cardiac glycoside inhibition of the (sodium-potassium)-dependent ATPase from cardiac tissue." *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, **151**, 655-663.
- Megges, R., Portius, H.J. and Repke, K.R.H. (1979). "Überden ersatzdes ringsauerstoffsim lacton ring der cardenolide durch stickstoff." *Pharmazie*, **34**, 328-329.
- Mendez, R., Pastelin, G. and Kabela, E. (1974). "The influence of the position of attachment of the lactone ring to the steroid nucleus on the action of cardiac glycosides." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **188**, 189-197.
- Merck, E., A.-G. (1964). "4,6-Diene-6-halo steroids." *Chem. Abst.*, British Patent 951 460, **61**, 5733-5734.
- Meyer, K. and Reichstein, T. (1947). "Constituents of the adrenal cortex and related compounds. LXXVIII. Transformation of digitaloid lactones into ketols of the cortical Steroid type." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **30**, 1508-1522.
- Mohr, K. (1983). "Kinetics of binding of the semi-synthetic  $\alpha$ -methyl-digitoxigenin-glucoside to cardiac (Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **32**, 928-930.
- Montgomery, R.E. (1974). "Catalysis of peroxymonosulfate reaction by ketones." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 7820-7821.
- Mori, H. and Yamada, J. (1963). "Studies on Steroidal Compounds. XI. Reaction of 5-Ene Steroids with Sulfuryl Chloride in Pyridine." *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **11**, 1418-1423.
- Murray, R.W. (1968). "The Mechanism of Ozonolysis." *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **1**, 313-320.
- Murray, R.W. and Jeyaraman, R. (1985). "Dioxiranes: Synthesis and Reactions of Methyl dioxiranes." *J. Org. Chem.*, **50**, 2847-2853.
- Murray, R.W., Jeyaraman, R. and Mohan, L. (1986). "New Synthesis of Nitro Compounds Using Dimethyldioxirane." *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2335-2336.
- Naidoo, B.K., Witty, T.R., Remers, W.A. and Besch, H.R.Jr. (1974). "Cardiotonic steroids I: Importance of 14 $\beta$ -hydroxy group in digitoxigenin." *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **63**, 13991-13994.

- Noble, D. (1980). "Mechanism of action of therapeutic levels of cardiac glycosides." *Cardiovasc. Res.*, **14**, 495-514.
- Okita, G.T., Talso, P.J., Curry J.H., Smith, F.D. and Geiling, E.M.K. (1955). "Studies with radioactive digitalis." *J. Pharmacol.*, **115**, 371-379.
- Okita, G.T. (1964). "Metabolism of radioactive cardiac glycosides." *Pharmacologist*, **6**, 45.
- Okita, G.T. (1977). "Dissociation of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibition from digitalis inotropy." *Fed. Proc.*, **36**, 2225-2230.
- Oliveto, E.P. (1972). In "Organic reactions in steroid chemistry." (J. Fried and Edward, J.A., eds), Vol. 2, p. 127-236., Van Nostrand Reinhold company, New York.
- Orrego, F. (1984). "Calcium and the mechanism of action of digitalis." *Gen. Pharmac.*, **15**, 273-280.
- Ovchinnikov, Y.A., Luneva, N.M., Arystarkhova, E.A., Gevondyan, N.M., Arzamazova, A.T., Kozhich, A.T., Nesmeyanov, V.A. and Mondyyanov, N.N. (1988). "Identification of the extracellular and intracellular hydrophilic loops of the catalytic subunit by specific antibodies." *FEBS Lett.*, **227**, 230-234.
- Pace, D.G. and Gillis, R.A. (1976). "Neuroexcitatory effects of digoxin in the cat." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **199**, 583-600.
- Pappas, J.J., Keaveny, W.P., Ganchar, E. and Berger, M. (1966). "A New and convenient method for converting Olefins to aldehydes." *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4273-4278.
- Pastelin, G. and Mendez, R. (1983). "Cardiac effects of six Actodigin (Ay-22,24')-Related Semisynthetic Glycosides." *Life Sci.* **32**, 1905-1909.
- Peterson, G.L. and Hokin, L.E. (1981). "Molecular weight and stoichiometry of the sodium and potassium-activated adenosine triphosphatase subunits." *J. Biol. Chem.*, **256**, 3751-3761.
- Plunkett, L.M. and Tackett, R.L. (1987). "Central dopamine receptors and their role in digoxin-induced cardiotoxicity in the dog." *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, **39**, 29-34.
- Portius, von H.J. and Repke, K. (1964). "Versuch einer analyse der beziehungen zwischen chemischer struktur und digitalis-ähnlicher wirksamkeit auf der rezeptore bene." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **14**, 107-1077.

- Pradhan, S.K. and Ringold, H.J. (1964). "The Dehydrogenation of steroidal 3,5-dienol ethers with dichlorodicyanoquinone (DDQ)." *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 601-604.
- Prisbe, E.J., Verheyden, J.P.H., Montgomery, W.W. and Strosberg, A.M. (1986). "Digitoxigenin 3-O- $\beta$ -D-furanosides." *J. Med. Chem.*, **29**, 239-244.
- Price, C.C. and Tumolo, A.L. (1964). "The course of ozonation of ethers." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4691-4694.
- Quest, J.A. and Gillis, R.A. (1974). "Effect of digitalis on carotid sinus baroreceptor activity." *Circ. Res.*, **35**, 247-255.
- Rabitzsch, G. (1971). "Ozone/pyridine-degradation of the tridigitoxoside cardenolides digitoxin and digoxin to isopregnanolone tridigitoxosides." *Pharmazie*, **26**, 592-597.
- Raffauf, R.F. and Reichstein, T. (1948). "XLI. Further Degradation Studies with Ouabagenin. 2." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **31**, 2111-2117.
- Ragab, M.S., Linde, H. and Meyer, K. (1962). "16-Epigitoxigenin and 3-O-acetyl-17 $\beta$ H-gitoxigenin." *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, **45**, 474-479.
- Rathore, H., From, A.H.L., Ahhmed, K. and Fullerton, D.S. (1986). "Cardiac glycosides. 7. Sugar stereochemistry and cardiac glycoside activity." *J. Med. Chem.*, **29**, 1945-1952.
- Razumovskii, S.D. and Zaikov, G.E. (1984). "Ozone and its Reactions with Organic Compounds." (*Studies in Organic Chemistry*, **15**), Chapter 3., Elsevier, Amsterdam, pages 83-140.
- Reeves, A.S., Collins, J.H. and Schwartz, A. (1980). "Isolation and characterization of (Na,K)-ATPase proteolipid." *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **95**, 1591-1598.
- Reichstein, T. and Fuchs, H.G. (1940). "XXXVII. Reductive elimination of the 21-hydroxyl group in corticosterone and analogous ketols." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **23**, 684-688.
- Repke, K.R.H. (1959). "On splitting and hydroxylation of digitoxin in the rat." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Exp. Pathol. Pharmacol.*, **237**, 34-48.
- Repke, K.R.H. (1963a). In "Proceedings of the first international pharmacological meeting." (W. Wilbrandt, ed.), Vol. 3, p. 47-73. Pergamon Press, Oxford.

- Repke, K.R.H. and Portius, H.J. (1963b). "Identity of the transport-adenosine-triphosphatase in the cell membrane of the cardiac muscle with a digitalis receptor enzyme." *Experientia*, **19**, 452-458.
- Repke, K.R.H. (1966). "Biochemie und klinik der digitalis." *Internist*, **7**, 418-426.
- Repke, K.R.H. (1970). "Stoffwechsel und wirkung von digitalisglycosiden." *Ost. Apoth. Ztg.*, **24**, 515.
- Repke, K.R.H., Schön, R., Henke, W., Schönfeld, W., Streckenbach, B. and Dittrich, F. (1974). "Experimental and theoretical examination of the flop model of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase function." *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, **242**, 203-213.
- Repke, K.R.H. and Schönfeld, W. (1984). "Sodium potassium ATPase as the digitalis receptor." *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.*, **5**, 393-397.
- Repke, K.R.H. and Weiland, J. (1988). "Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-transporting ATPase as a tool in the synthetic further development of cardioactive steroids." *Pharmacol. Res. Commun.*, **20**, 420-450.
- Repke, K.R.H., Schönfeld, W. and Menke, K.H. (1990). "Speziesunterschiede in der rezeptor-effektor-parametern-ein lösbares problem der arzneimittel-forschung ?." *Pharmazie*, **45**, 237.
- Reuning, R.H., Shepard, T.A., Morrison, B.E. and Bockbrader, H.N. (1985). "Formation of [20R]-dihydrodigoxin from digoxin in humans." *Drug. Metab. Dispos.*, **13**, 51-57.
- Richards, L.G., Castle, M.C. and Lage, G.L. (1977). "Glucuronidation of digitoxin and its derivatives by rat and rabbit liver homogenates." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **5**, 469-473.
- Rietbrock, N. and Abshagen, U. (1973). "Stoffwechsel und pharmakokinetik der lanataglykoside beim menschen." *Dtsch. Med. Wochenschr.*, **98**, 117-122.
- Ringold, H.J., Batres, E., Bowers, A. Edwards, J. and Zderic, J. (1959). "Steroids. CXXVII. 6-Halo Progestational Agents." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3485-3486.
- Robien, W., Kopp, B., Schable, D. and Schwarz, H. (1987). "Progress in Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy." *Prog. Nucl. Mag. Reson. Spectrosc.*, **19**, 131-181.

- Rohrer, D.C., Kihara, M., Deffo, T., Rathore, H., Ahmed, K., From, A.H.L. and Fullerton, D.S. (1984). "Cardiac glycosides. 4. A structural and biological analysis of  $\beta$ -D-digitoxosides,  $\beta$ -D-digitoxose acetones and their genins." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **106**, 8269-8276.
- Robinson, C.H., Milewich, L and Hofer, P. (1966). "The oxidation of steroidal amines to nitro Steroids." *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 524-528.
- Robinson, J.D. and Flashner, M.S. (1979). "The ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ )-activated ATPase. Enzymatic and transport properties." *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **549**, 145-176.
- Rossi, B., Ponzio, G. and Lazdunski, M. (1982). "Identification of the segment of the catalytic subunit of ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ )-ATPase containing the digitalis binding site." *EMBO*, **1**, 859-861.
- Russell, J.Q. and Klaassen, C.D. (1972). "Species variations in the biliary excretion of ouabain." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **183**, 513-520.
- Russell, J.Q. and Klaassen, C.D. (1973). "Biliary excretion of cardiac glycosides." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **186**, 455-462.
- Satoh, D. and Aoyama, K. (1970). "Studies on digitalis glycosides. XXXI Stepwise degradation of polydigitoxosides cardenolides." *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **18**, 94-99.
- Saxena, P.R. and Bhargava, K.P. (1974). "Central beta-adrenoreceptor sites and ouabain action." *Pharmacol. Res. Commun.*, **6**, 347-355.
- Saxena, P.R. and Bhargava, K.P. (1975). "The importance of a central adrenergic mechanism in the cardiovascular responses to ouabain." *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 332-346.
- Schatzmann, H.J. (1953). "Herzglycoside als hemmstoffe fur den aktiven kalium and natrium transport durch die erythrocytenmembran." *Helv. Physiol. Pharmacol. Acta*, **11**, 346-354.
- Schmidt, H.J., Hoffman, K.D., Kammann, G. and Tonjes, H. (1979). "Synthese von neuen in 14- und 15-stellung N-substituierten cardenoliden und cardenolidglykosiden." *Pharmazie*, **34**, 327-328.
- Schmoltdt, A. (1978). "Increased digitoxin cleavage by liver microsomes of spironolactone-pretreated rats." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **305**, 261-263.

- Schmoltdt, A. and Rohloff, C. (1978). "Dehydro-digitoxosides of digitoxigenin: formation and importance for the digitoxin metabolism in the rat." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **305**, 167-172.
- Schmoltdt, A. and Promies, J. (1982). "On the substrate specificity of the digitoxigenin monodigitoxoside conjugating udp-glucuronyltransferase in rat liver." *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 2285-2289.
- Schmoltdt, A., van der Eldern-Dellbrugge, U. and Benthe, H.F. (1982). "On the glucuronidation of digitalis compounds in different species" *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn.*, **225**, 180-190.
- Schmoltdt, A. (1984). "Uner suchungen zum metabolismus der digitaliglykoside." *Biet. Zur. Gerichtl. Med.*, **42**, 95-101.
- Schmoltdt, A., von Meyerinck, L., Drohn, W. and Blomer, I. (1986). In "Cardiac Glycosides 1785-1985" (E. Erdmann, K. Greeff and J.C. Skou, eds), p. 273-279. Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Scholz, H. and Schmitz, W. (1984). "Positive inotropic effects of digitoxin- and digoxin-glucuronide in human isolated ventricular heart muscle preparations." *Basic Res. Cardiol.*, **79** (Suppl.), 134-139
- Schönfeld, W., Weiland, J., Lindig, C., Masnyk, M., Kabat, M.M., Kurek, A., Wicha, J. and Repke, K.R.H. (1985). "The lead structure in cardiac glycosides is 5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -androstane-3 $\beta$ ,14-diol." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **329**, 414-426.
- Schönfeld, W., Merke, K.H., Schönfeld, R. and Repke, K.R.H. (1987). "5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -Androstane-3 $\beta$ ,14-diol binds to the digitalis receptor site on Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase." *J. Enzyme Inhibition*, **2**, 37-45.
- Schönfeld, W. and Repke, K.R.H. (1988). "A Free-Wilson analysis of 5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -androstane derivatives inhibiting Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase from human heart. *Quant. Struct-Act. Relat.*", **7**, 160-165.
- Schoner, W., Pauls, H. and Patzelt-Wenzler, R. (1977). In "Myocardial Failure" (G. Riecker, A. Weber and Goodwin, eds), p. 115. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Schütz, von, S., Meyer, K. and Kräzer, H. (1969). "Guanyldrazone mit einer positiv inotropen herzwirkung." *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **19**, 69-75.
- Schwartz, A., Matsuji, H. and Laughter, A.H. (1968). "Tritiated digitoxin binding to (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-activated adenosine triphosphatase: Possible allosteric site." *Science*, **160**, 323-325.

- Schwartz, A., Lindenmayer, G.E. and Allen, J.C. (1975). "The sodium adenosine triphosphatase: Pharmacological, physiological and biochemical aspects." *Pharmacol. Rev.*, **27**, 1-134.
- Schwabe, K. and Tschiersch, B. (1982). "Synthese und eigenschaften des digitoxigenin-3 $\beta$ -O- $\alpha$ -L-arabinofuranisides." *Pharmazie*, **37**, 827-828.
- Schwenk, M., Wiedman, T. and Remmer, H. (1981). "Uptake accumulation and release of ouabain by isolated rat hepatocytes." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **316**, 340-344.
- Secrist, J.A. and Logue, M.W. (1972). "Amine Hydrochlorides by Reduction in the Presence of Chloroform." *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 335-336.
- Segel, K-H. (1962). "Digitoxigenin 3 $\beta$ -succinate." *Naturwissenschaften*, **49**, 374.
- Segel, K-H. (1965). "Digitoxigenin 3 $\beta$ -hemisuccinate and two of its esters." *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **27**, 225-230.
- Sejersted, O.M. (1986). In "Cardiac Glycosides 1785-1985" (E. Erdmann, K. Greeff and J.C. Skou, eds), p. 357-365. Steinkopff-Verlag, Darmstadt.
- Shigei, T., Tsuru, H., Saaito, Y. and Okada, M. (1973). "Structure-activity relation of the cardenolide, with special reference to the substituents and configurations at C-14 and C-15." *Experientia*, **29**, 449-450.
- Shull, G.E., Lane, L.K. and Lingrel, J.B. (1986). "Amino-acid sequence of the  $\beta$ -subunit of the (Na $^{+}$  + K $^{+}$ ) ATPase deduced from a cDNA." *Nature*, **321**, 429-431.
- Siebeneickh, H.U. and Hoffmann, W. (1978). "Inhibition of beef-brain and dog-heart (Na $^{+}$  + K $^{+}$ )-activated adenosine triphosphatase by carbon-3 branched cardenolides." *J. Med. Chem.*, **21**, 1310-1212.
- Siemann, H.J., Langbein, G. and Meyer, M. (1978). "Steroide 20.Mittlung: Synthese neuer alkan- und cycloalkansulfonate der 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -card-20(22)-enolids." *Pharmazie*, **33**, 706-708.
- Skou, J.C. (1957). "The influence of some cation on an adenosine triphosphatase from peripheral nerves." *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, **23**, 394-401.
- Skou, J.C. (1960). "Further investigation of Mg $^{2+}$  + Na $^{+}$ -activated adenosinetriphosphatase, possibly related to the active, linked transport of Na $^{+}$  and K $^{+}$  across the membrane." *Biophys. Acta*, **42**, 6-23.

- Slates, H.L. and Wendler, N.L. (1957). "Transformations of the cortical side chain. Oxygen elimination at C-17 and C-21." *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 498-500.
- Smith, P., Brown, L., Boutagy, J. and Thomas, R. (1982). "Cardenolide analogues. 14. Synthesis and biological activity of glucosides of C-17 $\beta$ -modified derivatives of digitoxigenen." *J. Med. Chem.*, **25**, 1222-1226.
- Smith, T.W. (1984). "The basic mechanism of inotropic action of digitalis glycosides." *J. Pharmacol.*, **15** (Suppl. I), 3551.
- Smith, T.W., Antman, E.M., Friedman, P.L., Blatt, C.M. and Marsh, J.D. (1984a). "Digitalis glycosides: mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity. part I." *Proc. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, **26**, 413-458.
- Smith, T.W., Antman, E.M., Friedman, P.L., Blatt, C.M. and Marsh, J.D. (1984b). "Digitalis glycosides: mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity. part II." *Proc. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, **26**, 495-540.
- Smith, T.W., Antman, E.M., Friedman, P.L., Blatt, C.M. and Marsh, J.D. (1984c). *Proc. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, **27**, 21-56.
- Smith, T.W. (1989). "The fundamental mechanism of inotropic action of digitalis." *Therapie*, **44**, 431-435.
- Sary, F.E., Emge, D.E. and Murray, R.W. (1976). "Ozonization of organic substrates. Hydrotrioxide formation and decomposition to give singlet oxygen." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 1880-1884.
- Still, W.C., Kahn, M. and Mitra, A. (1978). "Rapid chromatographic technique for Preparative separations with moderate resolution." *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2923-2925.
- Storstein, L. (1977a). "Studies on digitalis VIII. Digitoxin metabolism on a maintenance regimen and after a single dose." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **21**, 125-140.
- Storstein, L. (1977b). "Studies on digitalis X. Digitoxin metabolites in human myocardium and relationship between myocardial and serum concentrations of digitoxin in patients on maintenance treatment." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **21**, 395-408.
- Story, P.R., Alford, J.A., Ray, W.C. and Burgess, J.R. (1971). "Mechanism of ozonolysis. A new and unifying concept." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 3044-3046.

- Strobach, H. (1986). In "Cardiac glycosides 1785-1985" (E. Erdmann., K. Greef and J.C. Skou, eds), p. 269-272. Steinkopff Verlag, Darmstadt.
- Subrahmanyam, G., Malhotra, S.K. and Ringold, H.J. (1966). "Chemistry of conjugated anions and enols. VII. Rates of formation and equilibria of enolate anions." *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 1332-1333.
- Tackett, R.L. and Holl, J.E. (1980). "Histaminergic mechanisms involved in the centrally mediated effects of ouabain." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **215**, 552-556.
- Takeda, K., Shigei, T. and Imai, S. (1970). "Cardiotonic action of 3-desoxydigitoxigenin." *Experientia*, **26**, 867-868.
- Tamm, Ch., Volpp, G. and Baumgartner, G. (1957). "Glycosides and aglycones. CLXXX. Evidence for the steroid nucleus of ouabagenin." *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, **40**, 1469-1496.
- Tamm, C. (1963). In "Proceedings of the first international pharmacological meeting.", Stockholm, 1961 (W. Wilbrandt and P. Lingren, eds), Vol. 3, p. 11-26. Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- Tanz, R.D. (1963). "Inotropic effects of certain steroids upon heart muscle." *Rev. Can. Biol.*, **22**, 147-163.
- Tanz, R.D. (1986). "Possible contribution of digitalis-induced coronary constriction to toxicity." *Am. Heart J.*, **111**, 812-817.
- Templeton, J.F. and Wie, C.W. (1975). "Synthesis of some A-ring steroidal cyclopropanols." *Can. J. Chem.*, **53**, 1693-1699.
- Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S., Kim, R.S. and LaBella, F.S. (1987a). "Structure-activity relationship of progesterone derivatives that bind to the digitalis receptor: modifications in A and B rings." *Steroids*, **49**, 383-396.
- Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S., Cote, D., Bose, D., Elliott, D., Kim, R.-S.S. and LaBella, F.S. (1987b). "Progesterone derivatives that bind to the digitalis receptor: synthesis of 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone. A novel steroid with positive inotropic activity." *J. Med. Chem.*, **30**, 1502-1505.
- Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S., Bose, D., Smyth, D.D., Kim, R.S. and LaBella, F.S. (1988). "Digitalis-like pregnanes. Cardiac and renal effects of a glycoside of 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyprogesterone." *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, **66**, 1420-1424.

- Templeton, J.F., Setiloane, P., Kumar, V.P.S., Yan, Y., Zeglam, T.H. and LaBella, F.S. (1991a). "Pregnanes that bind to the digitalis receptor: Synthesis of 14-hydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnane glycosides from digitoxin and digitoxigenin." *J. Med. Chem.*, **34**, 2778-2782.
- Templeton, J.F., Kumar, V.P.S., Bose, D. and LaBella, F.S. (1989). "Cardiac glycoside-like structure and function of 5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnanes." *J. Med. Chem.*, **32**, 1977-1981.
- Templeton, J.F., Ling, Y., Jin, J., Zeglam, T.H., Boehmer, M.A. and LaBella, F.S. (1991b). "Synthesis of 3 $\beta$ ,14-dihydroxy-5 $\beta$ ,14 $\beta$ -pregnan-20-one C-3 derivatives: Ozonolysis of digitoxin and digitoxigenin and their derivatives followed by zinc-acetic acid reduction to the C-21 methyl ketone." *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans., I*, 823-829.
- Theil, F., Lindig, C and Repke, K. (1980). "Partial synthesis of cardenolides and cardenolide analogs. II. Synthesis of cardenolide analogs  $\gamma$ -steroidyl butenolides." *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **322**, 1003-1011.
- Thomas, R.E. and Wright, S.E. (1965). "3-Epimerisation of digoxigenin in the rat." *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, **17**, 459.
- Thomas, R.E., Roth-Schechter, B.F. and Okita, G.T. (1970). "Synthesis and positive inotropic effect of strophanthidol 3-bromoacetate-19-H<sup>3</sup>." *J. Med. Chem.*, **13**, 357-359.
- Thomas, R.E., Boutagy, J. and Gelbart, A. (1974a). "Synthesis and biological activity of semisynthetic digitalis analogs." *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **63**, 1649-1683.
- Thomas, R.E., Boutagy, J. and Gelbart, A. (1974b). "Cardiotonic analogs. V. Cardiotonic activity of semisynthetic analogs of digitoxigenin." *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, **191**, 219-231.
- Thomas, R.E., Brown, L., Boutagy, J. and Gelbart, A. (1980). "The digitalis receptor. Inferences from structure-activity relationship studies." *Circ. Res.*, **46** (Suppl. 1), I, 167-172.
- Thomas, R.E. (1981). In "Berger's medicinal chemistry", 4th edn (M.E. Wolff, ed.), Vol. **3**, p. 47-100. Wiley, New York.
- Thomas, R.E. (1987). In "The therapeutic management of disease states." (S.G. Kailis and B.H. Stock, eds), 2nd edn, Vol. **1**, p. 41-77. Pharmaceutical Society of Australia.

- Thomas, R., Gray, P. and Andrews, J. (1990). "Digitalis: Its mode of action, receptor and structure-activity relationship." *Advances in drug research*, **19**, 311-562
- Thron, C.D., Riancho, J.A. and Borison, H.L. (1984). "Lack of protection against ouabain cardiotoxicity after chronic ablation of the area postrema in cats." *Exp. Neurol.*, **85**, 574-583.
- Tobin, T. and Sen, A.K. (1970). "Stability and ligand sensitivity of [<sup>3</sup>H]-ouabain binding to (Na<sup>+</sup> + K<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase." *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **198**, 120-131.
- Valcavi, U., Caponi, R., Corsi, B., Innocenti, S., Martelli, P., and Minoja, F. (1981). "Synthesis and biological activity of digitoxigenin aminoesters." *Il Farmaco*, **36**, 971-982.
- Vohringer, H.F. and Rietbrock, N. (1978). In "Cardiac Glycosides, Part 1. International boehringer mannheim symposia." (G. Bodem and H.J. Dengler, eds.), p. 64-73.
- Vogel, A. (1956). in "A text-book of practical organic chemistry" 3rd Edition, Longman, London, p. 345.
- von Meyerinck, L., Coffman, B.L., Green, M.D., Kirkpatrick, R.B., Schmoldt, A. and Tephly, T.R. (1985). "Separation, purification and characterization of digitoxigenin-monodigitoxoside UDP-glucuronosyltransferase activity." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **13**, 700-704.
- Wallick, E.T., Dowd, F., Allen, J.C. and Schwartz, A. (1974). "The nature of the transport adenosine triphosphatase-digitalis complex. VII. Characteristics of ouabagenin-Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-adenosine triphosphatase interaction." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **189**, 434-444.
- Watkins, J.B. and Klaassen, C.D. (1982). "Induction of UDP-glucuronosyl transferase activities in Gunn, heterozygous and wistar rat livers by pregnenolone-16 alpha-carbonitrile." *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, **10**, 590-594.
- Watson, T.R., Cheung, H.T.A. and Thomas, R.E. (1984). In "Natural products and drug development." (P. Krosgaard-Larsen, S.B. Christensen and H. Kofod, eds), p. 337-354. Munksgaard, Copenhagen.
- Weaver, L.C., Akera, T. and Brody, T.M. (1976). "Digitoxin toxicity: Primary sites of drug action on the sympathetic nervous system." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **197**, 1-9

- Weaver, L.C., Akera, T. and Brody, T.M. (1977). "Enhancement of phrenic nerve activity by digoxin: An effect dependent upon intact ninth and tenth cranial nerves." *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **200**, 638-646.
- Wehling, M., Schwartz, A., Whitmer, K., Grupp, G., Grupp, L. and Wallick, E.T. (1981). "Interaction of chlormadinone with ouabain binding site of Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **20**, 551-557.
- Weiland, J., Schwabe, K., Hübler, D., Schönfeld, W. and Repke, K.R.H. (1987). "Glycosidation of chlormadinolacetate alters its action on Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-transporting ATPase and cardiac contractility: a contribution to the endogenous digitalis problem." *J. Enzyme Inhibition*, **7**, 31-36.
- Weiland, J., Schönfeld, W., Menke, K-H. and Repke, K.R.H. (1991). "Interaction of progesterone derivatives with the digitalis target enzyme: Impact of glycosidation on inhibitory potency." *Pharmacological Research*, **23**, 27-32.
- Wiesner, K. and Tsai, T.Y.R. (1986). "Some recent progress in the synthetic and medicinal chemistry of cardioactive steroid glycosides." *Pure & Appl. Chem.*, **58**, 799-810.
- Wilbrandt, W. (1955). "Mechanism of action of cardiac glycosides." *Schweiz Med. Wochenschr.*, **85**, 315-320.
- Witty, T.R., Remers, W.A. and Besch, H.R., Jr. (1975). "Cardiotonic steroids II: 3-Deoxycardenolides and 3-Deoxycardanolides." *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **64**, 1248-1250.
- Wolff, M.E., Chang, H-H. and Ho, W. (1970). "Modified cardenolides. V. Replacement of the C-17 lactone substituent by alkylating groups." *J. Med. Chem.*, **13**, 657-663.
- Wright, S.E. (1960). In "The metabolism of cardiac glycosides." p. 1-86. Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Ill.
- Yasuda, K. (1963). "Oxidation of 3-enol derivatives of 4-en-3-oxo-steroids by tert-butyl chromate." *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **11**, 1167-1174.
- Yoda, A., Yoda, S. and Sarrif, A.M. (1973). "Structure-activity relationships of cardiotonic steroids for the inhibition of sodium- and potassium-dependent adenosine triphosphatase. II. Association rate constants of various enzyme-cardiac glycoside complexes." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **9**, 766-773.
- Yoda, A. (1974). "Association and dissociation rate constants of the complexes." *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, **242**, 598-616.

- Yoda, A. and Yoda, S. (1975). "Structure-activity relationships of cardiotonic steroids for the inhibition of sodium- and potassium-dependent adenosine triphosphatase V. Dissociation rate constants of digitoxin acetates." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **11**, 653-662.
- Yoda, A. and Yoda, S. (1977). "Structure-activity relationships of cardiotonic steroids for the inhibition of sodium- and potassium-dependent adenosine triphosphatase formed in the presence of magnesium and phosphatase." *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **13**, 352-361.
- Yoda, A. and Yoda, S. (1987). "Two different phosphorylation-dephosphorylation cycles of Na,K-ATPASE proteoliposomes accompanying Na<sup>+</sup> transport in the absence of K<sup>+</sup>." *J. Biol. Chem.*, **262**, 110-115.
- Zahorsky, R. (1980). "Action of semisynthetic digitoxigenin-UND Scilla-renine-derivatives on the heart-lung-preparation of the cat." *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.*, **311**, (Suppl. R42), Abs. 165.
- Zilley, W., Richter, E. and Rietbrock, N. (1975). "Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of digoxin- and  $\beta$ -methyl-digoxin-12 $\alpha$ -<sup>3</sup>H in patients with acute hepatitis." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, **17**, 302-309.
- Zingg, M. and Meyer, K. (1957). "Succinic acid half-esters of digitalis aglycones." *Pharm. Acta Helv.*, **32**, 393-402.
- Zingg, M. and Meyer, K. (1960). "Ozonolysis of diacetylgitoxigenin. I. The course of alkaline hydrolysis of some 14 $\beta$ -hydroxyetianic acids and their methyl esters." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **43**, 145-161.
- Zorbach, W.W., Bühler, S. and Saeki, S. (1965). "Tetrahydropyranyl ether derivatives of digitoxigenin and strophanthidin." *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **13**, 735-736.
- Zurcher, W., Weissberg, E. and Tamm, C. (1969). "14-Epi-digitoxigenin und 3-desoxydigitoxigenin." *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **52**, 2449-2458.